The University of Zambia Calendar
2014 - 2016

CONTENTS

ADDRESSES AND TELEPHONE NUMBERS

CHANCELLOR'S OFFICE

Location:	Ridgeway Campus, University of Zambia
Postal Adress:	P.O. Box 32379, Lusaka

ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICE

Location:	Central Administration Block Great East Road Campus, Lusaka
Postal Address:	P.O. Box 32379, Lusaka

Telephones:

Vice-Chancellor	250871
Deputy Vice-Chancellor	254408
Registrar	251593
Bursar	254863
Academic Office	295220

Fax:	260-211-253952
E-mail:	registrar@unza.zm
Switchboard	291777/8

MAIN UNIVERSITY CAMPUS

Telephones to all Schools, Departments and Units:	**Numbers**
	293038
	252252
	293058
	293029
	292884
Agricultural Sciences	250587
Education	291381
Engineering	293792
Humanities and Social Sciences	293348
Law	290733
Medicine	252641
Mines	294086
Natural Sciences	254406
Veterinary Medicine	293727
Institute of Distance Education	290719
Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies	290258
Department of Adult Education	292702

Technology Development and Advisory Unit	293869
Library	250845
Centre for Information and Communication Technologies	293212
University Health Services	291840
University of Zambia Press and University of Zambia Printer	292269
Security Services	254407
Resident Engineer	254409
Dean of Students	254955
University Village (Marshlands Guest-house)	292360

RIDGEWAY CAMPUS

Location:	John Mbita Road, Lusaka
Postal Address:	Conference and Extension Studies P.O. Box 50516, Lusaka
	University Architect P.O. Box 32379, Lusaka
Telephone:	Units, School of Medicine, Dean and All Departments 252641

INSTITUTE OF ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL RESEARCH
(Kaunda Square Campus)

Location:	Munali Road, Lusaka
Postal Address:	P.O. Box 30900, Lusaka
Telegrams and Cables:	INESOR, Lusaka
Telephones:	294131/294291

PROVINCIAL OFFICES (EXTENSION STUDIES)

Resident Tutors:

Copperbelt	P.O. Box 20350	Kitwe	Tel: 02-222304
Eastern	P.O. Box 510609	Chipata	Tel: 06-221025
Luapula	P.O. Box 710296	Mansa	Tel: 02-221173
Lusaka	P.O. Box 50515	Lusaka	Tel: 01-251490
Northern	P.O. Box 410140	Kasama	Tel: 04-221198
North-Western	P.O. Box 110043	Solwezi	Tel: 08-821269
Southern	P.O. Box 60491	Livingstone	Tel: 03-322851
Western	P.O. Box 910170	Mongu	Tel: 07-221564
Central	P.O. Box 81040	Kabwe	Tel: 05 - 221744

INSTITUTIONS HANDLING LEGAL AND FINANCIAL AFFAIRS

University Solicitors:	Ellis and Company Farmer's House, Cairo Road P.O. Box 31902, Lusaka E-mail: Elisanco@zamnet.zm Tel: +260-211-294540 Nkwazi Chambers 5 - 11 Codrington House Nkwazi Road P.O. Box 36870, Lusaka Tel: +260-211-235310 Telefax: +260-211 221460 Telex: CONZAM 41250 The Legal Counsel The University of Zambia Great East Road Campus P.O. Box 32379, Lusaka Simeza Sangwa and Associates P.O. Box 36824, Lusaka Third Floor, Woodgate House, Cairo Road Tel: +260-211-227574/227484 Fax: +260-211-220568
University Auditors:	Grant Thomton P.O. Box 30885, Lusaka E-mail: gthomtn@zamnet.zm Telex: ZA 40027 Fax: +260-211-225186 Tel: +260-211-228167/9
University Bankers:	Zambia National Commercial Bank Limited P.O. Box 33621, Lusaka Tel: +260-211-221355 Barclays Bank Zambia Plc Head Office Elunda Office Park Plot 4643/4644 Private Bag E308 Addis Ababa Roundabout Rhodespark Lusaka Switchboard: +260-211) 366150 /169 Fax: +260-211-225553

Standard Chartered Bank
Standard House
Cairo Road, P.O. Box 31934
Lusaka
Tel: 0211-229242-59
Fax: 0211-220106
Telefax: 41660 ZA

OFFICERS OF THE UNIVERSITY

Chancellor:	Jacob M. Mwanza, MA, PhD
Chairperson of Council:	Sherry Mary Anne Thole, PGDipMgt, BA
Vice-Chancellor:	Prof. Stephen Simukanga, BMinSc, MMinSc, PhD
Deputy Vice-Chancellor:	Prof. Enala T. Mwase, BSc, MSc, PhD
Registrar:	Kavwanga E. Yambayamba, BAgricSc, MSc, PhD
Bursar:	Sampa B.K. Katoyo, FZICA, FCCA, MBA-FINANCE
Dean of Students:	Zgambo, L.T., BAEd, DipGCP, MBA
University Librarian:	Vitalicy Chifwepa, BALiS, MALiS, PhD

DEANS OF SCHOOLS

Agricultural Sciences:	Mwala, M.S., BAgricSc, MSc, PhD
Education:	Chakulimba, O.C., BAEd, EdM, PhD
Engineering:	Prof. Muya, M., BEng, MSc, PhD, MEIZ, RENG, MASCE, ICIOB, MZAA, ICIA
Humanities and Social Sciences:	Masiye, F., BA, MA, PhD
Law:	Mudenda, F., LLB, LLM, AHCZ
Medicine:	Goma, F., BSc, MBChB, MSc, PhD
Mines:	Sikazwe, O.N., BMinSc, MSc, PhD
Natural Sciences:	Mweene, H.V., BSc, MSc, PhD
Veterinary Medicine:	Choongo, K., BVetMed, MSc, PhD

DIRECTORS OF DIRECTORATE, CENTRE, INSTITUTES, BUSINESS DEVELOPMENT, UNIT AND QUALITY ASSURANCE

Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies: Prof. Nyambe, I.A., BMinSc, MSc, PhD

Institute of Distance Education: Prof. Namangala, B., BVetMed, MSc, PhD

The Centre for Information, and Communication Technologies: Kachaka, C.C., BSc, MSc, CCNA, ITIL, CWNA, CEH, CHFI, CPEH, CPFI

The Institute of Economic and Social Research: Macwan'gi, Mubiana, MS **UM-Michigan**, PhD **UNC,** DipNrs, MPH, CPHN

Technology Development and Advisory Unit: Simukoko, L., BEng, MSc, MEIZ, REng

Business Development: Nkonde, N., BAcc, PDip, MBA

Quality Assurance: Lusambo, E., BEng, MSc, PhD

THE UNIVERSITY OF ZAMBIA SESSIONAL DATES

SESSIONAL DATES FOR 2014-2016 ACADEMIC YEAR

First Term

Saturday, 20 September 2014	-	Online Registration Opens
Sunday, 28 September 2014	-	Arrival of First Year Students
Monday, 29 September 2014	-	Orientation of First Year Students
Friday, 3 October 2014 to		
Sunday, 5 October 2014	-	Arrival of Returning Students
Monday, 6 October 2014	-	Classes Begin *(10 weeks)*
Sunday, 26 October 2014	-	Registration Ends/System Disabled
Thursday, 30 October 2014 to		
Friday, 31 October 2014	-	Graduation
Monday, 17 November 2014 to		
Tuesday, 18 November 2014	-	Graduation
Friday, 12 December 2014	-	Classes End
Saturday, 13 December 2014	-	Term Break *(3 weeks)*
Sunday, 21 December 2014	-	Arrival of Distance Students
Monday, 22 December 2014	-	Residential School and Christmas Break Begins *(2 weeks)*
Friday, 3 January 2015	-	Residential School Ends

Second Term

Sunday, 4 January 2015	-	Arrival of all Students
Monday, 5 January 2015	-	Classes Begin *(6 weeks)*
Friday, 13 February 2015	-	Classes End
Monday, 16 February 2015 to		
Friday, 20 February 2015	-	Study Break
Monday, 23 February 2015 to		
Friday, 6 March 2015	-	Mid-year Examinations
Monday, 9 March 2015	-	Classes Begin *(4 weeks)*
Friday, 20 March 2015	-	Social Culture Day
Friday, 3 April 2015	-	Classes End
Saturday, 4 April 2015	-	Term Break *(2 weeks)*
Sunday, 5 April 2015	-	Arrival of Distance Students
Monday, 6 April 2015	-	Residential School Begins *(2 weeks)*
Monday, 6 April 2015 to		
Friday, 10 April 2015	-	Postgraduate Seminar Week
Friday, 17 April 2015	-	Residential School Ends

Third Term

Sunday, 19 April 2015	-	Arrival of all Students
Monday, 20 April 2015	-	Classes Begins *(8 weeks)*
Friday, 15 May 2015	-	Sports Day
Friday, 12 June 2015	-	Classes End
Monday, 15 June 2015 to		
Friday, 19 June 2015	-	Study Break and Postgraduate Seminar Week
Monday, 22 June 2015 to		
Friday, 17 July 2015	-	Examinations *(18 days)*
Saturday, 18 July 2015	-	Vacation Starts *(12 weeks)*
Monday, 20 July 2015 to		
Friday, 7 August 2015	-	Processing of Examination results *(3 weeks)*
Monday, 10 August 2015	-	Meeting of Senate Curriculum and Examinations Committee: VET.MED/ AGRIC/MEDICINE
Tuesday, 11 August 2015	-	Meeting of Senate Curriculum and Examinations Committee: ENG/MINES /NS
Wednesday, 12 August 2015 to		
Friday, 14 August 2015	-	Meeting of Senate Curriculum and Examinations Committee: EDU/HSS/LAW
Monday, 17 August 2015	-	Publication of Results
Monday, 17 August 2015	-	Processing of Distance Examinations Starts *(2 weeks)*
Tuesday, 18 August 2015 to		
Friday, 21 August 2015	-	Deferred and Supplementary Examinations *(4 days)*
Monday, 31 August 2015	-	Meeting of Senate Curriculum and Examinations Committee *(Distance)*
Wednesday, 2 September 2015	-	Publications of Results *(Distance)*

First Term *(28 September – 18 December 2015)*

Monday, 28 September	-	Online Registration System Opens
Sunday, 4 October 2015	-	Arrival of First Year Students
Monday, 5 October 2015 to		
Friday, 9 October 2015	-	Orientation of First Year Students

Sunday, 11 October 2015   -   Arrival of Returning Students
Monday, 12 October 2015   -   Classes Begin *(10 weeks)*
Monday, 7 December 2015 to
    Friday, 11 December 2015   -   Graduation Week
Friday, 18 December 2015   -   Classes End
Saturday, 19 December 2015   -   Term Break *(4 weeks)*
Monday, 21 December 2015   -   Christmas Break *(2 weeks)*

Second Term *(4 January - 22 April 2016)*

Sunday, 3 January 2016   -   Arrival of Distance Students
Monday, 4 January 2016 to
    Friday, 15 January 2016   -   Residential School
Sunday, 17 January 2016   -   Arrival of all Students
Monday, 18 January 2016   -   Classes Begin *(5 weeks)*
Friday, 19 February 2016   -   Classes End
Monday, 22 February 2016 to
    Friday, 26 February 2016   -   Study Break *(1 week)*
Monday, 29 February 2016 to
    Friday, 11 March 2016   -   Mid-year Examinations *(2 weeks)*
Monday, 14 March 2016   -   Classes Begin *(4 weeks)*
Friday, 18 March 2016   -   Social Cultural Day
Friday, 8 April 2016   -   Classes End
Saturday, 9 April 2016   -   Term Break/Residential School *(2 weeks)*
Monday, 11 April 2016 to
    Friday, 15 April 2016   -   Postgraduate Seminar Week

Third Term   *(25 April – 8 September 2016)*

Sunday, 24 April 2016   -   Arrival of all Students
Monday, 25 April 2016   -   Classes Begins *(9 weeks)*
Friday, 13 May 2016   -   Sports Day
Friday, 24 June 2016   -   Classes End
Monday, 27 June 2016 to
    Friday, 1 July 2016   -   Study Break and Postgraduate Seminar Week
Wednesday, 6 July 2016 to
    Friday, 29 July 2016   -   Final Examinations *(18 days)*
Saturday, 30 July 2016   -   Vacation Starts

Tuesday, 9 August 2016 to		
Friday, 12 August 2016	-	Deferred Examinations *(4 days)*
Monday, 15 August 2016	-	Meeting of Senate Curriculum and Examinations Committee: VET.MED/ AGRIC/MEDICINE
Tuesday, 16 August 2016	-	Meeting of Senate Curriculum and Examinations Committee: ENG/MINES/ NS
Thursday, 18 August 2016 to		
Friday, 19 August 2016	-	Meeting of Senate Curriculum and Examinations Committee: EDU/HSS/LAW
Monday, 22 August 2016	-	Publication of Results
Monday, 22 August 2016	-	Processing of Distance Examinations Start *(2 weeks)*
Tuesday, 30 August 2016 to		
Friday, 2 September 2016	-	Supplementary Examinations *(4 days)*
Monday, 5 September 2016	-	Meeting of Senate Curriculum and Examinations Committee *(Distance)*
Thursday, 8 September 2016	-	Publications of Distance Students Results

END OF 2015 ACADEMIC YEAR CALENDAR

SESSIONAL DATES FOR 2016 ACADEMIC YEAR

First Term *(19 September – 17 December 2016)*

Monday, 19 September 2016	-	Online Registration Opens
Sunday, 2 October 2016	-	Arrival of First Year Students
Monday, 3 October 2016 to		
Friday, 7 October 2016	-	Orientation of First Year Students
Sunday, 9 October 2016	-	Arrival of Returning Students
Monday, 10 October 2016	-	Classes Start *(10 weeks)*
Monday, 31 October 2016 to		
Friday, 4 November 2016	-	Graduation Week
Friday, 16 December 2016	-	Classes End
Saturday, 17 December 2016	-	Term Break *(4 weeks)*

THE UNIVERSITY OF ZAMBIA

HISTORICAL NOTES

The University of Zambia (UNZA) is the oldest public university in the country that was established in 1965. The University opened its door to the public on 12 July 1966 with the First Republican President Dr Kenneth Kaunda as the first Chancellor for the University. The governance and operations of the University have been guided by the following Acts of Parliament, which have been amended over the years in response to changes in the higher education sector:

- *Act No. 66 of 1965*, which provided for the establishment of the University of Zambia;
- *The 1979 New Act* that established the federal structure constituting Lusaka, Ndola and Solwezi Campuses;
- *The 1987 University Act* that abolished the federal structure. Instead, two Acts were passed establishing two autonomous universities, namely; the University of Zambia and Copperbelt University.
- *Act No. 26 of 1992*, passed following the advent of the Third Republic in November 1991. Under the Act, the Head of State ceased to be Chancellor. Instead, the Head of State appointed the titular Chancellor. Under this Act, Mr J.M. Mwanakatwe SC, a distinguished educationist, lawyer and former politician, was installed on 27 November 1992 as the first Chancellor of the University.
- *Act No. 11 of 1999* under which the Chancellor's tenure was reduced from five to three years. The Act also vested the powers to appoint the University Council in the Minister of Education.
- *Higher Education Act No. 4 of 2013*, is the current Act governing the operations of the University. The Act provides for the University to amend or vary its statutes. The Act also provides for the establishment of the Higher Education Authority.

Background

Some thought had been given in the early 1950s to the establishment of a university college in Lusaka, but such proposals as there may have been, were abandoned in 1953 with the creation of the federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland and the related political decision to establish a university college in Salisbury (now Harare). Almost ten years passed before the question of a university for the then Northern Rhodesia was formally re-opened. This was done by the government which came into power in December 1962, and which for the first time consisted of a majority from the two nationalist parties, the United National Independence Party and the African National Congress. In March 1963, the Government appointed a Commission under the chairmanship of Sir John Lockwood, a former Vice-Chancellor of the University of London, to advise on the development of a university. In its report,

which was submitted in November 1963, the Lockwood Commission unanimously recommended the establishment of a university in Lusaka.

In January 1964, the Government signified that it accepted the recommendations of the Lockwood Commission and within four months, there was an inaugural meeting of the Provisional Council of the University, the body charged with bringing the University into being.

In July 1964, the former Rhodes-Livingstone Institute, a research institute with an international reputation for scholarly research and publications in the field of social anthropology dating back to 1938, came under the jurisdiction of the Provisional Council. In July 1965, Dr D.G. Anglin, of Charleton University in Canada, was appointed as Vice-Chancellor. A month later, the Oppenheimer College of Social Service was incorporated into the University at a time when extensive additions to its premises in John Mbita Road, in the Ridgeway area of Lusaka, were already well under way.

In October 1965, His Excellency the President of the Republic of Zambia gave his assent to Act Number 66 of 1965 and its commencement on 12 November of the same year brought the University of Zambia into legal existence.

Under a reconstituted Provisional Council, recruitment of staff had been proceeding apace against the deadline set for the first intake of students, namely; 17 March 1966. On that day the first academic session commenced at the Ridgeway Campus.

Following his installation as Chancellor on 12 July 1966, the President, Dr Kenneth D. Kaunda, on the following day, laid the foundation stone for the University of Zambia on the Great East Road Campus.

PHYSICAL DEVELOPMENT

The University has two campuses, namely; the Great East Road and Ridgeway Campuses.

The main University Campus is situated on the south side of the Great East Road about nine kilometres from the town centre in Lusaka. With an area of about 290 hectares, the Campus is on a fairly level site and much of the property has been brought into use for academic and residential purposes, or has been attractively laid out as parkland, lawns and gardens.

The original planning concept was along linear lines, with a central axis running from north-west to south-east, the teaching areas being on the northerly side of the axis with the common services and student accommodation on the southerly side. This pattern of development has had the unhappy consequence of depriving staff and students from different Schools of the opportunity to interact freely. The concept was abandoned in 1974 when the School of Mines was developed astride the main axis. Quite a different concept has guided the planning of new structures for the Schools of Agricultural Sciences and Veterinary Medicine. These have been developed in the south-east of the Campus where they have been grouped around an open square so as to promote interaction and the common use of resources between these two related Schools.

The Ridgeway Campus is situated near the University Teaching Hospital and opposite the Pensions and Insurance Authority offices on John Mbita Road, and is about nine hectares in extent. Before independence, the Campus was known as Oppenheimer College for Social Development Studies and in 1965 the existing buildings were donated for the use of the University.

During the period of 1965-66 temporary accommodation was added to house the University Administration, the School of Education and the School of Natural Sciences. At a later date, in 1970, the School of Medicine started its work from this temporary accommodation and the existing buildings donated by Oppenheimer were put to the use of the Centre for Continuing Education, currently known as the Department of Adult Education and Extension Studies in the School of Education.

The University also has provincial offices for extension studies and Open and Distance Learning (ODL) in all the provinces of Zambia except the newly created Muchinga Province, which is currently still being serviced by the Northern provincial office.

DEVELOPMENT OF THE UNIVERSITY

The University began operations in 1965 with three Schools namely: Education, Humanities and Social Sciences, and Natural Sciences. As facilities developed and needs were recognised new Schools were added: Law (1967), Engineering (1969), Medicine (1970), Agricultural Sciences (1971), Mines (1973), Business and Industrial Studies (1978, at Ndola Campus), Environmental Studies (1981, at Ndola Campus), and Veterinary Medicine (1983). In addition to the current nine Schools, the University has two institutes and one directorate namely; the Institute for Distance Education, the Institute of Economic and Social Research and the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies. There are also seven non-academic units that provide various support services to the academic function of the University. These are Library Services, Students' Affairs Unit, Directorate of Quality Assurance, Directorate of Business Development, Centre for Information and Communication Technologies, University of Zambia Press and University of Zambia Printer.

Growing Demand For Higher Education

The demand for higher education has grown from the time the University was established.

In its first academic year, the University enrolled 312 students. The numbers rose to over 1 000 in 1970 and ten years later stood at over 4 000. It was envisaged that eventually the total enrolment would level off at about 8 000 students. Since such a number could not be accommodated, academically or residentially, at the main Campus in Lusaka, it was decided in 1975 that the University would be developed on a federal basis and that it would comprise three constituent institutions, one at Lusaka, one at Ndola and the third at Solwezi in the North-Western Province. The 1979 University of Zambia Act that came into operation provided a definitive constitution for this federal structure. In anticipation of this development, and in response to the need to provide university training in the fields of accountancy and business

administration, the University at Ndola opened in July 1978 with the establishment of a School of Business and Industrial Studies. The new constituent institution of the University of Zambia was accommodated at the Riverside Campus of the Zambia Institute of Technology in Kitwe, where teaching and residential facilities were readily available. But it was intended that the stay in Kitwe would be only temporary while physical planning, the mobilisation of resources and intial construction process got under way at the permanent site that had been acquired in Ndola.

These plans were disrupted with the passing of the 1987 University Act which abolished the federal structure, and instead, two Acts were passed establishing two autonomous universities, namely; the University of Zambia and Copperbelt University.

With the building of the School of Veterinary Medicine (1983) with assistance of the Japanese Government, some student hostels were built within the agreement.

The student accommodation, however, continued to be one of the major inhibiting factors in the growth of the University in terms of student intake. It was with this background, realising that the University might not have funds to expand student hostels, the University, in 1988, decided that admission to the University would not be tied to student hostels.

Thus, from then on, admission criteria were only academic qualification of applicants and capacity of the University taking into account the physical and financial resources available. To this effect about 5 000 students were non-resident on campus as of the 2006/2007 academic year.

In the 2006/2007 academic year, Senate's decision to liberalise admission to the University saw an increase in the student population from 7 570 to 9 980 students. The student population has continued increasing which now currently stands roughly at 24 628.

Student intake has continued to rise in response to the increased demand for university education. In 2014/2015 academic year, for example, the enrolment stood at 4 211 as full time students, 7 000 at distance, and students through extension studies. The University of Zambia has continued to receive a high number of student applications. On average, the University receives over 10 000 applicants eligible for university education every year, but it is only able to accept less than 50 per cent. The University is not able to absorb the increasing number of applications due to limited infrastructure capacity and human resources.

INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT

The increasing demand for University Education in Zambia has outstripped available capacity in public universities, the key challenge being limited physical infrastructure. The consequence of this scenario has been the excessive usage of the available limited capacity, thereby increasing the rate of wear and tear leading to accelerated depreciation of physical infrastructure.

At the time the University was established, lecture rooms, lecture theatres, laboratories, demonstration facilities, student hostels, office space and the Library were constructed with very limited capacity to meet a student population then (1966-1970) but the population has since outgrown (10295 in 2014) the limited available capacity by very high proportions.

Arising from the foregoing, the University has embarked on an ambitious programme of infrastructure development using mainly the Public Private Partnership (PPP) as a model for financing the developments. To this effect, the Great East Road Campus has been demarcated into various development zones that include the following: Schools' expansion; students' hostels; staff accommodation; library expansion; commercial developments; secondary school construction; recreation (sports) complex.

Developments in some of these zones have already commenced such as commercial developments at East Park Shopping Mall, the construction of 4 160 bed capacity students' hostels, the Confucius Institute and the renovations of learning facilities. Many more infrastructure developments are envisaged to be started towards the end of 2015.

In addition to the developments on the existing land, the University has embarked on an ambitious programme of acquiring extra land for its expansion programme. This has resulted in pieces of land being acquired in several parts of the country, namely Central, Copperbelt, Northern and Southern provinces. The programme is ongoing and the target is to acquire land in all the ten provinces of the country. The preparation of development plans for these pieces of land is underway.

INSTITUTIONAL STRATEGY

The liberalised business environment in Zambia has had far-reaching implications regarding the modalities in which business is done. One of the immediate visible developments has been in the higher education sector where there has been a creation and establishment of private universities across the country, with the majority having their operational bases in Lusaka. In addition to this, Government has embarked on an ambitious programme to establish additional public universities in addition to the existing three universities. All these factors have brought about stiff competition in the knowledge industry.

To reposition itself so as to remain relevant, sustainable and visible in the knowledge industry, the University of Zambia developed a robust and forward-looking Strategic Plan covering the period 2013-2017. The theme of the plan is *'Promoting Excellence in Teaching, Research and Community Service'*. The plan is anchored on ten Core Strategic Directions that provide a clear road-map that should lead to the attainment of the Institutional Vision which is to be a *'Provider of World Class Services in Higher Education and Knowledge Generation'*. The details contained in the Strategic Plan can be obtained from the UNZA website: www.unza.zm

CHIEF OFFICERS OF THE UNIVERSITY
1964 - 2014

CHANCELLOR:

1966 - 91	His Excellency Dr K.D. Kaunda, Hon. LLD **Fordham NUl Sussex, Windsor, York (UK), Compostella Morehouse, Humbolt, Zambia**
1992 - 97	J.M. Mwanakatwe SC
1998 - 99	Vacant
2000 - present	J.M. Mwanza, MA, PhD

CHAIRPERSON OF THE PROVISIONAL UNIVERSITY COUNCIL:

1964 (Apr-Nov)	Sir Diarmaid Conroy, CMG, OBE TD, QC
1965	Sir Thomas Williams, OBE, BA, BComEd

CHAIRPERSON OF THE UNIVERSITY COUNCIL:

1965 - 71	H.F. Makulu, BA, MBE, FCP, GCODS
1971 - 75	D.A.R. Phiri, DipSocAnthrop, DipSocSc, Blitt
1975 - 79	F. Mulikita, BA, MA (MCC)
1979 - 82	J.M. Mwanakatwe, BA, Barrister at Law
1982 - 87	I.H. Muchangwe, DipAgric, BSc, DTA
1987 - 88	A. Kashita, BScEng
1988 - 92	Petronella Chisanga, BA, PGDipPA
1992 - 94	A.M.C. Mumba
1995 - 97	S.K. Syamujaye (MP), BA, Les-L, M-es-L, D-es-L
1997 - 99	M.M. Nalumango, MBChB, DTPH FRSH
2000 - 2004	B.S.K. Chiti, LLB
2004 - 2008 (Sept.)	Mary Mbita Nandazi, BA
2008 (Oct.) - 2011	Tukiya Kankasa-Mabula, LLB, LLM, PhD
2012 - 2015	Sherry Mary Anne Thole, PGDipMgt, BA

VICE-CHANCELLOR:

1965 - 69	D.G. Ang1in, BA, MA, DPhil
1969 - 76	Prof. L.H.K. Goma, BSc, MA, PhD *(Hon)*, DSc
1976 - 87	J.M. Mwanza, MA, PhD
1987 - 91	Prof. K. Mwauluka, BSc, PhD
1993 - 97	Prof. A.A. Siwela, BSc, MSc, PhD
1997 - 2002	Prof. M.W. Chanda, BEng, MSc, PhD

2002 (June to December)	H.M. Mwenda, BEng, MSc, PhD *(Acting)*
2003 - 2006	Prof. R. Serpel1, BA, DPhi1
2007 - present	Prof. S. Simukanga, BMinSc, MMinSc, PhD

PRO-VICE-CHANCELLOR:

1966 - 69	Prof. L.H.K. Goma, BSc, MA, PhD, DSc *(Hon)*
1969 - 70	Prof. C.A. Rodgers, MA, BEd, PhD
1970 - 73	Prof. J.D. Omer-Cooper, MA
1973 - 77	Prof. M. Musonda, BA, MA, PhD
1977 - 79	Prof. K. Mwauluka, BSc, PhD
1979 (Apr-Nov)	Prof. M.J. Kelly, BA, MA, LPh, STL, DCP, PhD

DEPUTY VICE-CHANCELLOR:

1979 - 83	Prof. M.J. Kelly, BA, MA, LPh, STL, DCP, PhD
1983 - 87	Prof. B.F. Mweene, BSc, MSc, PhD
1988 - 91	Prof. A.A. Siwela, BSc, MSc, PhD
1993 - 97	Prof. J .M. Mwenechanya, BEng, MSc, PhD
1979 - 20	Prof. Elizabeth C. Mumba, BA, MS, MA, EdD
2002 (June to December)	J.D. Chileshe, BA, MA, DPhil *(Acting)*
2003 - 2006	Prof. G. Lungwangwa, BAEd, MEd, PhD
2006 - 2012	Dr W.N.M. Mwenya, BAgricSc, MSc, PhD
2013 - present	Prof. Enala T. Mwase, BSc, MSc, PhD

PRINCIPAL:

Lusaka: 1979 - 87	Prof. K. Mwauluka, BSc, PhD
Ndola: 1979 - 87	Prof. M.E. Kashoki, BA, MA

REGISTRAR:

1965 - 70	L.M. Young, MA, PhD
1970 - 72	E.A. Ulzen, CertEd, BA
1973 - 76	S.X.Q. Shimabale, BA
1976 - 79	V.G. Nyirenda, DipSW, MSW, DSW
Ndola: 1979	C.M. Muyangana, BA, MA
Lusaka: 1979-84	J.D. Zulu, DipAdultEd, BA, MEd
1984 - 87	W.P. Bowa, BA, MA *(Acting)*
1988 - 92	J.D. Zulu, DipAdultEd, BA, MEd
1993 - 95	Jean M.F. Calder, DipSW, BSW, MA
1995 - 96	S. Muyunda, DipMAP, DipMgmt, BAEd *(Acting)*
1996 (April-July)	P. Mpande, DipSW, BSW *(Acting)*
1996 - 1998	M. Tandeo, BAEd, MEd
1998 (Oct. - Dec.)	J.D. Chileshe, BA, MA, DPhi1 *(Acting)*

1999 - 2001	Susan Kapena, BSW, BA, MScHRD
2001 (July - Sept.)	Pauline D. Mwale, DipSW, BSW *(Acting)*
2001- (Aug. - 2004)	S. Ndhlovu, CBA, CIRMA, FdDip, CIPS, DMA, MBA
2004 - 2005	Ng'andu, A.N., BEng, MSc, PhD, FEIZ, REng, MZAA, FJETS *(Acting)*
2005 - 2012	Ng'andu, A.N., BEng, MSc, PhD, FEIZ, REng, MZAA, FJETS
2012 (June) - present	Yambayamba, E.K., BAgricSc, MSc, PhD

UNIVERSITY SECRETARY:

1979 - 87	V.G. Nyirenda, DipSW, MSW, DSW

REPUBLIC OF ZAMBIA

THE HIGHER EDUCATION ACT

THE UNIVERSITY ACT, 2013

ARRANGEMENT OF SECTIONS

PART I

PRELIMINARY

PART II

THE HIGHER EDUCATION AUTHORITY

PART III

HIGHER EDUCATION SYSTEM

PART IV

ESTABLISHMENT AND REGISTRATION OF HIGHER EDUCATION INSTITUTIONS
*Division 1—Establishment and Declaration of Public Higher
Education Institutions*

*Division 2—Registration of Private Higher Education
Institutions*

PART V

GOVERNANCE AND REGULATORY FRAMEWORK FOR HIGHER EDUCATION INSTITUTIONS

Division 1 —The Council

Division 2—Senate

PART VI

TRANSFORMATION, AMALGAMATION AND CLOSURE OF HIGHER EDUCATION INSTITUTIONS

Section

PART VII

GENERAL PROVISIONS

ACT

No. 4 of 2013

Date of Assent: 21st March, 2013

An Act to provide for the establishment of the Higher Education Authority and define its functions and powers; provide for quality assurance and quality promotion in higher education; provide for the establishment, governance and regulation of public higher education institutions; provide for the registration and regulation of private higher education institutions; repeal and replace the University Act, 1999; and provide for matters connected with, or incidental to, the foregoing.

[22nd March, 2013]

ENACTED by the Parliament of Zambia.

Enactment

PART I

PRELIMINARY

1. This Act may be cited as the Higher Education Act, 2013, and shall come into operation on such date as the Minister may, by statutory instrument, appoint.

Short title and commencement

2. In this Act, unless the context otherwise requires—

Interpretation

"accreditation" means the evaluation and recognition of academic programmes to ensure that they meet the necessary quality requirements;

"aided higher education institution" means a college, other than a public college, established or maintained by any person, organisation or community with assistance from the Ministry;

"affiliated institution" means a college or higher education institution affiliated to a public higher education institution under section *thirty-seven*;

"Authority" means the Higher Education Authority established under section *four*;

"Bursar" means a person appointed Bursar under paragraph 11 of the Third Schedule;

"Chancellor" means the person appointed Chancellor under paragraph 3 or 4 of the Third Schedule;

"constituent college" means a college or institution established or declared, by statutory order, as a constituent college or institution of a public higher education institution under section *thirty-eight*;

"Council" means the Council of a higher education institution established under section *twenty-four*;

25

"course of study" means the structure for academic qualification and the subjects of study in the course;

"Dean" means the person appointed Dean under paragraph 24 of the Third Schedule;

"Dean of Students" means the person appointed Dean of Students under paragraph 12 of the Third Schedule;

"department" means a teaching or research unit of a higher education institution recognised as a component of a school;

"Deputy Vice-Chancellor" means the person appointed Deputy Vice-Chancellor under paragraph 6 of the Third Schedule;

"Director" means the person appointed Director of an institute, bureau or similar body of a higher education institution under paragraph 24 of the Third Schedule;

"Director-General" means the person appointed as Director-General of the Authority under section *eight*;

Act No. 23 of 2011

"educational institution" has the meaning assigned to it in the Education Act, 2011;

Act No. 13 of 2011

"Framework" means the National Qualifications Framework provided for under the Zambia Qualifications Authority Act, 2011;

"higher education" means tertiary education leading to the qualification of a diploma, Bachelor's Degree, Master's Degree or Doctorate Degree;

"higher education institution" means an institution that provides higher education on a full-time, part-time or distance learning basis;

"institutional audit" means a quality assurance tool which involves evaluation of institutions, policies, systems, strategies and resources for quality management of the core functions of teaching, learning, research and public service using set audit criteria;

"learner" means a person who is enrolled and receiving knowledge, skill or competence at a higher education institution;

"learning programme" means a process by which learners acquire knowledge, skill and competence, or a course of study or instruction, apprenticeship, training and employment;

"Librarian" means the person appointed Librarian under paragraph 10 of the Third Schedule;

"lifelong learning" means lifelong activities undertaken by learners to continue their education, improve the acquired qualification or requalify;

"principal officer" means the Vice-Chancellor, Deputy Vice- Chancellor, Registrar, Bursar, Librarian or Dean of Students;

"private higher education institution" means a higher education institution which is not established or maintained by the Government or a local authority out of public funds;

"proprietor" means the person or body responsible for the management of a private higher education institution;

"public funds" has the meaning assigned to it in the Public Finance Act, 2004;

Act No. 15 of 2004

"public higher education institution" means a higher education institution which is owned by the Government or a local authority and is financed out of public funds;

"qualification" means the formal recognition of a learner's achievement of the required number and range of credits or other requirements at a specified level of the Framework;

"quality assurance" means providing tangible evidence to demonstrate compliance with standards of relevant education which are accepted and recognised by employers and other educational institutions nationally and internationally;

"quality promotion" means encouragement of the development and maintenance of quality standards in institutions of higher learning;

"Register" means the register of higher education institutions kept by the Authority under section *forty-seven*;

"Registrar" means the person appointed Registrar under paragraph 9 of the Third Schedule;

"relative" in relation to a person means—

    (a) a parent, son, daughter, brother, sister, niece, uncle, aunt, grandparent or cousin of that person or that person's spouse; and

    (b) a spouse of that person;

Act No. 11 of 1999   "repealed Act" means the University Act, 1999;

"school" means an academic unit of a public higher education institution in which teaching, learning, study and research are pursued;

"search committee" means a search committee constituted under paragraph 16 of the Third Schedule;

"Senate" means the Senate of a higher education institution constituted under section *thirty-five*;

"Secretary" means the person appointed Secretary of the Authority under section *eight*;

"statutes" means the rules governing a higher education institution made under section *twenty-nine*;

"students' affairs unit" means a students' affairs unit established under paragraph 26 of the Third Schedule;

"students' union" means an association of students established under paragraph 27 of the Third Schedule;

"Tribunal" means a Higher Education Institution Staff Tribunal established under paragraph 22 of the Third Schedule; and

"Vice-Chancellor" means the person appointed Vice-Chancellor under paragraph 5 of the Third Schedule.

Application
Act No. 13 of 1998
Act No. of 2013

3. This Act does not apply to colleges—

    (a) registered under the Technical Education, Vocational and Entrepreneurship Training Act, 1998;

    (b) colleges of education accredited under the Teaching Profession Act, 2013; or

    (c) established by or under any written law.

PART II

THE HIGHER EDUCATION AUTHORITY

4. (1) There is hereby established the Higher Education Authority which shall be a body corporate with perpetual succession and a common seal, capable of suing and being sued in its corporate name and shall, subject to the provisions of this Act, have power to do all such acts as a body corporate may, by law, do or perform.

Establishment of Authority

Application Act No. 13 of 1998
Act No. 13 of 2013

(2)   The provisions of the First Schedule apply to the Authority.

Seal of Authority

5. (1)   The seal of the Authority shall be such device as may be determined by the Authority and shall be kept by the Director-General.

(2) The affixing of the seal shall be authenticated by the Chairperson or the Vice-Chairperson and the Director-General or any other person authorised in that behalf by a resolution of the Board.

(3) Any contract or instrument which, if entered into or executed by a person not being a body corporate, would not be required to be under seal, may be entered into or executed without seal on behalf of the Authority by the Director-General or any other person generally or specifically authorised by the Board in that behalf.

(4) Any document purporting to be a document under the seal of the Authority or issued on behalf of the Authority shall be received in evidence and shall be executed or issued, as the case may be, without further proof, unless the contrary is proved.

6. (1) The functions of the Authority are to—

(a) advise the Minister on any aspect of higher education;

Functions of Authority

(b) develop and recommend policy on higher education, including the establishment of public higher education institutions and the registration of private higher education institutions;

(c) establish a coordinated higher education system which promotes corporate governance and provides for a programme based higher education;

(d) regulate higher education institutions and coordinate the development of higher education;

(e) promote quality assurance in higher education;

(f) audit the quality assurance mechanisms of higher education;

(g) restructure and transform higher education institutions and programmes to be responsive to the human resource, economic and development needs of the Republic;

(h) promote the access of students to higher education institutions;

(i) design and recommend an institutional quality assurance system for higher education institutions, and recommend to the Minister institutional quality assurance standards for—

 (i) the establishment, standardisation and registration of higher education institutions, including standards of plant and equipment;

(ii) the preparation and amendment of statutes;

(iii) the development of curricula;

(iv) libraries, laboratories, workshops and other facilities; and

(v) student transfers between academic programmes among higher education institutions;

(j) advise the Minister on the funding arrangements for public higher education institutions;

(k) advise the Minister on staff development for higher education;

(l) promote equity in access to higher education through the provision of student assistance programmes;

(m) promote international cooperation and facilitate exchange through the provision of student assistance research and teaching; and

(n) do all such things as are necessary or conducive for the achievement of the purposes of this Act.

(2) The Authority shall—

(a) publish, on a regular basis, information regarding developments in higher education; and

(b) cause to be published—

(i) an annual list of higher education institutions established or registered under this Act; and

(ii) an annual report on the state of higher education in Zambia.

(3) The Authority may—

(a) determine and levy fees that the Authority considers necessary to finance its activities under this Act; and

(b) determine what portion of any fee is payable in respect of any part of a year and the date on which the fee or portion thereof is payable.

7. (1) There is hereby constituted a Board of the Authority which shall consist of the following part-time members appointed by the Minister:

Board of Authority

(a) one representative each from the ministries responsible for

(i) education;

(ii) vocational and entrepreneurship training; and

(iii) labour;

(b) a representative of the Zambia Institute of Advanced Legal Education;

(c) a representative of the Attorney-General;

(d) a representative of the Zambia Association of Chambers of Commerce and Industry;

(e) a representative of the Examinations Council of Zambia;

(f) a representative of the Zambia Institute of Human Resource Management;

(g) a representative of a civil society organisation working in the education sector; and

(h) two other persons with expertise in matters relating to higher education.

(2) The Minister may give to the Board general or specific directives which are consistent with the provisions of this Act and the Board shall implement the directives.

(3) A person shall not be appointed as a member of the Board if that person—

(a) has been adjudged bankrupt;

(b) has a mental disability that would make the person incapable of performing the functions of a member; or

(c) is convicted of an offence under this Act or any written law and is sentenced to imprisonment for a period exceeding six months without the option of a fine.

(4) The Minister shall appoint the Chairperson of the Board from among the members of the Board.

(5) The members shall elect the Vice-Chairperson of the Board from amongst themselves.

(6) A member shall, subject to the other provisions of this section, hold office for a term of three years and may be reappointed for one further term of three years.

(7) A member may resign upon giving one month's notice, in writing, to the Minister.

(8) The office of a member becomes vacant—

(a) if the member is absent, without reasonable excuse, from three consecutive meetings of the Board of which the member had notice;

(b) if the member is adjudged bankrupt;

(c) if the member is convicted of an offence under this Act or any other written law and is sentenced to imprisonment for a period exceeding six months without the option of a fine;

(d) if the member is convicted of an offence involving fraud or dishonesty;

(e) if the member has a mental disability that makes the member incapable of performing the functions of a member; or

(f) upon the member's death.

(9) The provisions of the First Schedule apply to the Board.

8. (1) The Board shall, with the approval of the Minister, appoint a Director-General on such terms and conditions as it may determine.

Director-General, Secretary and other staff

(2) The Director-General shall be the chief executive officer of the Authority and shall be responsible, under the direction of the Board, for the day-to-day administration of the Authority.

(3) The Board may appoint, on such terms and conditions as it may determine, the Secretary and such other staff as it considers necessary for the performance of the Authority's functions under this Act.

Management of property

9. (1) All the funds, assets and property, movable and immovable, of the Authority shall be managed and utilised by the Authority in accordance with this Act and in such manner and for such purposes as shall promote the best interest of the Authority.

(2) The Authority may, after the approval of the Minister and subject to such condition, if any, as the Minister may impose, charge or dispose of the immovable property of the Authority.

Inspectorate unit

10. (1) The Authority shall, for purposes of ensuring compliance with the provisions of this Act, establish an inspectorate unit of the Authority.

(2) The Authority shall appoint suitably qualified persons as inspectors for purposes of this Act.

(3) The Authority shall provide an inspector with a certificate of appointment which shall be prima facie evidence of the inspector's appointment as such.

(4) An inspector shall, in performing any function under this

Act —

(a) be in possession of the certificate of appointment referred to in subsection (3); and

(b) show the certificate of appointment to any person who requests to see the certificate or is subject to an investigation for purposes of this Act.

(5) An inspector may, for the purpose of enforcing the provisions of this Act, at any reasonable time, without prior notice, and on the authority of a warrant, enter any premises of a higher education institution that the inspector has reasonable grounds to believe is used by any person for the commission of an offence or contrary to the provisions of this Act, and—

(a) search the premises;

(b) search any person on the premises if the inspector has reasonable grounds to believe that the person has possession of an article, document or record that has a bearing on an inspection or investigation except that a person shall only be searched by a person of the same sex;

(c) take extracts from, or make copies of any book, document or record that is on the premises and that has a bearing on an inspection or investigation;

(d) demand the production of, and inspect, relevant certificates; and

(e) make such inquiries as may be necessary to ascertain whether the provisions of this Act or any other law on which an inspection or investigation is based have been complied with.

Inspectorate unit

(6) A person who—

    (a) delays or obstructs an inspector in the performance of the inspector's functions under this Act;

    (b) refuses to give an inspector such reasonable assistance as the inspector may require for the purpose of exercising the inspector's functions;

    (c) impersonates an inspector or presents oneself to be an inspector; or

    (d) gives an inspector false or misleading information in answer to an inquiry made by the inspector;

commits an offence and is liable, upon conviction, to a fine not exceeding three hundred thousand penalty units or to imprisonment for a period not exceeding two years, or to both.

(7) An inspector shall furnish the Authority with a written report and any other information relating to an inspection.

PART III

HIGHER EDUCATION SYSTEM

Types of higher education institutions

11. (1) Higher education institutions shall consist of the following:

    (a) universities; and

    (b) colleges.

Functions of higher education institutions

(2) Higher education institutions may be public or private.

12. (1) The functions of a higher education institution are to—

    (a) provide higher education;

    (b) create conditions for learners to acquire qualifications and pursue excellence and promote the full realisation of the potential of learners;

    (c) create conditions for lifelong learning;

    (d) prepare learners and academics and strengthen the effect of academic learning and scientific research so as to enhance social and economic development;

    (e) conduct research necessary and responsive to national needs;

    (f) provide facilities appropriate for the pursuit of learning and research and for the acquisition of higher education that is responsive to the needs of the public;

    (g) prepare specialist, expert, research and managerial cadres to carry out intellectual and creative work to meet national needs;

    (h) provide optimal opportunities for learning and the creation of knowledge; and

    (i) contribute to the advancement of all forms of knowledge and scholarship in keeping with international standards of academic quality.

(2) A higher education institution shall submit data on the enrollment, records of achievements and award of learners to the Authority at such intervals and in such manner as the Authority may determine.

(3) A higher education institution may—

(a) establish its own procedure of learning programmes;

(b) formulate programmes conforming to the guidelines for a subject area;

(c) publish academic and other literature;

(d) define its organisational structure and internal working regulations;

(e) enroll and dismiss learners;

(f) provide consultancy services to the public; and

(g) establish forms of cooperation with local and foreign higher education institutions.

13. (1) The Minister may give to a higher education institution general or specific directives which are consistent with the national policies and the provisions of this Act.

Powers of Minister

(2) A higher education institution shall keep the Minister informed of matters of public interest concerning it and shall furnish the Minister with such information as the Minister may request on any particular matter concerning the higher education institution.

(3) The Minister may, where the Minister reasonably believes that it is necessary to do so, take such steps as the Minister considers necessary in the best interest of the higher education institution.

PART IV

ESTABLISHMENT AND REGISTRATION OF HIGHER EDUCATION INSTITUTIONS

Division 1: Establishment and Declaration of Public Higher Education Institutions

14. (1) The Minister may, by statutory instrument, establish or declare an educational institution as a public higher education institution.

Establishment of public higher education institution

(2) A public higher education institution established or declared under subsection (1) shall be a body corporate with perpetual succession capable of suing and being sued in its corporate name and, subject to its statutes and this Act, of performing all acts and things that a body corporate may, by law, do or perform.

Prohibition of operation of unregistered private higher education institution

(3) The Second Schedule applies to public higher education institutions.

Division 2: Registration of Private Higher Education Institutions

15. (1) A person shall not operate a private higher education institution unless the private higher education institution is registered under this Act.

(2)   A person who contravenes subsection (1) commits an offence and is liable, upon conviction, to a fine not exceeding one million penalty units or to imprisonment for a period not exceeding three years, or to both.

Establishment and maintenance of private higher education institution

16. (1)   A person may establish and maintain a private higher education institution for the purpose of providing higher education as required under this Act.

(2)   The establishment of a private higher education institution under subsection (1) may include the provision of a hostel for the accommodation of learners at the private higher education institution.

(3)   A private higher education institution may be inclusive or for learners with special education needs.

Operational plan of private higher education institution

17. (1)   A private higher education institution shall develop an operational plan which shall include the following:

(a) the proposed education level or course of study which it intends to offer;

(b) the governance structure of the private higher education institution;

(c) the premises where the private higher education institution is to operate in Zambia, including the facilities and resources;

(d) the requirements of the course or level of education to achieve the learning outcomes; and

(e) the level and name of the award that may be attained on successful completion of the course or level of education.

(2)   The proprietor of a private higher education institution shall submit the operational plan, prepared in accordance with subsection (1), to the Authority for approval.

(3)   A private higher education institution shall not commence any operations until its operational plan is approved by the Authority.

(4)   An operational plan of a private higher education institution shall be available for inspection by members of the public, at a nominal fee, during ordinary office hours at the premises of the Authority.

Change in establishment or operational plan

18. (1) The proprietor of a private higher education institution shall, where any change or alteration occurs at the private higher education institution, inform the Authority of the change or alteration within thirty days of the change or alteration.

(2)   A change shall only be effected in the establishment or operational plan of the private higher education institution if the Authority approves the change and the particulars of the change are recorded in the Register.

(3)   For the purposes of this section, a change in the establishment or operational plan of a private higher education institution means—

(a) the provision of any additional faculty or programme in the private higher education institution not included in any previous registration;

(b) the reopening of the closed private higher education institution;

(c) the change of ownership or management of the private higher education institution, whether the change takes effect by way of partnership or otherwise;

(d) the transfer of the private higher education institution to a new site or change of its principal office;

(e) the alteration of any qualification for admission to the private higher education institution; or

(f) the provision of any type of education not falling within the classification in which the institution was previously registered.

19. (1) A person who intends to operate a private higher education institution shall apply to the Authority for registration of the private higher education institution in the prescribed manner and form upon payment of the prescribed fee.

Application for registration of private higher education institution

(2) The Authority may, within thirty days of the receipt of an application under subsection (1), approve the application on such terms and conditions as it may determine, or reject the application.

Criteria for registration

(3) The Authority shall, where it rejects an application for registration, inform the applicant, in writing, and give the reasons therefor.

20. The Authority shall approve an application for registration if —

(a) the name of the higher education institution does not so resemble the name of another higher education institution as to mislead the public to believe that the institution is that other higher education institution or that the higher education institution is funded by the Government;

(b) the premises of the private higher education institution and any hostel or other facilities provided or to be provided at the private higher education institution are suitable and adequate having regard to the number, age and gender of the learners who are to attend the institution;

(c) the establishment of the private higher education institution is consistent with the needs of learners and the subsisting national education policy;

(d) the private higher education institution has an approved operational plan;

(e) the private higher education institution fulfills the prescribed minimum requirements of health and safety and conforms with the building regulations under the relevant written law;

(f) adequate financial provision has been made or is guaranteed for the proper maintenance of the private higher education institution for a reasonable period;

(g) the teaching staff to be employed at the private higher education institution are qualified for the purpose of efficient provision of qualitative higher education;

(h) the learning programmes to be provided at the private higher education institution are of a quality that will enable the private higher education institution to provide a standard of higher education in accordance with this Act; and

(i) the facilities to be used at the private higher education institution will allow satisfactory tuition in the courses to be offered at the private higher education institution.

21. (1) The Authority shall, where it approves an application for registration, issue the applicant with a certificate of registration in the prescribed form.

(2) The proprietor of a private higher education institution shall not operate the private higher education institution on any premises within Zambia, other than the premises specified in its certificate of registration or other premises approved by the Authority for such purposes.

(3) A person who contravenes subsection (2) commits an offence and is liable, upon conviction, to a fine not exceeding three hundred thousand penalty units or to imprisonment for a period not exceeding two years, or to both.

22. A private higher education institution shall display—

(a) in a conspicuous place on its premises, its certificate of registration or a certified copy thereof; and

(b) on all its official documents, its registration number and an indication that it is registered.

23. (1) The Authority shall deregister a private higher education institution if—

(a) any ground exists on which the Authority would have rejected the application for registration;

(b) the private higher education institution contravenes any term or condition of the certificate of registration or any provision of this Act;

(c) the private higher education institution is operated in a manner that is detrimental to the physical, mental or moral welfare of the learners at the private higher education institution or is being managed in a manner that is detrimental to the interest of peace, order or good management;

(d) the private higher education institution has ceased to operate or exist; or

(e) the private higher education institution has been closed for a period exceeding six months.

(2) The Authority shall, before deregistering a private higher education institution under subsection (1)—

(a) by notice, in writing—

(i) inform the private higher education institution of the intention to deregister it;

(ii) state the ground for the proposed deregistration and request the private higher education institution to take such remedial measures as it may determine; and

Certificate of registration

Display of certificate of registration

Deregistration of private higher education institution

(iii) state the date on which the deregistration is proposed to be done;

(b) invite the private higher education institution to make written representations to the Authority on the matter, within thirty days from the date of the notice; and

(c) take into account the representations made by the private higher education institution under paragraph (b).

(3)   The Authority shall order the closure of a private higher education institution where its proprietor fails to take the remedial measures determined by the Authority under paragraph (a) of subsection (2) and such order shall be published in the Gazette.

(4) A private higher education institution which is deregistered under this section shall surrender the original certificate of registration to the Authority within seven days of the deregistration.

(5) A person who contravenes subsection (4) or operates a deregistered private higher education institution commits an offence and is liable, upon conviction, to a fine not exceeding three hundred thousand penalty units or to imprisonment for a period not exceeding two years, or to both.

PART V

GOVERNANCE AND REGULATORY FRAMEWORK FOR HIGHER EDUCATION INSTITUTIONS

Division 1 The Council

Council of higher education institution

24. (1) There shall be established at a   higher education institution a Council for the higher education institution.

(2)   The Second Schedule applies to Councils of public higher education institutions.

(3)   The proprietor of a private higher education institution shall appoint a Council for the private higher education institution.

Functions of Council

25. (1) Subject to the other provisions of this Act, a Council shall be responsible for the governance, control and administration of a higher education institution, and shall, at all times, act in the best interest of the higher education institution.

(2)   Without prejudice to the generality of subsection (1), a Council of a higher education institution may—

(a) receive, on behalf of the higher education institution or constituent college or affiliated institution of the higher education institution, gifts, donations, bequests, grants or other money and make disbursement therefrom to the higher education institution, constituent college or affiliated institution;

(b) provide for the welfare of the staff and students of the higher education institution;

(c) determine the salaries and other conditions of service of the staff of the higher education institution;

(d) appoint and suspend, dismiss or otherwise discipline persons in the employment of the higher education institution in accordance with the provisions of this Act and its statutes;

(e) regulate and determine all matters concerning the higher education institution in accordance with the rules adopted in that behalf by the Council;

(f) administer funds placed at the disposal of the higher education institution for specific purposes;

(g) determine the form of coat of arms for the higher education institution;

(h) take into account and if the Council considers it proper to do so, give effect to or approve reports or recommendations from the Senate, which the Senate is authorised or required by this Act to make;

(i) implement the decisions of the Senate on those matters upon which Senate has authority under this Act;

(j) determine the terms and conditions on which examiners shall be appointed by the Senate and the remuneration to be paid to the examiners;

(k) determine, after consultation with the Senate, the academic dress and insignia of the Chancellor, officers and graduates of the higher education institution;

(l) call for, receive and consider reports from the Vice-Chancellor on the operation of the higher education institution;

(m) enter into, vary, carry out or rescind contracts on behalf of the higher education institution;

(n) determine all fees for the higher education institution;

(o) establish administrative or service sections or units of the higher education institution as it considers necessary; and

(p) do any other things which are necessary or conducive to the performance of its functions under this Act.

Management of property of public higher education institution

26. (1) All the funds, assets and property, movable and immovable, of a public higher education institution shall be managed and utilised by the public higher education institution in accordance with this Act and in such manner and for such purposes as shall promote the best interests of the public higher education institution.

(2)   The Council may, with the approval of the Minister and subject to such conditions, if any, as the Minister may impose, charge or dispose of the immovable property of a public higher education institution.

Restriction on execution against property of public higher education institution

27.   Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in any written law, where any judgment or order has been obtained against a public higher education institution, no execution or attachment, or process of any nature, shall be issued against the public higher education institution or against its property, but the Vice-Chancellor shall cause to be paid out of the revenues of the public higher education institution, such amounts as may, by the judgment or order, be awarded against the

Chancellor and staff

public higher education institution to the person entitled to the moneys.

28. A higher education institution shall have a Chancellor and staff as specified in the Third Schedule.

Statutes

29. (1) A higher education institution shall adopt statutes to govern its administration.

(2) A higher education institution may amend or vary its statutes.

(3) A higher education institution shall, within seven days of the adoption, issuance or variation of a statute under this section, lodge a copy of the statute with the Authority.

30. A higher education institution may—

Degrees and other academic awards

(a) confer such degrees as may be specified in its statutes;

(b) award such academic distinctions as may be specified in its statutes; and

(c) provide such lectures and instructions for persons who are not students of the higher education institution as it may determine and grant certificates to such persons.

(2) A higher education institution may grant honorary degrees and other similar awards in accordance with its statutes.

Examinations

31. A higher education institution shall conduct its examinations in such manner as its statutes may prescribe, except that for degree examinations and any other qualifying examinations, the higher education institution shall appoint at least one external examiner for each academic programme.

Dissolution of Council of public higher education institution

32. (1) The Minister may, where a Council of a public higher education institution fails, refuses or neglects to perform its functions under this Act, in writing, dissolve the Council.

(2) The Minister shall, during the period when the Council is dissolved, appoint a caretaker committee which shall exercise the powers, functions and duties of the Council.

Appeals from Council decision

33. (1) A member of the academic or administrative staff of a higher education institution aggrieved with the decision of the Council may, within fourteen days of the date of service of the decision, appeal to the High Court.

(2) A member of the academic or administrative staff of a higher education institution removed from office or employment by the Council shall remain suspended until the expiration of the period of appeal.

(3) The date of removal from office for the member referred to in subsection (2) shall be the date on which the period allowed under that subsection expires.

Rights of Council in discoveries and consultancy

34. (1) Subject to subsection (2), where any person who is employed by a higher education institution on full time basis or who is teaching or carrying out research at the higher education institution makes any discovery, invention or improvement in the course of that person's duties, the higher education institution shall be deemed to be owner, for all purposes, of the rights in the discovery, invention or improvement.

(2)   A higher education institution may pay to a person who makes a discovery, invention or improvement under subsection (1) any bonus, fee or royalty therefor, or make such arrangement for that person to share in the profits derived therefrom,   as the higher education institution may determine.

Senate

Division 2: Senate

35. (1)   There shall be a Senate for a higher education institution which shall be the supreme academic authority of the higher education institution.

Functions of Senate

(2)   The Third Schedule applies to Senates.

36. (1) Subject to the other provisions of this Act, the Senate shall organise, control and direct the academic work of a higher education institution, both in teaching and research, and shall have control and general direction of the standards of education, assessment and research within the higher education institution.

(2)   Without prejudice to the generality of subsection (1), the

Senate shall—

(a) determine the academic policy of the higher education institution and advise the Council on the provision of facilities to carry out the policy;

(b) direct and determine the programme of instruction and the structure of degree courses within the higher education institution;

(c) regulate and determine the requirements for the admission of persons to the higher education institution and to courses of study in the higher education institution and their continuance in such courses;

(d) regulate all higher education institution examinations and the standard of proficiency to be attained in such examinations;

(e) appoint examiners;

(f) award degrees and make other awards and distinctions of the higher education institution, except that honorary degrees shall be awarded on the recommendation of an honorary degree committee established by the Senate;

(g) award scholarships and prizes administered by the higher education institution;

(h) constitute professorial chairs, readerships and other academic offices and abolish or suspend any such office;

(i) make recommendations to the Council with respect to—

(i) the establishment of new schools, institutes, bureaux or similar bodies within the higher education institution;

(ii) the amalgamation of any of the existing schools, institutes, bureaux or similar bodies within the

higher education institution;

(iii) the division of any school, institute, bureau or similar body within the higher education institution into two or more schools, institutes, bureaux or similar bodies; and

(iv) the abolishing or alteration of any school, institute, bureau or similar body;

(j) approve, review, amend, refer back, control or disallow any act relating to the academic affairs of any school, institute, bureau or similar body within the higher education institution or give direction to any school, institute, bureau or similar body; and

(k) regulate its own procedure and the conduct of its meetings.

(3) The Senate may deprive any person of any degree or other award of the higher education institution which has been conferred upon such person if, after due inquiry, the person is shown to have engaged in fraudulent or dishonourable conduct in obtaining that award.

(4) A person aggrieved with the decision of the Senate under subsection (3) may, within thirty days of the service of the decision of Senate, appeal to the Council.

(5) A person aggrieved with the decision of the Council under subsection (4) may, within thirty days of the service of the decision, appeal to the High Court.

(6) The Senate shall make an academic budget which shall be approved by the Council.

(7) The Senate shall make regular reports to the Council regarding the performance of its functions.

PART VI

TRANSFORMATION, AMALGAMATION AND CLOSURE OF HIGHER EDUCATION INSTITUTIONS

Affiliation to public higher education institution

37. (1) The Minister may, on the recommendation of the Senate of a public higher education institution, approve the affiliation with the public higher education institution of any college or other educational institution, within or outside Zambia, which has concluded an agreement to become affiliated with the public higher education institution.

(2) Where a college or other educational institution is affiliated with a public higher education institution under subsection (1)—

(a) the Council shall appoint two representatives of the public higher education institution on the decision making body of the affiliated institution;

(b) the affiliated institution shall appoint a representative on the board of studies of the most closely related school of the public higher education institution;

(c) the Senate shall, after receiving a report from the relevant school, approve the entrance requirements, the syllabi and the academic regulations of the affiliated institution

in those areas of study for which the public higher education institution is providing certification;

(d) the Council of the public higher education institution shall be consulted on the qualifications of the members of staff appointed at the affiliated institution to teach in the areas of study for which the public higher education institution provides certification;

(e) the Senate of the public higher education institution shall moderate examination papers and examination scripts of the affiliated institution in the areas of study for which the public higher education institution provides certification;

(f) the qualifications of the affiliated institution for which certification is granted by the public higher education institution shall be joint qualifications of the public higher education institution and affiliated institution and be awarded at a special ceremony to be held at the affiliated institution with the participation of the public higher education institution's representatives;

(g) all qualifications certified by the public higher education institution shall be signed by the Vice-Chancellor or Registrar of both the public higher education institution and the affiliated institution; and

(h) the public higher education institution may determine whether, and at what entry level, students shall be admissible to further studies at the public higher education institution.

(3) An affiliated institution may establish special relationships with the public higher education institution it is affiliated to, particularly in the fields of staff and student exchange, priority admission for postgraduate work, joint financing and research projects.

Constituent college of public higher education institution

38. (1) The Minister may, on the recommendation of the Council of a public higher education institution, by statutory order—

(a) establish any college or educational   institution as a constituent college or institution of a public higher education institution; or

(b) declare any existing college or educational institution as a constituent college or institution of a public higher education institution.

(2)   The Council of a public higher education institution shall, where the Minister establishes or declares an educational institution as a constituent college or institution of the public higher education institution—

(a) appoint a Principal for the constituent college or institution;

and

(b) appoint the members of the academic and administrative staff and other employees of the constituent college or institution.

(3)   Where the Minister makes an order under subsection (1), the Minister shall, by the same or a subsequent order —

(a) in consultation with the Council, appoint not more than eleven members of the board and set out the functions of the board; and

(b) make provision for—

(i) the vesting of the property of the educational institution in the public higher education institution;

(ii) the transfer of the academic or administrative staff or other employees of the educational institution to the service of the public higher education institution; and

(iii) the payment of terminal benefits of the academic or administrative staff or employees of the educational institution whose services are not transferred to the public higher education institution.

(4)   Where provision is made in an order under this section for the vesting of any property of an educational institution in a public higher education institution, the property to which that order relates shall, by virtue of that order, and without further assurance, vest in the public higher education institution.

Merger of public higher education institutions

39. (1) Subject to subsection (2), the Minister may, after consultation with the Authority, by notice published in the Gazette, merge two or more public higher education institutions into a single public higher education institution.

(2)   The Minister shall, where the Minister intends to merge two or more public higher education institutions in accordance with subsection (1)—

(a) give written notice to the Councils concerned of the intention to merge the public higher education institutions;

(b) publish the notice, giving reasons for the proposed merger, in at least one daily newspaper of general circulation in Zambia;

(c) give the Councils of the public higher education institutions concerned and any other interested person an opportunity to make representations within ninety days from the date of the notice referred to in paragraph (b);

(d) consider any representations made by a public higher education institution or any other interested person; and

(e) be satisfied that the employers at the public higher education institution concerned have complied with their obligations in terms of the applicable labour law.

(3)   The Minister shall, in the notice referred to in subsection (1), establish an interim council, for a period not exceeding six months, to perform the functions relating to the governance of a public higher education institution concerned, except the making of a statute.

(4)   The Minister may extend the term referred to in subsection (3) for a further final term not exceeding six months.

(5)   The interim council appointed under subsection (3) shall consist of—

(a) a chairperson; and

(b) four other members.

(6)   The members appointed under paragraph (b) of subsection

(5)—.

    (a) shall be appointed by the Minister from nominations received from the public higher education institution concerned; and

    (b) shall not include any member of staff or student from the public higher education institution concerned.

(7)   The interim council shall co-opt three members of the interim management referred to in paragraph (a) of subsection (8) and those members shall not have voting powers.

(8)   The interim council shall, in addition to the functions provided in subsection (3)—

    (a) appoint an interim body to manage the day-to-day activities of the public higher education institution;

    (b) ensure that a council is constituted in terms of the statute; and

    (c) ensure that such other structures as may be determined in the statute are constituted.

Closure of public higher education institution

40. (1) The Minister may, after consultation with the Authority, by notice in the Gazette, close a public higher education institution, where the public higher education institution—

    (a) is not operated in accordance with the provisions or requirements of this Act;

    (b) does not have full-time instructors while in session, except by distance education;

    (c) is used in a manner that is detrimental to the interests of the learners, public peace and security, good governance or the health and security of the learners; or

    (d) has ceased to provide the facility or service for which it was established.

(2) The Minister may close a public higher education institution, for a specified period, on grounds of health or public disorder.

(3)   Where a public higher education institution is closed under subsection (1), all the assets and liabilities of the public higher education institution shall, after the closure, be dealt with according to this Act or any other written law and any assets remaining after the payment of all liabilities shall vest in the Government.

Closure of private higher education institution

41. (1) The Authority may close a private higher education institution, for a specified period, on grounds of health or public disorder.

(2)   Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Act, where a private higher education institution is deregistered, the Authority may, in the national interest, after giving the proprietor the right to be heard, direct that the private higher education institution be operated under the management and control of a competent person, in this section referred to as the "statutory manager".

(3)   A statutory manager shall be appointed by the Authority for such period and upon such terms and conditions as the Authority may determine.

(4)   A statutory manager shall, during the term of appointment, keep the Authority informed on all matters relating to the private higher education institution under the statutory manager's management and control.

(5)   Any expenses connected with the appointment of a statutory manager and the management of a private higher education institution by the statutory manager shall be a charge on the revenues of a private higher education institution for which the statutory manager is appointed.

Fees

PART VII

GENERAL PROVISIONS

Keeping of records

42.   A higher education institution may charge such fees as may be prescribed in its statutes.

Annual levy

43.   A higher education institution shall keep and maintain such records and provide such information as the Minister may prescribe for purposes of this Act.

44.   A higher education institution shall in each year, not later than the date prescribed by the Minister, pay to the Authority such annual levy as may be prescribed.

Public-private partnership Act No. 14 of 2009

45.   A higher education institution may enter into a public-private partnership in accordance with the Public-Private Partnership Act, 2009.

Appeals

46.   A person aggrieved with the decision of the Minister under this Act may appeal to the High Court within thirty days of the service of the decision on that person.

Register of higher education institutions

47. (1) The Authority shall keep or cause to be kept a register of higher education institutions registered or established under this Act in which it shall enter such particulars as may be prescribed.

(2)   The Register referred to in subsection (1) shall be open to public inspection at such times as the Authority may determine.

(3)   A person who makes or causes to be made any unauthorised entry, alteration or erasure in the Register or in any other certified copy of the Register commits an offence and is liable, upon conviction, to a fine not exceeding three thousand penalty units or to imprisonment for a period not exceeding two years, or to both.

Publication of higher education institutions

48.   The Authority shall, within the first quarter of every calendar year, publish in the Gazette and a daily newspaper of general circulation in Zambia, a list of all higher education institutions registered or established under this Act.

Offences and penalties

49. (1)   A person shall not—

(a) in any manner, hold out to another person that that person can offer a course of study or part of such course of study as will entitle a person upon successful completion of the course of study to obtain a degree, diploma or certificate that will be recognised by persons in the industry or

field to which the degree, diploma or certificate relates;

(b) confer any degree or award any diploma or certificate purporting to be a degree, diploma or certificate conferred or awarded by a higher education institution registered under this Act;

(c) without a certificate of registration, establish or operate any institution or organisation as a private higher education institution or use the title "university" or "college"; or

(d) where a higher education institution is not registered, do anything likely to lead people to infer that the higher education institution is registered under this Act.

(2)   A person who contravenes subsection (1) commits an offence and is liable, upon conviction, to a fine not exceeding three million penalty units or to imprisonment for a period not exceeding five years, or to both.

(3)   A person who—

(a) provides false or misleading information in order to secure an approval, registration, enrolment or any other purpose under this Act;

(b) breaches any condition or requirement under this Act; or

(c) publishes, uses as part of the curriculum or distributes, in any manner whatsoever, any document, matter or material that is immoral, repugnant or contrary to the interests of learners or public policy; commits an offence and is liable, upon conviction, to a fine not exceeding two million penalty units or to imprisonment for a period not exceeding four years, or to both.

General penalty

50.   A person who contravenes any provision of this Act for which no penalty is provided is liable, upon conviction, to a fine not exceeding three hundred thousand penalty units or to imprisonment for a period not exceeding two years, or to both.

Offences by body corporate or unincorporate body

51.   Where an offence under this Act is committed by a body corporate or an unincorporate body, every director or manager of the body corporate or unincorporate body shall be liable, upon conviction, as if the director or manager had personally committed the offence, unless the director or manager proves to the satisfaction of the court that the act constituting the offence was done without the knowledge, consent or connivance of the director or manager or that the director or manager took reasonable steps to prevent the commission of the offence.

Regulations

52. (1) The Minister may, by statutory instrument, prescribe all matters which by this Act are required or permitted to be prescribed, or which are necessary to be prescribed for the carrying out or giving effect to the provisions of this Act.

(2)   The Minister may, in consultation with the Authority, by statutory instrument, make regulations providing for—

(a) the standard requirements for higher education institutions regarding—

(i) the quality of higher education to be provided;

(ii) the spiritual, moral, social and cultural development of learners;

(iii) the welfare, health and safety of learners; and

(iv) the procedure and manner of dealing with any complaint from any learner, parent or other stakeholder;

(b) the requirements and procedure for registration;

(c) the manner of operating a higher education institution;

(d) the terms and conditions for the grant of aided status to higher education institutions;

(e) the conditions and procedure for the closure or deregistration of private higher education institutions;

(f) the regulation and management of higher education institutions; and

(g) any other matter to promote the efficiency and effective management of higher education institutions.

Repeal of Act No. 11 of 1999

Act No. 11 of 1999

53. (1) The University Act, 1999, is hereby repealed.

(2) Notwithstanding subsection (1), a Council of a higher education institution existing under the repealed Act shall, within a period of one year from the date of commencement of this Act, comply with the provisions of this Act.

FIRST   SCHEDULE
(Sections 4(2) and 7(9))

ADMINISTRATION OF THE AUTHORITY
Proceedings of Board
PART I

THE BOARD OF THE AUTHORITY

Proceedings
of Board

1. (1) Subject to   the   other   provisions of this Act, the Board may regulate its own procedure.

(2) The Board shall meet for the transaction of business at least once in every three months at such places and times as the Board may determine.

(3) Upon giving notice of not less than fourteen days, a meeting of the Board may be called by the Chairperson and shall be called if not less than one third of the members so request in writing, except that if the urgency of a particular matter does not permit the giving of notice, a special meeting may be called upon giving a shorter notice.

(4) Six members shall constitute a quorum at any meeting of the Board.

(5) There shall preside at a meeting of the Board —

(a) the Chairperson;

(b) in the absence of the Chairperson, the Vice-Chairperson; or

(c) in the absence of both the Chairperson and the Vice-Chairperson, a member of the Board as the members present may elect from amongst themselves for the purpose of that meeting.

(6) A decision of the Board on any question shall be by a majority of the members present and voting at the meeting and, in the event of an equality of votes, the person presiding at the meeting shall have, in addition to a deliberative vote, a casting vote.

(7) Where a member is for any reason unable to attend a meeting of the Board, the member may, in writing, nominate another person from the same organisation to attend the meeting in that member's stead and such person shall be deemed to be a member for the purpose of that meeting.

(8) The Board may invite any person whose presence, in its opinion, is desirable to attend and participate in the deliberations of a meeting of the Board, but that person shall not have any vote.

(9) The validity of any proceedings, act or decision of the Board shall not be affected by any vacancy in the membership of the Board or any defect in the appointment of any member or by reason that any person not entitled to do so took part in the proceedings.

(10) The Board shall cause minutes to be kept of the proceedings of every meeting of the Board and any committee constituted by the Board.

2. (1) The Board may, for the purpose of performing its functions under this Act, constitute a committee and delegate to the committee such functions of the Board as it considers necessary.

(2) The Board may appoint, as members of a committee constituted under subparagraph (1), persons who are, or are not, members of the Board, and such persons shall hold office for such period as the Board may determine.

(3) Subject to any specific or general direction of the Board, any committee constituted under this paragraph may regulate its own procedure.

3. A member of the Board or any committee of the Board shall be paid such allowances as the Minister may determine.

Allowances

4. (1) If any person is present at a meeting of the Board or a committee of the Board at which any matter and in which matter that person or that person's relative is directly or indirectly interested in a private capacity is the subject of consideration, that person shall, as soon as is practicable after the commencement of the meeting, disclose that interest and shall not take part in any consideration or discussion of, or vote on any question relating to that matter.

Disclosure of interest

(2) A disclosure of interest made under subparagraph (1) shall be recorded in the minutes of the meeting at which it is made.

5. (1) A person shall not, without the consent, in writing, given by, or on behalf of, the Board, publish or disclose to any unauthorised person, otherwise than in the course of that person's duties, the contents of any document, communication or information whatsoever, which relates to, and which has come to the knowledge of that person in the course of that person's duties under this Act.

Prohibition of publication or disclosure of information to unauthorised persons

(2) A person who contravenes subparagraph (1) commits an offence and is liable, upon conviction, to a fine not exceeding three hundred thousand penalty units or to imprisonment for a period not exceeding two years, or to both.

(3) A person who, having any information which to the knowledge of that person has been published or disclosed in contravention of subparagraph (1), unlawfully publishes or communicates the information to any other person commits an offence and is liable, upon conviction, to a fine not exceeding three hundred thousand penalty units or to imprisonment for a period not exceeding two years, or to both.

Immunity

6. An action or other proceeding shall not lie or be instituted against a member of the Board, a committee of the Board or a member of staff of the Authority for, or in respect of, any act or thing done or omitted to be done in good faith in the exercise or performance, or purported exercise or performance, of any of the powers, functions or duties conferred under this Act.

PART II

Fɪɴᴀɴᴄɪᴀʟ Pʀᴏᴠɪsɪᴏɴs

Funds of
Authority

7. (1) The funds of the Authority shall consist of such moneys as may—

(a) be appropriated by Parliament;

(b) be paid to the Authority by way of fees, grants or donations; or

(c) vest in or accrue to the Authority.

(2) The Authority may—

(a) subject to the approval of the Minister, accept moneys by way of grants or donations from any source;

(b) raise by way of loans or otherwise, moneys as the Authority may require for the discharge of its functions; or

(c) charge and collect fees for services provided by the Authority.

(3) There shall be paid from the funds of the Authority—

(a) the salaries, allowances and loans of members of staff of the Authority;

(b) reasonable travelling, transport and subsistence allowances for members of the Board and any committee of the Board when engaged in the business of the Authority, at such rates as the Minister may determine; and

(c) any other expenses incurred by the Board in the performance of its functions under this Act.

(4) The Board may, with the approval of the Minister, invest in such manner as it considers appropriate, funds of the Authority that are not immediately required for the performance of the Authority's functions.

8. The financial year of the Authority shall be the period of twelve months ending on 31st December in each year.

Financial year

9. (1) The Authority shall cause to be kept proper books of account and other records relating to its accounts.

Accounts and
audit

(2) The Authority shall, within ninety days of the financial year, submit to the Minister a report concerning its activities during the financial year.

(3) The report referred to in subparagraph (2) shall include statements of income and expenditure and a statement of affairs or balance sheet.

(4) The accounts of the Authority for each financial year shall be audited by the Auditor-General.

10. (1) As soon as practicable, but not later than six months after the end of the financial year, the Authority shall submit to the Minister a report concerning its activities during that financial year.

Annual report

(2) The report referred to in subparagraph (1) shall include information on the financial affairs of the Authority and there shall be appended to the report—

(a) an audited balance sheet;

(b) an audited statement of income and expenditure; and

(c) such other information as the Minister may require.

(3) The Minister shall, not later than seven days after the first sitting of the National Assembly next after the receipt of the report referred to in subparagraph (1), lay the report before the National Assembly.

SECOND SCHEDULE

(Sections 14(3) and 24(2))

ADMINISTRATION OF COUNCIL OF PUBLIC HIGHER

EDUCATION   INSTITUTION

PART I

THE COUNCIL

Composition of Council

1.   A Council shall consist of the following part-time members appointed by the Minister:

(a) the Vice-Chancellor, who shall be an ex-officio member;

(b) a Deputy Vice-Chancellor who shall be an ex-officio member;

(c) one member of staff of a local authority in whose area the

higher education institution is located, who shall be

nominated by the local authority;

(d) two members of the academic staff of the higher education institution who are members of Senate, who shall be nominated by Senate;

(e) one member who is associated with higher education institutions outside the Republic;

(f) one member who is associated with other higher education institutions within the Republic;

(g) one member who is a student of the higher education institution, who shall be nominated by the students of the higher education institution in accordance with such election procedure as the students' union may determine;

(h) one person who is a member of the non-academic staff of the higher education institution, who shall be nominated by the non-academic staff of the higher education institution in accordance with such election procedure as the non-academic staff may determine;

(i) one member of the academic staff of the higher education institution, elected by the academic staff of the higher education institution in accordance with such election procedure as the academic staff may determine;

(j) one member who is a graduate of the higher education institution and who is not a member of staff of that higher education institution;

(k)   three members representing trade, commerce and the professions, not being employees or students of the higher education institution, public officers or members of Parliament, who shall be nominated by a recognised business or professional association or organisation in accordance with such procedure as the business or professional association may determine;

(1) one member of the National Assembly nominated by the

Speaker; and

(m) one representative each from the Ministries responsible for higher education and finance.

(2)   A Council may exercise its powers notwithstanding any vacancy in its membership.

(3)   The members of the council shall elect the Chairperson and

Vice-Chairperson of the Council from among themselves.

(4)   The Chairperson and the Vice-Chairperson of a Council shall hold office for a period of three years and shall be eligible for reelection for a further period of three years.

(5)   The Registrar of the higher education institution shall be the Secretary of the Council.

2. (1)   Subject to the other provisions of this Act, a member of a Council shall hold office for a period of three years but shall be eligible for reappointment for a further period of three years.

Tenure of office and vacancy

(2) Notwithstanding subparagraph (1), the office of a member of a Council becomes vacant—

(a) upon the member's death;

(b) upon the member ceasing to be a representative of the office or body by virtue of which the person became a member;

(c) if the member is absent, without reasonable excuse, from three consecutive meetings of the Council of which the member had notice, without the prior approval of the Council;

(d) if the member has a mental disability which makes the member incapable of performing the functions of a member;

(e) if the member is adjudged bankrupt;

(f) if the member is removed by the Minister;

(g) if the member is convicted of an offence and sentenced to imprisonment for a period exceeding six months without the option of a fine; or

(h) at the expiry of the period for which the member was appointed or reappointed.

(3)   A member of a Council may, at any time, resign from office by giving one month's notice, in writing, to the Minister.

(4)   Where the office of a member of a Council becomes vacant before the expiry of the term of office, the Minister may appoint

another person as a member and that person shall hold office only for the unexpired period.

(5)   Where a Chairperson or Vice-Chairperson resigns from office under subparagraph (3), the members of the Council shall elect a Chairperson or Vice-Chairperson under subparagraph (3) of paragraph 1.

Proceedings of Council

3. (1) Subject to the other provisions of this Act, a Council may regulate its own procedure.

(2)   A Council shall meet for the transaction of its business at least once in every three months at such places and times as the Chairperson may determine.

(3)   Upon giving notice of not less than twenty-one days, a meeting of the Council may be called by the Chairperson and shall be called if not less than one third of the members so request in writing, except that if the urgency of any particular matter does not permit the giving of such notice, a special meeting may be called upon giving a shorter notice.

(4)   The quorum at any meeting of a Council shall be eleven members, four members of whom shall be members appointed from outside the higher education institution.

(5)   There shall preside at a meeting of a Council—

(a) the Chairperson;

(b) in the absence of the Chairperson, the Vice-Chairperson;

or

(c) in the absence of the Chairperson and the Vice-Chairperson, such member as the members present may, subject to sub-paragraph (3) of paragraph 1, elect from amongst themselves for the purpose of the meeting.

(6)   A decision of the Council on any question shall be by a simple majority of the members present and voting at the meeting and, in the event of an equality of votes, the person presiding at the meeting shall have a casting vote in addition to the deliberative vote.

(7)   Except for the Council members representing ministries, a member shall not nominate another person to attend a Council meeting in that member's stead.

(8)   A Council may invite any person whose presence is in its opinion desirable to attend and to participate in the deliberations of a meeting of the Council but such person shall have no vote.

(9)   The validity of any proceedings, act or decision of the Council shall not be affected by any vacancy in the membership of the Council or by any defect in the appointment of any member or by reason that any person not entitled to do so, took part in the proceedings.

(10)   A Council shall cause minutes to be kept of the proceedings of every meeting of the Council and of every meeting of any committee established by the Council.

4. (1) A Council may, for the purpose of performing its functions under this Act, constitute a committee and may delegate to the committee such of its functions as it thinks fit.

Committees of Council

(2) A Council may appoint as members of a committee constituted under subparagraph (1), persons who are or are not members of the Council and such persons shall hold office for such period as the Council may determine, except that at least half of the members of a committee shall be members of the Council.

(3) A committee shall be chaired by a member of a Council.

(4) The quorum at any meeting of a committee shall be one-

half of the members.

5. (1) If a person is present at a meeting of a Council or any committee of the Council at which any matter in which that person or that person's relative is directly or indirectly interested in a private capacity, is the subject of consideration, that person shall, as soon as practicable after the commencement of the meeting, disclose such interest, and shall not take part in any consideration or discussion of or vote on any question relating to that matter. Disclosure of interest

(2) A disclosure of interest made under this section shall be recorded in the minutes of the meeting at which the disclosure is made.

6. (1) A person shall not, without the consent in writing given by, or on behalf of, a Council, publish or disclose to any unauthorised person, otherwise than in the course of duties of that person, the contents of any document, communication or information whatsoever, which relates to, and which has come to that person's knowledge in the course of that person's duties under this Act. Prohibition of publication or disclosure of information to unauthorised persons

(2) A person who contravenes sub-paragraph (1) commits an offence and is liable, upon conviction, to a fine not exceeding three hundred thousand penalty units or to imprisonment for a period not exceeding two years, or to both.

(3) A person who, having any information which to the knowledge of that person has been published or disclosed in contravention of sub-paragraph (1), unlawfully publishes or communicates the information to any other person, commits an offence and is liable, upon conviction, to a fine not exceeding three thousand penalty units or to imprisonment for a period not exceeding two years, or to both.

Immunity of members **7.** An action or other proceeding shall not lie or be instituted against a member of a Council or a committee of the Council for, or in respect of, any act or thing done or omitted to be done in good faith in the exercise or purported exercise or performance of any of the powers, functions or duties conferred under this Act.

PART II
FINANCIAL PROVISIONS

Funds of public higher education institution **8.** (1) The funds of a public higher education institution shall consist of such moneys as may—

(a) be appropriated by Parliament for its purpose;

(b) be paid to the public higher education institution by way of fees, subscriptions, contributions, grants or donations; and

(c) otherwise vest in, or accrue to, the public higher education institution.

(2)   A public higher education institution may, with the approval of the Minister, accept moneys by way of grants or donations from any source in or outside Zambia, except that the public higher education institution shall not be obliged to accept a grant or donation for a particular purpose unless it approves of the purpose and the conditions, if any, attaching to it.

(3)   A public higher education institution may borrow, by way of loan or otherwise, such sums as it may require for meeting its obligations and discharging its functions under this Act, except that the prior consent of the Minister responsible for finance, in consultation with the Minister, shall be obtained.

(4)   There shall be paid from the funds of a public higher education institution—

> *(a)* moneys necessary for the performance of its functions under this Act;
>
> *(b)* the salaries, allowances and loans of its staff;
>
> *(c)* such reasonable travelling and subsistence allowances for members of the Council or members of any committee of the Council when engaged in the business of the public higher education institution, at such rates as the Minister may determine; and
>
> *(d)* any other expenses incurred by the Council in the performance of its functions.

(5)   Any person who misuses the funds of the Council shall be liable to surcharge.

(6)   A public higher education institution may, with the approval of the Minister, invest in such manner as it may determine, any of its funds which it does not immediately require for the performance of its functions.

9. (1) A Council of a public higher education institution shall, in respect of every financial year, prepare or cause to be prepared, estimates of the income and expenditure of the Council and shall submit the estimates to the Minister at least four months before the commencement of the financial year for scrutiny and consolidation into the Ministry's estimates, before submission to the Ministry responsible for finance for approval. Estimates

(2) A Council may furnish to such bodies as it may determine, copies of the estimates referred to in subparagraph (1). Financial year

10. The financial year of a public higher education institution shall be the period of twelve months ending on 31st December in each year. Accounts and audit

11. (1) A public higher education institution shall cause to be kept proper books of accounts and other records relating to its accounts.

(2)   A public higher education institution shall, within ninety days of the expiry of the financial year, submit to the Minister a report concerning its activities during the financial year.

(3)   The report referred to in subparagraph (2) shall include statements of income and expenditure and a statement of affairs or balance sheet.

(4)   The accounts of a public higher education institution shall be audited annually or whenever necessary by the Auditor-General.

Financial report

12. (1) As soon as practicable, but not later than six months, after the expiry of each financial year, the Council of a public higher education institution shall submit to the Minister a report concerning its activities during the financial year.

(2)   The report of the Council shall include information on the financial affairs of the public higher education institution and there shall be appended to the report—

(a) an audited balance sheet;

(b) an audited statement of income and expenditure;

(c) a report of the auditors on the accounts; and

(d) such other information as the Minister may require.

(3)   The Minister shall, not later than thirty days after the first sitting of the National Assembly next after receipt of the report referred to in subparagraph (1), lay it before the National Assembly.

THIRD SCHEDULE

(Sections 28 and 35(2))

STAFF AND SENATE OF HIGHER
EDUCATION INSTITUTION

PART I

CHANCELLOR AND STAFF

1. (1) There shall be three categories of staff of a higher education institution designated "academic staff", "administrative staff" and "other staff".

(2) The academic staff shall consist of —

(a) the Vice-Chancellor;

(b) the Deputy Vice-Chancellor;

(c) the Deans of Schools;

(d) the Directors of institutes, bureaux and other similar bodies;

(e) all the members of staff engaged in teaching and research;

(f) the Librarian; and

(g) such other persons as the Council may designate.

(3) The administrative staff shall consist of persons employed by a higher education institution, other than the academic staff, who hold administrative, professional or technical posts designated by the Council as senior posts.

(4) The other staff shall consist of persons employed by a higher education institution who are not members of the academic staff or of the administrative staff.

Staff

2. (1) There shall be a Chancellor for a higher education institution who shall be the titular head of the higher education institution.

(2) The Chancellor of a higher education institution shall preside at all ceremonial assemblies of the higher education institution and shall, in its name, confer all degrees and other academic titles and distinctions of the higher education institution.

(3) The Chairperson of the Council and the Vice-Chancellor shall keep the Chancellor fully informed concerning the general conduct of the affairs of the higher education institution and shall furnish the Chancellor with such information as the Chancellor may request on any particular matter relating to the affairs of the higher education institution.

Chancellor

Appointment of Chancellor of public higher education institution

3. (1) The Chancellor of a public higher education institution shall be appointed by the President, on the recommendation of the Minister, from among eminent Zambian citizens.

(2) A person appointed as Chancellor of a public higher education institution shall hold office for a period of five years and may be reappointed for a further like period.

(3) The Chancellor of a public higher education institution may resign upon giving one month's notice, in writing, to the President.

(4)   A person holding the office of Chancellor of a public higher education institution may be removed by the President for inability to perform the functions of the office, whether arising from infirmity of body or mind, or for behaviour which is incompatible with the office of Chancellor.

Appointment of Chancellor of private higher education institution

4. The Chancellor of a private higher education institution shall be appointed by the Council of the private higher education institution.

5. (1)   There shall be a Vice-Chancellor for a higher education institution, who shall be the academic, financial and administrative head of the higher education institution and who shall, where the Chancellor is unable to do so, preside at the ceremonial assemblies of the higher education institution and confer all degrees and other academic titles and distinctions of the higher education institution.

Vice-Chancellor

(2) The Vice-Chancellor shall be appointed by—

(a) in the case of a public higher education institution, the Minister, on the recommendation of the Council of the public higher education institution; and

(b) in the case of a private higher education institution, the

Council of the private higher education institution.

(3)   A person appointed to the office of Vice-Chancellor of a public higher education institution shall hold office on such terms and conditions as shall be specified in that person's letter of appointment, for a period of five years but may be eligible for reappointment for a final term of five years.

Deputy Vice-Chancellor

6. (1)   There shall be a Deputy Vice-Chancellor for a higher education institution.

(2)   The Deputy Vice-Chancellor shall be appointed by—

(a) the Minister, in the case of a public higher education institution, on the recommendation of the Council of the public higher education institution; and

(b) in the case of a private higher education institution, the

Council of the private higher education institution.

(3)   The Deputy Vice-Chancellor shall act in the place of the Vice-Chancellor when the office of Vice-Chancellor is vacant or the Vice-Chancellor is for any reason absent or otherwise unable to perform the Vice-Chancellor's functions.

(4)   A person appointed to hold the office of Deputy Vice-Chancellor of a public higher education institution shall hold office, on such terms and conditions as shall be specified in that person's letter of appointment, for a period of four years but shall be eligible for reappointment for a final term of four years.

7.   Where a Council of a public higher education institution has reasonable grounds to believe that the Vice-Chancellor or Deputy Vice-Chancellor should be removed from office on grounds of misconduct or inability to perform the functions of the office, the Council shall, on the advice of the joint committee constituted under paragraph 8, recommend to the Minister the removal of the Vice-Chancellor or Deputy Vice-Chancellor, as the case may be.

Discipline and removal of Vice-Chancellor and Deputy Vice-Chancellor of public higher education institution

8. (1) A Council of a public higher education institution shall, where for purposes of paragraph 7, it becomes necessary to do so, constitute an ad hoc joint committee which shall conduct an inquiry into the removal of the Vice-Chancellor or the Deputy Vice- Chancellor.

<div style="text-align: right">Joint committee</div>

(2) The Chairperson of the Tribunal shall preside over the meetings of the ad hoc joint committee constituted under sub-paragraph (1).

9. There shall be a Registrar for a higher education institution appointed by the Council, on such terms and conditions as the Council may determine, and who shall, under the direction of the Vice-Chancellor, be responsible for the general administration of the higher education institution's assets.

<div style="text-align: right">Registrar</div>

10. There shall be a Librarian for a higher education institution appointed by the Council, on such terms and conditions as the Council may determine, and who shall, under the direction of the Vice-Chancellor, be responsible for the development, control, management and coordination of library services in the higher education institution.

<div style="text-align: right">Librarian</div>

11. There shall be a Bursar for a higher education institution appointed by the Council, on such terms and conditions as the Council may determine, and who shall, under the direction of the Registrar, be responsible for the financial planning and general administration of the finances of the higher education institution and shall maintain the accounts of the higher education institution in such form and manner as may be determined by the Council.

Dean of Students

12. There shall be a Dean of Students for a higher education institution appointed by the Council on such terms and conditions as the Council may determine, and who shall, under the direction of the Vice-Chancellor, be responsible for the management of students' affairs and shall exercise superintendence over the students' affairs unit.

Discipline and removal of Registrar, Bursar, Chief Internal Auditor, Librarian, Dean of Students, Dean or Director

13. The Vice-Chancellor shall, where the Vice-Chancellor has reasonable grounds to believe that the Registrar, the Bursar, the Dean of Students, the Chief Internal Auditor, the Librarian, a Dean or a Director should be removed from office on grounds of incompetence or misconduct—

   (a) give notice, in writing, of the grounds to the officer in question;

   (b) in writing, suspend the officer in question from office pending investigations;

   (c) refer the matter to the Tribunal; and

   (d) make arrangements for the officer in question to be afforded an opportunity to appear before, and be heard by, the Tribunal with respect to the matter.

Discipline and removal of member of academic, administrative and other staff

14. (1) A Dean, Director or principal officer shall, where the Dean, Director or a principal officer has reasonable grounds to believe that a member of the academic or administrative staff for whom the Dean, Director or principal officer has direct responsibility should be removed from office or employment on grounds of misconduct or failure to perform the functions of office or employment—

   (a) give notice, in writing, of the grounds to the member in question;

(b) in writing, suspend the member in question from office or employment pending investigations;

(c) refer the matter to the Tribunal; and

(d) make arrangements for the member in question to be afforded an opportunity to appear before, and be heard by, the Tribunal with respect to the matter.

(2) The application of disciplinary measures to other staff members of a higher education institution shall be in accordance with their conditions and terms of service.

15. (1) Where the Vice-Chancellor and the Deputy Vice- Chancellor are absent from office at the same time or are unable for any reason to perform the functions of the Vice-Chancellor or Deputy Vice-Chancellor, the Council may appoint, on such terms and conditions as it may determine, a senior member of the academic staff of the higher education institution who is a Dean of a school, Director of an institute or a professor, to perform the functions of Vice-Chancellor or Deputy Vice-Chancellor.

<div style="float:right; font-style:italic;">Perfomance of functions where Vice-Chancellor etc absent from office</div>

(2) Where the Registrar, Librarian, Bursar or Dean of Students is absent from office or is unable for any reason to perform the functions of the office, the Vice-Chancellor may, after consultation with the Council, appoint a suitable person to perform the functions of the office, on such terms and conditions as the Vice-Chancellor may determine.

(3) Where the Dean of a school or Director of an institute is absent from office or is unable for any reason to perform the functions of the office, the Vice-Chancellor may, after consultation with the Senate, appoint a suitable person to perform the functions of the office, on such terms and conditions as the Vice-Chancellor may determine.

16. (1) The Council of a public higher education institution shall, in consultation with the Minister, for the purposes of paragraphs 5 and 6, constitute an ad hoc search committee of the higher education institution consisting of seven members who have experience in the administration, management and academic life of higher education institutions.

<div style="float:right; font-style:italic;">Search committee</div>

(2) The Council shall appoint the Chairperson and Secretary of a search committee.

(3) The Council shall appoint the members of a search committee on such terms and conditions as it may determine.

(4) A search committee shall—

(a) advertise, locally and internationally, the posts of Vice-Chancellor and Deputy Vice-Chancellor whenever the posts fall vacant; and

(b) select, from among the applicants, the candidate for the post of Vice-Chancellor or Deputy Vice-Chancellor and submit a recommendation to the Council.

(5) A search committee shall determine its own procedure.

(6) There shall be paid to the members of a search committee such allowances as the Council may, in consultation with the Minister, determine.

(7) The Council shall pay the expenses incurred by a search committee in the performance of its functions.

PART II

SENATE

Senate 17. (1) A Senate shall consist of—

(a) the Vice-Chancellor;

(b) the Deputy Vice-Chancellor;

(c) the Deans of schools within the higher education institution;

(d) not more than fourteen professors and associate professors who are not members of the Senate by virtue of other provisions of this paragraph and which number shall include at least one professor or associate professor from each school elected by the academic staff in accordance with such election procedures as the Senate may decide;

(e) the Librarian;

(f) the directors of the centres, institutes, bureaux or other similar bodies of the higher education institution;

(g) the Dean of Students;

(h) not more than fourteen members of the non-professorial academic staff of the higher education institution from each academic unit, elected by the academic staff in accordance with such election procedures as the academic staff may determine;

(i) two students of the higher education institution who shall be elected by the students of the higher education institution in accordance with such election procedure as the higher education institution students' union may determine; and

(j) not more than four persons appointed by the Vice-Chancellor who are resident in the Republic, are not employed as academic, administrative or other staff of the higher education institution and are capable of contributing to the academic development and life of the higher education institution.

(2) The Vice-Chancellor shall be the Chairperson of the Senate.

(3) There shall preside at any meeting of the Senate—

(a) the Vice-Chancellor;

(b) in the absence of the Vice-Chancellor, the Deputy Vice-Chancellor; or

(c) in the absence of both the Vice-Chancellor and Deputy Vice-Chancellor, such member as the members present may elect from amongst themselves for the purposes of the meeting.

(4) The Registrar of a higher education institution shall be the Secretary to the Senate.

18.   Subject to the other provisions of this Act, appointed and elected members of the Senate shall hold office for a period of three years from the date of appointment or election but shall be eligible for re-appointment or re-election for a further period of three years.

19. (1) The Senate shall meet for the conduct of its business at such times and places as the Senate may determine or as the Vice- Chancellor may require, but at least three times during an academic year.

(2)   The quorum at any meeting of the Senate shall be one half of the members.

(3)   The quorum at any meeting of a committee of the Senate shall be one half of the members of that committee.

20.   The Senate may delegate to any school, Board of Studies or committee such of its powers and functions as it may consider appropriate.

21. (1) The Senate shall establish Boards of Studies for the purpose of organising the structure and content of courses of instruction and study in the respective disciplines and the coordination of studies within such schools, institutes or bureaux or similar bodies as may be established within the higher education institution.

(2)   A Board of Studies established under subparagraph (1) shall be composed of such members of the academic staff and students of each school, institute, bureau or similar body and other qualified persons as the Senate may decide.

(3)   The Dean of a school or the Director of an institute or bureau or similar body of a higher education institution shall be the Chairperson of the Board of Studies for that school, institute, bureau or similar body.

22.   (1) There   shall   be established in each higher education institution a Higher Education Institution Staff Tribunal to investigate and consider disciplinary cases referred to it and make recommendations to the Council.

(2)   A Tribunal shall consist of the following members:

   (a) a legal practitioner with not less than ten years legal experience, who shall be the Chairperson;

   (b) two persons from the non-academic members of the Council appointed by the Chairperson of the Council; and

   (c) two persons nominated by the academic staff of the higher education institution and appointed by the Chairperson of the Council.

(3)   A Tribunal may request any senior member of a department to assist it in the assessment of any particular case.

(4)   The Council shall appoint the secretary to the Tribunal.

(5)   The members of a Tribunal shall hold office for a period of three years and shall be eligible for reappointment for a further like period.

(6)   A Tribunal shall complete its work within a period of six months from the date from which the suspension of a member of staff takes effect.

(7)   The Council shall implement the decisions of the Tribunal.

Rules by
Chief Justice

23. The Chief Justice shall, by statutory instrument, and in consultation with the Council, prescribe the procedures to be followed by the Tribunal in the determination of disciplinary cases.

PART III

DEANS, DIRECTORS AND HEADS OF DEPARTMENTS

Deans and
Directors

24. (1) A Dean of a school and a Director of an institute, bureau or similar body shall be appointed by the Council from among senior members of the academic staff of a school, institute, bureau or similar body concerned in accordance with the provisions of the statute of the higher education institution.

(2) A Dean of a School or Director of an institute, bureau or similar body shall exercise general superintendence over the academic, administrative and financial affairs of a school, institute, bureau or similar body and in particular, shall be responsible for the promotion and maintenance of effective teaching, research, consultancies and services.

25. (1) The Vice-Chancellor shall, in consultation with the Dean of a School or Director of an institute, bureau or similar body concerned, appoint heads of department from among the senior academic members within each department in accordance with the provisions of the statute of the higher education institution.

Heads of
Department

(2) A head of department shall coordinate the academic and administrative affairs of the department and shall be responsible for the promotion and maintenance of efficient teaching, research and consultancy services under the direction of the Dean.

PART IV

STUDENTS

26. There shall be a students' affairs unit under the supervision of the Dean of Students in a higher education institution which shall organise, coordinate and administer students' affairs.

Students'
affairs unit

27. (1) There shall be a students' union in a higher education institution.

Students'
union and
branches

(2) Where a higher education institution has more than one campus, there shall be a branch of the students' union on each campus.

(3) All registered students of the higher education institution shall be members of the students' union.

(4) A students' union shall have a constitution which shall provide for such matters as may be prescribed.

COUNCIL

MEMBERSHIP OF COUNCIL OF THE UNIVERSITY AS OF JANUARY 2014

Mrs Sherry Mary Anne Thole   -   *Chairperson*
Ms Irene M. Muyenga   -   *Vice-Chairperson*
Hon. Cornelius Mweetwa, MP
Mrs Arness T. Siame
Permanent Secretary, Ministry of Higher Education
Prof. Lindela Rowland Ndlovu - Representing Universities outside Zambia
Vice-Chancellor, National University of Science and Technology, Zimbabwe
Mr Willis Chipango, Alternate to Permanent Secretary, Ministry of Finance and
    National Planning
Prof. Mutale Musonda, Vice-Chancellor - Representing Universities within Zambia
Mrs Pixie Kasonde Yangailo
Prof. Margaret M. Munalula
Town Clerk, Lusaka City Council
UNZASU President
Prof. Stephen Simukanga, Vice-Chancellor, University of Zambia
Prof. Enala T. Mwase, Deputy Vice-Chancellor, University of Zambia
Dr Euston Chiputa
Mr Paul O.C. Masebe
Dr Kavwanga Yambayamba, Registrar   -   *Secretary*

COMMITTEES OF THE COUNCIL

EXECUTIVE, PLANNING AND RESOURCES COMMITTEE

MEMBERSHIP

Mrs Sherry Mary Anne Thole   -   *Chairperson*
Mrs Irene M. Muyenga   -   *Vice-Chairperson*
Permanent Secretary (B & EA)
   Ministry of Finance and National Planning
Permanent Secretary, Ministry of Higher Education
Prof. Mutale Musonda, Vice-Chancellor, Representing Universities within Zambia
Hon. Cornelius Mweetwa, MP
Vice-Chancellor, University of Zambia
Deputy Vice-Chancellor, University of Zambia
Mr Paul O.C. Masebe
Registrar   -   *Secretary*

FINANCE AND INFRASTRUCTURE COMMITTEE

MEMBERSHIP

Ms Irene M. Muyenga	-	*Chairperson*
Permanent Secretary, Ministry of Higher Education	-	*Vice-Chairperson*
Dr Francis Ndilila		
Vice-Chancellor, University of Zambia		
Town Clerk, Lusaka City Council		
Permanent Secretary (B and EA), Ministry of Finance and National Planning		
Deputy Vice-Chancellor, University of Zambia		
President - University of Zambia Students Union		
Mr Mtumbi Goma		
Bursar, University of Zambia		
Registrar	-	*Secretary*

HUMAN RESOURCES COMMITTEE 'A'

MEMBERSHIP

Ms Irene M. Muyenga	-	*Chairperson*
Mrs Arness T. Siame	-	*Vice-Chairperson*
Deputy Vice-Chancellor		
Mr Hobby Kaputa		
Professor Samuel F. Banda		
Professor Mubiana Macwan'gi		
Professor Margaret M. Munalula		
Dr Euston Chiputa		
Registrar	-	*Secretary*

HUMAN RESOURCES COMMITTEE 'B'

MEMBERSHIP

Mrs Arness T. Siame	-	*Chairperson*
Deputy Vice-Chancellor	-	*Vice-Chairperson*
Mr Hobby Kaputa		
Mr Paul O.C. Masebe		
Mrs Beatrice M. Grillo		
Mr Patrick S. Mooto		
Registrar	-	*Secretary*

AUDIT COMMITTEE

MEMBERSHIP

Mrs Pixie Kasonde Yangailo	-	*Chairperson*
Hon. Cornelius Mweetwa, MP	-	*Vice-Chairperson*
Mrs Alice Jere Tembo		
Principal Internal Auditor		
Alternate to Permanent Secretary, Ministry of Higher Education		
Mrs Joyce Phiri Sundano - (Alternate for Permanent Secretary, MoFNP)		
Controller of Internal Audit		
Ministry of Finance and National Planning		
Vice-Chancellor, University of Zambia		
Deputy Registrar (Council)	-	*Secretary*

REMUNERATION COMMITEE

MEMBERSHIP

Mrs Irene M. Muyenga	-	*Chairperson*
Mrs Arness T. Siame	-	*Vice-Chairperson*
Hon. Cornelius Mweetwa, MP		
Permanent Secretary, Ministry of Higher Education		
Permanent Secretary (B and EA)		
Ministry of Finance and National Planning		
Prof. Mutale Musonda, Vice-Chancellor - Representing Universities outside Zambia		
Town Clerk, Lusaka City Council		
Registrar	-	*Secretary*

MEMBERS OF THE UNIVERSITY SENATE

Prof. S. Simukanga	-	Vice-Chancellor (*Chairperson*)
Prof. E.T. Mwase	-	Deputy Vice–Chancellor
Dr M.S. Mwala	-	Dean, School of Agricultural Sciences
Dr O.C. Chakulimba	-	Dean, School of Education
Prof. M. Muya	-	Dean, School of Engineering
Dr S.O.C. Mwaba	-	Acting Dean, School of Humanities and Social Sciences
Mr F. Mudenda	-	Dean, School of Law
Dr O.N. Sikazwe	-	Dean, School of Mines
Dr H.V. Mweene	-	Dean, School of Natural Sciences
Dr F. Goma	-	Dean, School of Medicine
Dr K. Choongo	-	Dean, School of Veterinary Medicine
Prof. I.A. Nyambe	-	Director, Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies
Prof. M. Macwang'i	-	Director, Institute of Economic and Social Research
Dr V. Chifwepa	-	University Librarian
Mr L.T. Zgambo	-	Dean of Students
Prof. B. Namangala	-	Director, Institute of Distance Education
Mr C.C. Kachaka	-	Director, Centre for Information and Communication Technologies
Prof. M.N. Siamwiza	-	School of Natural Sciences
Prof. K.S. Baboo	-	Professorial Untied Seat
Prof. V.M. Chanda	-	School of Humanities and Social Sciences
Prof. M. Kashoki	-	Institute of Economic and Social Research
Prof. C.M. Namafe	-	School of Education
Prof. M.M. Munalula	-	School of Law
Prof. O.I. Lungu	-	School of Agricultural Sciences
Prof. F.D. Yamba	-	School of Engineering
Prof. M.C. Musambachime	-	School of Humanities and Social Sciences
Prof. P.O.Y. Nkunika	-	Professorial Untied Seat
Prof. F. Tembo	-	Executive Director, National Institute for Scientific and Industrial Research
Mr M. Kasongola	-	Managing Partner, Madison Asset Management Company
Dr M.M. Zulu	-	Registrar, Health Professionals of Zambia
Mr G. Sitali	-	Engineering Institute of Zambia
Mr G.K. Tambulukani	-	School of Education
Mrs S. Jain	-	School of Natural Sciences
Dr H. Chitambo	-	School of Veterinary Medicine
Dr J. Kamwanga	-	Institute of Economic and Social Research
Mr R. Tembo	-	School of Humanities and Social Sciences
Dr B. Bunda	-	School of Mines

Mr J. Kabika	-	School of Engineering
Dr D. Banda-Nyirenda	-	Non-Professorial Untied Seat
Mrs A.K. Chewe-Chanda	-	Non-Professorial Untied Seat
Mr J. Mwanza	-	Non-Professorial Untied Seat
Dr E. Munalula-Nkandu	-	School of Medicine
Dr S.O.C. Mwaba	-	Non Professorial Untied Seat
Mr Martin Nundwe	-	University of Zambia Students' Union
Mr Simasiku J. Chinyama	-	University of Zambia Students' Union
Dr K.E. Yambayamba	-	Registrar (*Secretary*)

COMMITTEES OF SENATE

LIBRARY AND PUBLICATIONS COMMITTEE

MEMBERSHIP

Deputy Vice-Chancellor - *Chairperson*
Director, Institute of Distance Education
Director, Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies
Director, Institute of Economic and Social Research
Director, Centre for Information and Communication Technologies
Librarian, UNZA Library
All Chief Editors of University of Zambia Officially Approved Journals
Publisher, University of Zambia Press and Deputy Publisher
    University of Zambia Press
Director, Business Development
Representatives from all the nine Schools in the University
Librarian, Copperbelt University
Representatives from:
    National Council for Industrial and Scientific Research, and Central
    Statistical Office
One Representative of a Publishing Company in Zambia
Assistant Registrar (Library) - *Secretary*

RESEARCH BOARD

MEMBERSHIP

Vice-Chancellor - *Chairperson*
Deputy Vice-Chancellor
Director, Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies
Director, Institute of Distance Education
Director, Institute of Economic and Social Research
Director, Centre for Information and Communication Technologies
Deans of all Schools (Except for School of Medicine)
Representatives, Research and Graduate Studies Co-ordinators in Schools
Five Senior Members of Academic Staff (Senior Lecturers or above),
    Nominated by Senate

One Senior Member of Staff Nominated by each Institute
Representatives from:
 National Council for Industrial and Scientific Research
 Copperbelt University
 Central Statistical Office
Assistant Registrar, Directorate of Research and
 Graduate Studies   - *Secretary*

ADMISSIONS AND QUOTAS COMMITTEE

MEMBERSHIP

Deputy Vice-Chancellor   - *Chairperson*
Registrar
All Deans of School
Dean of Students
Director, Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies
Director, Institute of Distance Education
Director, Centre for Information and Communication Technologies
Deputy Registrar (Academic Affairs)   - *Secretary*

DISTANCE EDUCATION COMMITTEE

MEMBERSHIP

Deputy Vice-Chancellor   - *Chairperson*
Director, Institute of Distance Education
Dean, School of Humanities and Social Sciences
Dean, School of Education
Dean, School of Natural Sciences
Librarian, UNZA Library
Dean of Students
Deputy Registrar (Academic Affairs)
Assistant Registrar, Institute of Distance Education - *Secretary*

BOARD OF GRADUATE STUDIES COMMITTEE

MEMBERSHIP

Deputy Vice-Chancellor   - *Chairperson*
Deans and Directors
University Librarian
Four Professors appointed by the Vice-Chancellor
Coordinator, Research and Evaluation from Institute of Distance Education
One Postgraduate student
Assistant Registrar, Directorate of Research and
 Graduate Studies   - *Secretary*

All Assistant Deans (Postgraduate) (*in attendance*)
All Assistant Directors of Institutes and Directorate (*in attendance*)

HONORARY AND HIGHER DEGREES COMMITTEE

MEMBERSHIP

Two Senate Members who are not Members of the relevant Schools
Two External Assessors who are Experts in the relevant Field
Deputy Registrar (Academic Affairs)   -   *Secretary*

SENATE CURRICULUM AND EXAMINATIONS COMMITTEES

MEMBERSHIP

The Vice-Chancellor will appoint the Chairpersons of these Committees
Deans of respective Schools
Assistant Deans (Undergraduate) of respective Schools
Members of Senate of respective Schools
Representative from Institute of Distance Education
Representative from Dean of Students
Deputy Registrar (Academic Affairs)   -   *Secretary*

SCHOLARSHIPS AND PRIZES COMMITTEE

MEMBERSHIP

Deputy Vice-Chancellor   -   *Chairperson*
All Assistant Deans (Undergraduate)
Senior Administrative Officer (Examinations)   -   *Secretary*

EXAMINATIONS IRREGULARITIES COMMITTEE OF THE SENATE CURRICULUM AND EXAMINATIONS COMMITTEES

MEMBERSHIP

Professor or Senior Lecturer appointed as Chairperson by the Vice-Chancellor
Senators appointed by the Vice-Chancellor from members of Senate

UNIVERSITY ACADEMIC SYSTEM

UNIVERSITY ENTRY LEVEL

A basic innovation which was adopted at the time of the establishment of the University of Zambia was that applicants to the University would be admitted on the basis of their performance in suitable subjects and at acceptable standards in the O-level examinations. This policy was adopted not only for the pragmatic reason that given the inadequate educational development of Zambia up to 1964, it would have been very difficult to find sufficient Zambians with A-levels to warrant a university, but also on the educational grounds that after twelve years of primary and secondary education, a student is capable of successfully pursuing university programmes of study. The experience of the University has been that this was a correct decision. The performance of students in its internal examinations has been of a satisfactorily high standard, and examiners abroad have noted that it compares favourably with the performance of students in universities elsewhere. In the various walks of life, which they have entered, the graduates of the University have demonstrated the judgmental, analytical and creative skills that one expects of a university-trained person. The very high success rate of those who have gone abroad for postgraduate studies after completion of their first degrees at the University of Zambia, also testifies to the satisfactory standards of the University and to the success of the policy of admission on the basis of O-level performance.

ACADEMIC ORGANISATION OF THE UNIVERSITY

The supreme academic authority of the University is the Senate, whose chairperson is the Vice-Chancellor. It organises, controls and directs all academic activities both in teaching and research. Senate is also responsible for the admission of students, the structures of programmes, courses of instruction, the conduct of examinations, the award of degrees and the promotion of research.

The day-to-day academic life of the University is organised by the Schools of Study. A School brings together a number of related subjects or departments which conduct the actual teaching in disciplinary or interdisciplinary areas. It is usually clear to which School a department should belong, but some departments, notably Mathematics and Geography, though based in one School may serve the teaching needs in several other Schools. The academic governing body of a School is the Board of Studies, which is composed of the teaching and research members of staff in the School, together with representatives from other sectors of the University, and from outside bodies. The Board of Studies determines the necessary entrance qualifications to the School, proposes programmes of study for the consideration of Senate, considers course outlines proposed by departments, scrutinises all assessment systems and examination results, proposes regulations for the consideration of the Senate, and deals with the application of general and particular regulations to individual cases. The chairperson of the Board of Studies is the Dean of the School, who is appointed by the Council after an election by the academic staff and

researchers in a School, and is responsible for academic and administrative affairs of the School and in particular, for the promotion and maintenance of efficient teaching and research in the School. As ex-officio chairman of the Board of Studies, the Dean may take action on its behalf during intervals between Board meetings.

THE DEGREE SYSTEM

The degree system at the University of Zambia aims at producing graduates with a broad outlook and range of knowledge, who are capable of adapting to the different roles they may be called upon to perform after graduation. At the same time, they are to be graduates with minds well trained in critical thinking and with sufficient depth of knowledge, and insight to be able to analyse problems in a fundamental way. To achieve this, the degree programme must combine exposure to a wide spectrum of knowledge with considerable depth in some restricted or specialised area.

These objectives are met by a degree system based on a combination of appropriate courses. In the first year, the courses are divided into a number of different subjects, usually four full-courses per year, but in later years, more than one course is taken in a subject so that the number of subjects is reduced. In almost all programmes, there is increasing specialisation in the later years, and very often one course in the final year is devoted entirely to executing a project or conducting research in the chosen field of interest. In this way, provision is made for breadth of knowledge combined with depth in relatively restricted areas.

To ensure that the degree programmes respond to the real needs of the country, almost all Schools have Advisory Boards, with membership drawn from the ranks of the relevant professional bodies, government ministries, industry and practitioners. The role of these Boards is, as the name indicates, advisory, but they also provide a powerful mechanism for ensuring the necessary two-way interaction between the University and the professions and other areas they serve. Contact with the real-life situation is also maintained, through the requirement of attachment during long vacations to some section of the appropriate profession or industrial concern. Satisfactory performance of this requirement, which may extend over several vacation periods, is an integral component of the degree programmes in most Schools.

REVERSION TO THE TERM SYSTEM

Following exhaustive and an all inclusive consultative process, the Semester system of managing and administering teaching and learning programmes at the University, was changed to the Term system. The principal reason that necessitated the change, *inter alia*, included the following:
  (a) The Term system would provide more time for learning, undertaking field and other collaborative engagements with peers in other universities and the industry.
  (b) The Term system is envisaged to provide opportunities for the effective implementation of a robust Total Quality Assurance Academic system.

(c) The Term system is expected to provide more time for students to integrate knowledge and skills within and across disciplines which should lead to enhanced and better learning outcomes.

(d) In terms of financial planning, the Term system allows for longer term planning on the part of the sponsors because the payment period is slightly longer as they are allowed to pay in three instalments.

The Term system became effective in October 2013

GPA GRADING SYSTEM

Alongside the reversion to the Term system, the University also introduced the Grade Point Average system commonly referred to as the GPA. The GPA is a standard way of measuring academic achievement in academic institutions.

Hitherto, the degree classification at the University of Zambia was on a non-GPA basis. This made it difficult for students transferring from the institution to those using GPA system to obtain a fair assessment of their qualifications. Indeed it was impossible to compare the degrees within the University, let alone comparing UNZA degrees to outside institutions. Consequently, graduates from the University of Zambia could not be compared objectively to those with degrees classified on the basis of the GPA. It was therefore decided by Senate that there was need to adopt a GPA grading system that would make UNZA's degree qualifications to be equated with degree qualifications from other universities in the region and world over, while maintaining the definitions of the degree classes of Distinction, Merit, Credit and Pass.

Some advantages of having a course and credit unit system include the following:
   (i) it facilitates credit and/or students to exchange among universities;
   (ii) it provides a transparent basis of comparing course grades; and
   (iii) it assists in the development of Grade Point Average System for degree classification.

RELATIONSHIPS WITH OTHER UNIVERSITIES

From the time of its establishment, the University of Zambia has been a fully-fledged autonomous university. At no time in its history did it spend a period of tutelage as a college of, or in special relation with, a university abroad, but from the outset, determined its own admission criteria and awarded its own degrees and diplomas on the basis of its own curricula, syllabuses, examinations and regulations. This has enabled the University to ensure that its programmes are responsive to the real needs of Zambia.

This practice is widely accepted today, but at the time of the establishment of the University, it was a novel and, to some degree, a contentious matter. However, to ensure that its awards and scholarly activities merited the respect and proper recognition of the academic world, the University sought and continues to seek, association with institutions of higher learning in other countries. It does this through membership of such international bodies as the International Association

of Universities, the Association of Commonwealth Universities, and the Association of African Universities. It also draws on the assistance of outstanding academics from elsewhere in monitoring its principal examinations and has established a wide range of contracts, formal and otherwise, with universities in other countries. These contracts facilitate a two-way flow of staff and postgraduate students.

The contracts also make it possible for the University to draw quickly and freely on outside expertise for certain teaching areas that may be experiencing staffing difficulties, for research supervision, for curriculum development, and sometimes for specialised equipment needs or for the analysis of data. These contracts also enable members of staff of the University of Zambia to participate in the teaching, research and examining activities of other universities.

ADMISSION TO THE UNIVERSITY

INTRODUCTION

The University of Zambia (UNZA) was established by Act of Parliament No. 66 of 1965. The first intake of students took place on 17 March 1966. The motto of the University, SERVICE AND EXCELLENCE has guided the development of the University since its inception.

UNZA is situated in Lusaka on two campuses. The main campus is the Great East Road Campus and it is situated on the Great East Road, six kilometres from the town centre. The other campus is the Ridgeway Campus catering for the Medical School. It is situated on John Mbita Road, four kilometres south east of Lusaka, opposite the University Teaching Hospital.

UNZA is run on a term system per academic year. The School of Medicine has, however, a dual system of term and semester.

ADMISSION TO UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

For any person to be eligible for admission to any programme leading to a first degree at UNZA, he/she must satisfy the General Entrance Requirements of the University and compete favourably with other applicants.

GENERAL ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS

Passes at Credit level or better in at least five relevant subjects which should include English Language in the Zambian School Certificate, General Certificate of Education 'O' level or Cambridge Overseas School Certificate.

ALTERNATIVE QUALIFICATIONS

(a) Qualifications equivalent to Zambian School Certificate or General Certificate of Education or Cambridge Overseas School Certificate may be accepted.

(b) Passes in the General Certificate of Education Advanced level Examination (a total of five subjects should be passed and this may include credits obtained at 'O' level).

(c) A person holding at least a two-year Diploma of the University or equivalent at Credit level or better may be regarded as having the General Entrance requirements provided he or she possesses a full school certificate

SUBJECT COMBINATIONS FOR ADMITTING SCHOOLS

SCHOOL OF NATURAL SCIENCES

1. 'O' Levels

English Language (6 or better)
Mathematics (4 or better)
Biology (6 or better)

Chemistry (6 or better)
Physics (6 or better)
      OR
English Language (6 or better)
Mathematics (4 or better)
 Biology/Agricultural Sciences (6 or better)
 Science (6 or better)
Any one other subject from*:
   *Commerce, Principles of Accounts, any Zambian Language, History, Geography, R.E, Literature and Languages, Computer Studies, Civic Education etc.

2. **'A' Levels**

Option A of 'A' Level subjects

 Biology
 Chemistry
 Mathematics
 Plus 'O' Level Physics or Science with Grade of 6 or better

Option B of 'A' Level subjects

Chemistry
Mathematics
Physics
Plus 'O' Level Biology with a Grade of 6 or better

SCHOOL OF HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES

Category One: 'O' Levels

Group 1: English Language (Credit or better)

Group 2

Any three subjects chosen from the following:
History
Geography
Mathematics
Economics or Commerce or Principles of Accounts or Business Studies
English Literature or Zambian Language or French or Religious Education or Bible Knowledge or Computer Studies
Food and Nutrition or Home Management or Home Economics
Arts or Music or Design and Communication or Art and Design
Development Studies or Civic Education
Additional Mathematics

Group 3

Any *one* subject from the following (Credit or better):
Human and Social Biology, Biology, Science, Physics, Chemistry, Combined Science, Physical Science, Agricultural Science, Agriculture Science, Zoology, Geology, Geometrical and Building Drawing, Geometrical and Mechanical Drawing, Surveying, Metal Work, Wood Work, Design and Technology.

Category Two: 'A' Levels

Advanced 'A' Levels:

Any *three* advanced 'A' Levels.
Social Science Subjects with a Grade of A, B, C, D or E.

SCHOOL OF EDUCATION

Degrees of Bachelor of Arts in Library and Information Studies, Bachelor of Arts with Education and Bachelor of Education (Secondary)

English Language and any *four* subjects from the following:
History, Geography, French, English Literature, Mathematics, Zambian Language, Commerce, Religious Education, Economics, Additional Mathematics, Science or Physical Science, Biology or Agricultural Science

Bachelor of Education (Special Education)

English
Biology or Combined Science or Agricultural Science

Any *three* subjects from:

Mathematics, English Literature, French, Zambian Language, History, Geography, Commerce, Accounts, Religious Education

Bachelor of Education (Environmental Education)

English

Any *four* subjects from:

Mathematics, Biology, Science, Agriculture Science, Literature, French, Zambian Language, History, Geography, Commerce, Accounts, RE, Human and Social Biology, Physical Sciences, Physics, Chemistry, Additional Mathematics, Computer Studies, Food and Nutrition, Home Economics, Art, Physical Education, Metal Work, Geometrical and Building Drawing, Civic Education

N.B.: All the subjects must be at 'O' Level or Grade 6 or better.

UNDERGRADUATE DEGREES OFFERED:

A. SCIENCE-BASED DEGREES

       Bachelor of Agricultural Sciences (BAgricSc)
       Bachelor of Education (Secondary-Mathematics and Science)
       Bachelor of Food Science and Technology
       Bachelor of Engineering (BEng)
       Bachelor of Mineral Sciences (BMinSc)
       Bachelor of Science (BSc)
       Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (MBChB)
       Bachelor of Veterinary Medicine (BVM)
       Bachelor of Science with Education (BScEd)
       Bachelor of Science in Nursing (BScNrs)
       Bachelor of Science in Biomedical Science (BScBioMed)
       Bachelor of Science in Physiotherapy (BScPT)
       Bachelor of Pharmacy (BPharm)
       Bachelor of Science in Environmental Health

B.   ARTS-BASED DEGREES

       Bachelor of Arts with Education (BAEd)
       Bachelor of Education (Primary) (BEd Primary)
       Bachelor of Education (Secondary) (BEdMAS)
       Bachelor of Education (Special Education) (BEd Special)
       Bachelor of Arts with Library and Information Studies (BALIS)
       Bachelor of Adult Education (BAE)
       Bachelor of Arts (BA)
       Bachelor of Social Work (BSW)
       Bachelor of Laws (LLB)
       Bachelor of Mass Communication (BMC)
       Diploma in Teaching (for Non-Education Graduates with relevant degree in Mathematics, Science or Technology Field)
       Bachelor of Education (Secondary-Social Sciences)
       Bachelor of Education (Environmental Education)
       Bachelor of Teacher Education (BTEd) (A distance learning programme for lecturers in Primary Colleges of Education and those holding other degrees)
       Bachelor of Education in Zambian Cultures and Ceremonies (BEdZCC)
       Bachelor of Education (Sociology) (BEdSOC)
       Bachelor of Education (Educational Psychology) (BEdPsy)
       Bachelor of Education in Education Administration and Management (BEdEAM)

Duration: Most of the undergraduate degrees take four years. However, most of the science-based degrees take five years with the BVM and MBChB in

the Schools of Veterinary Medicine and Medicine taking six and seven years, respectively.

PROGRAMMES OFFERED THROUGH DISTANCE EDUCATION

All Arts-based programmes with the exception of Bachelor of Mass Communication and Bachelor of Social Work may be taken by Distance Learning up to the end of second year.

Evening Time Study

The Schools of Education, Medicine and Natural Sciences have programmes offered in the evening.

POSTGRADUATE DEGREES AND DIPLOMAS OFFERED

UNZA offers postgraduate degrees in the following schools:

School of Agricultural Sciences
School of Education
School of Engineering
School of Law
School of Humanities and Social Sciences
School of Medicine
School of Mines
School of Natural Sciences
School of Veterinary Medicine

Entrance Requirements

Admission requirements for postgraduate degrees are a good first degree in a relevant field while those for a doctoral degree are a Master's degree.

Duration: Diplomas - 1 year; Master's - 2 years; Doctoral - 3 years.

DURATION OF ACADEMIC YEAR

The UNZA academic year at the Great East Road Campus runs from mid-September to mid-August. While the academic year at the Ridgeway Campus runs from the beginning of September to mid-June.

FEES AND SPONSORSHIP

Tuition fees vary from programme to programme and from year to year. The indicative figures range from K17,627.00 to K21,774.00 per academic year with fees for non-Zambians being slightly higher. For Zambian undergraduate students the Government is the main sponsor through the Bursaries Committee.

ACCOMMODATION

Accommodation at UNZA is limited. Students wishing to be accommodated in the hostels should apply to the Dean of Students. Students who are unable to be accommodated must make their own arrangements.

LANGUAGE OF INSTRUCTION

The language of instruction at the University is English.

MEMBERSHIPS

The University of Zambia is a member of the Association of Commonwealth Universities; Association of African Universities, Association of Eastern and Southern African Universities, International Association of Universities and other organisations.

Gender Policy

The Senate of the University of Zambia, in recognising the gender imbalances in education policy in the country, took steps to respond to the needs of the girl-child. In this regard, the Senate approved the admissions Gender Policy, where 30 per cent of places would be reserved for the girl-child, while the other 70 per cent would be competed for equally between male and female students.

Quotas for Selection of Candidates

(a) Apportionment of Quotas

The Apportionment of Quotas is as follows:

(i)   five per cent of places to be reserved for staff/spouses/children of members of staff;

(ii) fifteen per cent of the places to be reserved for the affirmative action admission from government schools in rural areas;

(iii) seventy-five per cent for the general admission;

(iv) five per cent for non-Zambian applicants.

In the event that this quota in (iv) is not filled or has no applicants, the places revert to the general admission quota.

(b) Admissions by Gender

In all the quotas indicated in (a) above, the following shall apply:
  (i) seventy per cent of the places to be competed for between females and males (this should be applied first);
  (ii) thirty per cent of the places to be reserved for female applicants.

The Particular Entrance Requirements

The Particular Entrance Requirements for admission to programmes of study leading to degrees, diplomas and certificates in the various Schools are given in the particular chapters that treats each individual School.

APPROVED SUBJECTS

None of the subjects shown below in the left hand column may be counted in addition to any of the subjects shown in the right hand 'Restrictions' column in the satisfaction of Admission Requirements.

SCHEDULE A: *Mathematics/Science*

Subject	*Restriction*
Agricultural Science	Biology, General Science, Human Biology Human and Social Biology, Zoology, Combined Science, Botany
Biology	General Science, Human Biology, Human and Social Biology, Zoology, Agricultural Science
Botany	Biology, General Science, Human Biology, Science, Combined Science, Botany, Human and Social Biology, Zoology
Human and Social Biology	Biology, General Science, Combined Science, Botany, Zoology, Agricultural Science, Human Biology
Chemistry	Physical Science, Physics, General Science, Combined Science

Engineering Science	Physical Science, Physics, General Science, Combined Sciences
Human Biology	Biology, General Science, Science, Human and Social Biology, Zoology, Botany, Combined Science, Agricultural Science
Physical Science	Chemistry, Engineering Science, General Science, Physics, Science, Combined Science
Combined Science	Physical Science, Physics, Chemistry, Science, Agricultural Science, Biology, Botany, Zoology, Human Biology, General Science, Human and Social Biology
Mathematics	None
Physics	Engineering Science, General Science, Physical Science, Science, Combined Science
Zoology	Biology, General Science, Human and Social Biology, Combined Science, Science
Science	Physical Science, Chemistry, Engineering Science, General Science, Physics

SCHEDULE B

Subject	Restrictions
English Language	None

SCHEDULE C: Other Subjects

Subject	Restrictions
Accounts/Principles of Accounts	None
Additional Mathematics	None
Additional General Science	None
Commerce	None
Civic Education	None
Economics	None
Computer Studies	None

Fashion and Fabrics	None
Business Studies	None
Graphic Communication	None
Food and Nutrition	Biology, Botany, Chemistry
General Science	Engineering Science, Human Biology, Human and Social Biology, Physical Science, Combined Science, Zoology, Physics, Chemistry, Science, Botany
Home Economics	None
Additional Physics	None
Geography	None
History	None
Geology	None
A language other than English or a Zambian language	None

SCHEDULE D: Technical

Subject	**Restrictions**
Art	None
Physical Education	None
Geometrical and Mechanical Drawing	Geometrical and Building Drawing
Metal Work	Metal Work (Engineering)
Geometrical and Building Drawing	Geometrical and Mechanical Drawing
Metal Work (Engineering)	Metal Work
Music	None
Surveying	None
A Religious Subject	None

ADMISSION TO OTHER PROGRAMMES OF INSTRUCTION

1. The regulations governing admission to diploma and certificate programmes are given in the chapters dealing with the individual Schools that offer such programmes.
2. The general regulations governing admission to postgraduate programmes are given in the chapters dealing with such studies. The specific regulations are given in the chapters dealing with the individual Schools that offer such programmes.

ADMISSION *AD EUNDEM STATUM:* Exemptions

1. Subject to the provisions of these regulations, the Senate may admit any person *ad eundem statum* to any course of study for a degree, diploma or certificate.
2. Where a student admitted to the University produces satisfactory evidence that he/she has completed one or more courses or subjects of a course of study for a degree or other higher educational qualification in any university, college of a university, or other institution recognised by Senate on the recommendation of the appropriate School, the Board of Studies may allow such a student credit therefore, to any extent it thinks fit and shall define the work to be performed by the student to complete the course of study for the degree in the University; provided that no student shall under this section be granted exemptions with or without credit in more than eight course units for a degree which is normally awarded after four years of full-time study or in more than eight units in the case of a degree normally awarded after five years or more of full-time study.
3. Every person seeking admission to the University after previous admission to another university or tertiary educational institution in respect of whom there has been any disciplinary decision by such university or tertiary educational institution, if that decision is still operative or unsatisfied or suspended or any sentence, bond or other decision of any court of law, made in the exercise of criminal jurisdiction in respect of that person (if that decision arose out of an act committed in a university or tertiary educational institution) shall not be admitted to the University unless the Senate decides to admit such a person not withstanding the record. Every applicant for admission *ad eundem statum* and every person seeking admission to the University after previous admission to another university or tertiary educational institution shall note that the University may obtain such information as it deems fit from such other university or tertiary educational institution about that person's record therein.

UNDERGRADUATE FEES PER SEMESTER FOR FULL-TIME STUDENTS FOR 2014/2015 ACADEMIC YEAR

Fees are as indicated below. Please note that:
   (a)   All the fees must be paid in full.
   (b)   The University shall continue to accept payment of fees in instalments.
   (c)   A student will only be registered upon payment of a minimum of 75 per cent of the tuition fees for the semester and all other relevant fees plus all outstanding balances. This is non-negotiable and no appeals shall be allowed.
   (d)   Any student who fails to pay the first instalment (i.e. 75% tuition fees + arrears + other fees) shall not be allowed to register for that semester.
   (e)   All outstanding balances for the semester shall be cleared one week after the mid-semester break. Failure to pay the balance will lead to automatic deregistration and no further payment shall be accepted beyond this date.
   (f)   Students may apply to withdraw with permission prior to the automatic deregistration deadline in the event that they are unable to pay the outstanding balance for that semester.
   (g)   Payment of tuition fees will be made at any Zanaco Bank Plc Branch, within or outside Lusaka. Fees shall be paid strictly by cash or bank certified cheque.
   (h)   Equipment, field work, research, project, vocational practicals and stipend money should not be paid to the University of Zambia but should be given to the student.
   (i)   In the event of a student withdrawing from studies, tuition and other fees may not be refunded.

UNDERGRADUATE TUITION FEES FOR 2013 ACADEMIC YEAR

Zambian, Southern Africa Development Community and Refugee Status Students

1.   **Regular Programmes**

   (a) **Full-time Students**

      (i) Art Based Programmes

Year of Study	Amount	
1st Year	K16,024.66	Per Year
2nd Year	K14,567.88	Per Year
3rd Year	K11,654.30	Per Year
4th Year	K9,323.44	Per Year

(ii) *Science Based Programmes*

Year of Study	Amount	
1st Year	K19,795.18	Per Year
2nd Year	K17,995.62	Per Year
3rd Year	K14,396.50	Per Year
4th Year	K11,517.20	Per Year
5th Year	K9,213.76	Per Year

(iii) *Medicine Based Programmes*

Year of Study	Amount	
2nd Year	K19,795.18	Per Year
3rd Year	K17,995.62	Per Year
4th Year	K13,820.62	Per Year
5th Year	K11,056.50	Per Year
6th Year	K7,500.00	Per Year
7th Year	K7,500.00	Per Year

(b)   Part-time Students

(i) *Art Based Programmes*

Year of Study	Amount	
All Years	K3,004.63	Per Course

(ii) *Science Based Programmes:*

Year of Study	Amount	
All Years	K3,711.60	Per Course

2.   Parallel Programmes

(a) Full-time Students

(i) *Art Based Programmes*

Year of Study	Amount	
1st Year	K16,024.66	Per year
2nd Year	K12,819.20	Per year
3rd Year	K11,654.30	Per year
4th Year	K9,323.44	Per year

(ii) Science Based Programmes

Year of Study	Amount	
1st Year	K19,795.18	Per year
2nd Year	K16,250.00	Per year
3rd Year	K16,250.00	Per year
4th Year	K13,000.00	Per year

(iii) Medicine Based Programmes

Year of Study	Amount	
2nd Year	K19,345.30	Per year
3rd Year	K17,995.62	Per year

(b) Part-Time Students

(i) Art Based Programmes

Year of Study	Amount	
All Years	K3,004.63	Per Course

(ii) Science Based Programmes

Year of Study	Amount	
All Years	K3,711.60	Per Course

Other Foreign Students

1.   Regular Programmes

(a) Full-time Students

(i) Art Based Programmes

Year of Study	Amount	
All Years	K31,900.00	Per year

(ii) Science Based Prgrammes

Year of Study	Amount	
All Years	K39,050.00	Per year

(iii) Medicine Based Programmes

Year of Study	Amount	
All Years	K48,400.00	Per year

(b)   Part-Time Students

(i) Art Based Programmes

Year of Study	Amount	
All Years	K7,975.80	Per Course

(ii) Science Based Programmes

Year of Study	Amount	
All Years	K9,762.50	Per Course

2.   Parallel Programmes

(a) Full-time Students

(i) Medicine Based

Programme of Study	Amount	
All Years	K50,220.00	Per year

Distance Education Students

Zambian, Southern Africa Development Community and Refugees Status Students

Programme	Amount	
Art Based	K2,156.00	Per course
Medicine Based	K2,596.00	Per course

Foreign Students

Programme	Amount	
All Programmes	K4,000.00	Per course

E. BOOKS

The University will as far as possible ensure that required books are available for sale in the Bookshop. The list will be provided by the relevant Schools and the price list by the Bookshop. It is recommended that K500 be budgeted for first and second year students and K800 be budgeted for third, fourth, fifth, sixth and seventh year students.

F. EQUIPMENT, FIELD WORK, RESEARCH, PROJECT AND VOCATIONAL PRACTICALS ALLOWANCES

Certain courses require that students possess special equipment or do field work, research or vocational practicals. The estimated cost varies according to Schools. The actual costs will be communicated by the Registrar before payment is made. Please note that payment of these allowances should be made directly to the students.

H. MEALS

The University does not provide food for students. Sponsors should provide meal allowances to their students. The Bursaries Committee pays K10 per day per student as meal allowance.

GENERAL ACADEMIC REGULATIONS

1.0 ENROLLMENT AND COURSE REGULATIONS (GENERAL)

1.1 (a) Subject to Section 1.8 of this Regulation and to Regulation 4.0, 6.0 and 7.0, and before commencing studies at the University of Zambia, a student shall enrol at the University in person in a course of study or part of a course of study leading to a degree, diploma or certificate at the beginning of the first semester in accordance with the enrolment time-table, published for that year, and shall thereafter re-enrol at the prescribed time while pursuing his/her studies provided that, where a student is by reason of illness or of exceptional circumstances beyond his/her control, unable to enrol in due time, he/she may enrol late if he/she produces a medical certificate or reasonable evidence of the exceptional circumstances relied upon; and

(b) Distance Education students shall enrol in accordance with the studies regulation and in accordance with the enrolment time-table.

1.2 (a) A student who enrols for three-quarters or more of the normal workload of the year prescribed by the appropriate regulation or if a regulation does not so prescribe by a resolution of the appropriate Board of Studies pertaining to a course of study for a degree, diploma or certificate, shall be enrolled as a full-time student; and

(b) A student who enrols for less than three-quarters of the normal load of work of the year prescribed by the appropriate regulation, or if a regulation does not so prescribe by a resolution of the appropriate Board of Studies pertaining to a course of study for a degree, diploma or certificate, shall be enrolled as a 'part-time' student.

1.3 The course of study for every student shall require the approval of the Senate, provided that:

(a) the Senate may delegate to the Dean of the School within which the student is enrolled, the power to give such approval;

(b) the Dean of the School may, on behalf of the Board of Studies, in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study for a student which does not in every particular, satisfy the regulations for the degree, diploma or certificate for which the student is enrolled; and

(c) where options are prescribed for a course of study, the Senate, on the advice of the Board of Studies of the appropriate School, may determine which of them shall be available in any semester.

1.4 A student pursing a course of study for a degree may, with the approval of the appropriate Board of Studies or Senate, enrol for a course or courses in any other School, provided that no student shall, under this regulation enrol in more than two course units outside his/her field of study.

Late Enrolment

1.5 Students shall enrol on the appropriate day in the morning or afternoon as set out in the enrolment time-table provided that enrolments be accepted after the days prescribed but in no case shall:

(a) a student be accepted later than the end of the third week following the first day of registration; and

(b) a student be accepted within three weeks following the first day of registration except upon payment of a penalty fee or such other penalty as the Senate in its discretion may impose upon him/her.

Alterations to Courses of Study

1.6 A student who, having completed enrolment, wishes to alter his/her course of study, may apply to the Board of Studies through the Dean of the School upon the conditions in clause (a) or (b) (as the case may require) of this regulation for leave to add, substitute or withdraw from any course or subject.

(a) All applications to add, substitute or delete a course or subject shall require the permission of the Board of Studies of the relevant School and shall be lodged with the Dean of the School in which the student is enrolled not later than the third week after the commencement of lectures in that course.

(b) A student pursuing studies for a degree, diploma or certificate, who wishes to terminate his/her studies shall first inform the Dean of Students and then give notice in writing to the Dean of the School of his/her intention to discontinue his/her studies. If the Dean of the School, after investigating the circumstances, is satisfied that the reasons for the withdrawal of the student are genuine, he/she shall inform the student in writing that he/she has been granted permission to withdraw from the studies.

1.7 Any student who has withdrawn from studies under clause 1.6(b) and who has been granted permission by the Dean of the School to withdraw, may apply for re-admission to such studies and the Senate, if it thinks fit, and subject to any requirements under Regulation 1, may authorise the re-admission of that student, subject to any such conditions as it thinks fit, including, without limiting the generality of the foregoing, a condition that he/she repeats and passes in such course as he/she has already taken as the Senate may specify.

1.8 Where a student withdraws from his/her first year in the University within two weeks of the commencement of lectures in the first semester, he/she shall be regarded as a new entrant should he/she wish to apply for admission in some future session.

1.9 A student who wishes to interrupt his/her course of study shall seek and obtain leave of absence from the appropriate School or Board of Studies. A student interrupting a course of study without leave of absence may be excluded by the Senate on the recommendation of the appropriate Board of Studies and the procedure prescribed by Section 4.3-4.4 of Regulation 4 shall apply as far as is applicable.

2.0 LIMITATION OF ENTRY AND QUOTAS

2.1 If the Senate is of the opinion that the number of persons who seek to gain admission to the courses of the University, or to enrol for any course of study, course or subject in any academic year, is greater than the number for which adequate teaching facilities are available, or that the enrolment of such a number in the University for the course of study shall not be in the interest of the country, or not be related to the relative needs of the country, it shall, having regard to teaching facilities available and the relative needs of the country, limit the number of persons who may be permitted to enter or enrol in any course, subject or course of study.

2.2 Where a person seeks credit for work done in another institution to enter any programme of study or enrol for any course or subject in the University, that person shall be enrolled subject to limitations set out under Section 2.1 of this Regulation.

3.0 COURSES GENERALLY

3.1 Subject to the provision for admission *ad eundem statum* and to the express provisions of any other regulation, every candidate for a degree, diploma or certificate shall be required to:
  (a) register as a student in the University;
  (b) follow a prescribed course of study in the order prescribed or indicated in accordance with the regulations governing the course of study;
  (c) keep terms (i.e., abide by all conditions laid down by the Senate) in each course or subject and shall:
    (i) attend classes to the satisfaction of the Senate; and
    (ii) perform to the satisfaction of the Senate such oral, practical, written and other work as the Senate may require.

3.2 Where a student is required to attend a course of lectures under Section 3.1 he/she shall not be taken to have satisfied this requirement unless he/she attends at least 80 per cent of the lectures in the course.

3.3 (a) Terms in any course, paper or subject shall be good only for the year in which they are kept, provided that upon application, the Senate may at its discretion permit those terms to be carried forward to a later year.
  (b) Each application for carrying forward of terms shall be made to the Dean of the School not later than the first day of the academic year (the official day for the commencement of lectures) next following after which terms were kept.
  (c) A student whose terms in a course or subject have been carried forward to a later year shall not be entitled to apply again under this regulation for those terms to be carried forward.

Notes:
  (i) For the purposes of this regulation, a student shall be deemed to be engaged in academic studies in that year whether or not he/she sits his/her sessional examinations for the year; and
  (ii) The specific requirements for terms in each department, and the extent to which the year's work will be taken into consideration in assessing the final result, will be found in the regulations related to the particular degree.

3.4 No candidate shall be eligible to keep terms in any paper subject or course for which he/she has received credit for another degree.

Exemptions

3.5 Subject to these regulations, where a candidate has done the whole or any part of the work in a course of study for any degree or diploma of the University of Zambia and proceeds to any other course of study for another degree or diploma:
  (a) he/she shall receive credit in the new course of study for any course already passed which is common to both courses of study; and

    (b)   the appropriate Board of Studies shall give him/her such credit as it thinks fit for other courses passed in the former course of study for a degree or diploma which are the same as, or substantially equivalent to, course prescribed for the second degree or diploma and shall determine the order in which he/she may do the required work to complete his/her degree or diploma, provided that no candidate who has completed a course of study for a degree or diploma pertaining to one School shall be granted in all or more than one-fourth of the requirements of the degree or diploma pertaining to another School as credit or examination.

3.6 Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, where it appears to Senate:

    (a)   that any student has suffered hardship by reason of acting upon incorrect information or advice furnished by any member of the academic staff of the University or appearing in any publication of the University; and

    (b)   that such student has reasonable grounds for acting upon such information or advice, Senate, after consultation with the appropriate School Board of Studies, may make such provision to meet the case of that student as it thinks fit.

4.0 EXCLUSION FOR UNSATISFACTORY PROGRESS

Unsatisfactory Progress During the Year

4.1 (a)   The Board of Studies may, on the recommendation of the head of department, exclude any student from a course or subject in a department on the grounds of unsatisfactory progress in such course or subject and such a student, if he/she so wishes, shall have the right to appeal to the Senate. All students recommended for exclusion under this clause shall be informed individually by the Dean of the appropriate School. Such students may lodge an appeal against their exclusion within one week following notification of their exclusion.

    (b)   Any student who has twice attempted any course of subject but has failed to obtain a pass in the course shall not be entitled to re-enrol in that course without permission of the Senate.

Failure to Make Sufficient Academic Progress in a Course of Study

4.2 Every student shall be required to maintain a minimum rate of progress in a course of study to be permitted to continue with his/her studies. A student who has failed to the extent described below shall not re-enrol for further studies in the University without the special permission of the Senate.

    (i)   For a full-time student in the School of Agricultural Sciences, Education, Engineering, Law, Humanities and Social Sciences, Mines and Natural Sciences, if he/she does not pass in the equivalent of three-course units or three-quarters of the normal load of the year's work (as the case may require) in each year in which he/she is enrolled as a student; or if over the

last two years of his/her studies he/she has not passed in six-course units or the equivalent of three-quarters of two years' normal load of full-time study.

(ii) For a candidate for the degree of BSc (HB) if he/she has failed in two major subjects in any year of his/her studies.

(iii) For a part-time student, if he/she does not pass in the equivalent of one course unit or half his/her load in which he/she is enrolled as a student.

4.3 The Senate may, on the reconmmendation of the appropriate Board of Studies of the appropriate School, exclude from the University any student who does not pass in any of the courses for which he/she is registered for that year.

4.4 Notwithstanding the provision of Section 4.1 of this regulation, a student is required to complete his/her studies within a limited period. No student who has not completed his/her studies by the end of the allowable maximum period of study shall be entitled to further enrolment in the University. The following are the maximum periods that shall be allowed for study:

(a) *Certificates and Diplomas:* one year beyond the normal period of study.

(b) *Degrees:*
    (i) for full-time candidates: two years beyond the normal period; and
    (ii) for part-time candidates: twelve years in all.

4.5 (a) Where a student is absent from any examination and the appropriate Board of Studies is of the opinion after investigating the circumstances that his/her absence was so inexcusable shall recommend to the Senate that the student be excluded from further study in the course concerned.

(b) A student who, without the permission of the appropriate Board of Studies, fails to re-enrol for study in any year, may be excluded.

4.6 (a) No student who has entered a course of study for a degree, diploma or certificate in this University, and who had been excluded from that course of study, shall be permitted to enrol in any course of study for a degree, diploma or certificate in the University without the express permission of the Senate.

(b) Without prior permission of the Senate no student may enrol in the University:
    (i) who has been excluded from any university on the grounds that he/she failed to make sufficient academic progress; and
    (ii) who wishes to transfer to the University of Zambia from another university under the regulation of which requires special permission to enrol after having failed to make sufficient academic progress.

4.7 (a) Applications for permission to enrol under Section 4.6 of this regulation must be made on the appropriate form and be submitted with the prescribed fee to the Registrar of the University no later than the advertised date in the year in which the student wishes to enrol, provided that:
    (i) such application shall be for enrolment in a course of study different from the one out of which the student was excluded due to failure to make sufficient academic progress;
    (ii) the course of study is offered in another School; and

(iii) where exclusion was from the University, no student shall be entitled to apply for further enrolment.

(b) In granting a student permission to enrol under Section 4.6 of this regulation, the Senate may impose on the student such conditions as it thinks fit:

(i) in relation to the minimum academic progress he/she must make in the year without application under this regulation; and

(ii) otherwise in relation to his/her future course of study.

5.0 EXCLUSION FOR HEALTH REASONS

5.1 Where the School or Board of Studies is of the opinion that a person seeking to enrol for a course of study appropriate to that School or Board of Studies is suffering from a condition which makes the person unfit to pursue or study that course or a disability by reason of which he/she might, because of the requirements of the course, physically endanger him/her or other persons, the enrolment of that person shall be accepted only upon the recommendation of a Board of Assessors appointed by the Vice-Chancellor after consultation with the School or Board of Studies. An Admissions Committee shall not exclude an applicant by reason of any condition or disability specified in this regulation without giving him/her an opportunity to have his/her case considered by a Board of Assessors.

5.2 The Senate may exclude from attendance at University classes and from the precincts of the University any student suffering from a disease, notable under the Heath Act, which in its opinion is likely to endanger the health of other students.

5.3 A Board of Assessors appointed in accordance with Section 5.1 of this regulation:

(a) Shall, unless it is impracticable, include a member with special knowledge pertaining to a person's disability and may include anybody who has treated the person or has given him/her professional advice but shall not include the Dean of the appropriate School or the Head of the appropriate department;

(b) May require person whose contribution disability is in question to undergo a medical examination at the expose of the University; and

(c) May recommend the acceptance of an enrolment or re-enrolment subject to conditions.

5.4 (a) When acting in accordance with the provisions of this regulation the Senate may exclude a student from all courses or from such courses for such time as it shall specify; and

(b) Any student whose enrolment or re-enrolment is accepted or whose enrolment is continued subject to conditions may be excluded by the Senate if any such conditions are not observed or fulfilled.

6.0   EXAMINATIONS

Conduct of examination

6.1   To be eligible to present himself/herself for examination in a paper, course or subject, a candidate must have been enrolled and registered as a student in the University and must have duly performed the work of the year.

6.2   The examinations shall be held at the end of each academic year, except as provided for under Sections 6.16-6.20 of this regulation.

6.3   (a) The examinations shall comprise such written, oral and practical tests as the Boards of Studies may determine; and
       (b) No candidate may be examined in any paper, course, or subject at any time other than that set down for him/her in the time-table.

6.4   No candidate shall communicate with the examiner any explanatory statement in regard to his/her performance in the examination except the Registrar.

6.5   No candidate shall be allowed to enter the examination room later than thirty minutes after the beginning of the examination nor to leave the examination room until thirty minutes have elapsed from the beginning of the examination and then only with the permission of the Chief Invigilator and upon handing in his/her script.

6.6   No candidate shall be allowed into the examination room before presenting his/her student identity card and examination slip.

6.7   Candidates shall be allowed to read their examination papers for a period of not more than ten minutes before the examination commences, but may not begin writing their answers until the Chief Invigilator announces that they may do so.

6.8   No candidate shall bring with him/her into the examination room any written, printed or other matter except by the direction of the examiner. All paper used during the examination must be handed to the Chief Invigilator.

6.9   No candidate shall communicate with another student in the examination room.

6.10 No candidate shall continue writing an answer after the Chief invigilator has announced the expiration of time. In no circumstances is any time over and above the time allocated to any paper to be given to a candidate for reading over his/her scripts or making any amendments or addition to his/her scripts.

6.11 Any complaint by an invigilator that a candidate has committed an examination offence shall immediately be reported in writing to the Registrar and referred to the Examinations Committee of Senate. For the purpose of this regulation an examination offence includes any breach of rules relating to the conduct of examinations and any dishonest practice occurring in the preparation or submission of any work (whether in the course of an examination or not) which leads towards the attainment of a pass in any course or subject or otherwise occurring in connection with any examination. The candidate concerned shall be notified in writing by the Registrar of the complaint and he/she shall be invited to state in writing his/her answer to the complaint.

6.12 The Standing Committee of Examinations Irregularities of the Senate shall hear and determine any complaint and shall have the power to do any of the following things in the case of a candidate found guilty of an examination offence:

   (a)   disqualify the candidate from sitting any examinations for such a period as may be prescribed; and/or

   (b)   cancel any pass with which the candidate may have been credited in the course, subject or in respect of which an offence has occurred; and/or

   (c)   recommend to the Vice-Chancellor such disciplinary action as the nature of the offence may require.

6.13 Any candidate disqualified under Section 6.11 above shall have the right to appeal, not later than twenty-eight days after the official publication of the results, in writing to the Registrar.

Assessment and Grades

6.14   (a)   In assessing the performance of a candidate in a course the examiners shall:

      (i)   take into consideration the work done by the candidate during the academic year, along with performance in the examination; and

      (ii)   give due weight to reports on practical work done by the candidate wherever these are required.

  (b)   Where oral work is required for a course or subject, unless otherwise provided, a pass in it shall be necessary.

6.15 There shall be eight pass grades and nine fail grades as set out below:

Pass Grades

A +   Distinction
A   Distinction
B+   Meritorious
B   Very Satisfactory
C+   Clear Pass
C   Bare Pass
S   Satisfactory, Pass in a Practical Course
P   Pass in a Supplementary Examination
AG   Aegrotat Pass

Fail Grades

D+   Fail
D   Definite Fail
F   Fail in a Supplementary Examination
U   Unsatisfactory, Fail in a Practical Course
NE   No Examination Taken

WD   Withdrawn from the course with penalty for unsatisfactory academic progress: recorded when student has not completed required level of course work after a warning by Dean. Dean withdrew student from studies before the examination

LT   Left the course during the semester without permission

DQ   Disqualified in a course by Senate

DR   Deregistered for failure to pay fees

RS   Resit course examination only: recorded when student was allowed by Senate to resit the final semester examination and to carry over course work assessment

Other Grades

WP   Withdrawn from course with permission

DC   Deceased during course

Temporary Grades

IN   Incomplete: recorded where a student has not yet completed all the requirements of a course and has been given extension with the formal permission of the Head of Department. Except for courses which are done during the long vacation, this grade has to be finalised into one of the pass or fail grades above, before the School's Board of Examiners' meeting

DF   Deferred Examination: recorded where, for health or other compassionate reasons, a student is to be allowed to write the final examination later, during the period reserved for the deferred examinations

SP   Supplementary Examination: recorded where a student is to be allowed to write a supplementary examination, during the period reserved for supplementary examination.

Deferred Examinations

6.16 A student who has been prevented by illness or other unavoidable cause from presenting himself/herself for any ordinary sessional examination and who satisfies the Senate that it would be a great hardship for him/her to wait for the next ordinary sessional examination may apply to the Senate to grant him/her a deferred examination.

6.17 The number of examiners for deferred examination shall be the same as for the ordinary sessional examinations and the examination itself shall be of the same standard.

6.18   Not more than one session of deferred examination shall be granted to any candidate in each semester.

6.19 Application for a deferred examination, or notification on behalf of a student who is unable to make an application himself/herself must be submitted together with supporting medical certificates to the Registrar before the commencement of the ordinary sessional examinations for that year.

Supplementary Examinations

6.20 (a) Supplementary examinations are offered in the Schools of Medicine and Veterinary Medicine.

   (b) On the recommendation of the Board of Studies of these Schools, Senate may allow a student who does not pass all his/her courses in a particular semester of study to take a supplementary examination.

   (c) To qualify for a supplementary examination a student must:
      (i) have passed at least two-full-course equivalents with a grade of C+ or better; and
      (ii) have passed in the continuous assessment component of the course being considered for supplementary examination.

   (d) Students may be granted supplementary examinations in not more than two full-course equivalents in any one year in the Schools of Veterinary Medicine and Medicine.

   (e) Performance in a supplementary examination is granted as Pass (P) or Fail (F).

   (f) A fail in a supplementary examination does not count as a second fail in relation of Regulation 4.1(b).

Aegrotat Pass

6.21 A candidate who has been prevented by illness or injury from presenting himself/herself at any examination in any paper, course or subject, or who considers that his/her performance in any examination paper, course or subject has been seriously impaired by illness or injury may, on application, be granted by the Senate an aegrotat pass in such paper, course or subject provided that:

   (a) the illness or injury was reported in writing to the Registrar within one week of the last day of the examination concerned;

   (b) as soon as practicable after the illness is reported, the candidate furnishes to the Registrar, a certificate from a registered medical practitioner, stating that he/she examined the candidate medically at a certain time and that in his/her opinion the candidate was unable to present himself/herself for the examination or that in his/her opinion the candidate's performance in the examination was affected by illness or injury;

   (c) the nature of the illness or injury shall be stated in sufficient detail to make it clear that the candidate was not responsible for his/her disability; and

   (d) the candidate's responsible lecturers in the paper, course or subject of the examination in question provided evidence that his/her work during the semester was well above minimum pass standard and that in their opinion, the candidate was clearly worthy of a pass in that paper, course or subject or alternatively that the Senate is satisfied considering the quality of the candidate's work during the course of instruction and of the work completed in the current examination that the candidate is clearly worthy of a pass in the paper, course or subject in question.

7.0 CONFERMENT OF DEGREES AND GRANTING OF DIPLOMAS AND CERTIFICATES

7.1 No person is entitled to describe himself/herself as holding a degree, diploma or certificate granted by the University unless the qualification has been awarded either in person or in absentia at a convocation in accordance with a general resolution of the Senate.

7.2 A student who wishes a qualification to be awarded must make application for the award in the form prescribed from time to time under the authority of the Senate, whether it is desired that the degree, diploma or certificate be awarded in person or absentia.

7.3 Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this regulation, a degree may be awarded posthumously within the twelve months after a person has fulfilled the conditions prescribed for admission to the degree.

COMMON REGULATIONS GOVERNING THE DEGREE OF MASTER IN ALL SCHOOLS

(a) Eligibility

1. The following shall be eligible to apply for admission to the degree Master of the University:
   (a) Graduates of the University who have been admitted to the appropriate degree of Bachelor and who normally hold at least a degree with credit or merit in the case of by research programmes.
   (b) Graduates of other recognised universities who have been admitted to the appropriate degree of Bachelor with at least a Second Class (Upper Division) Honours.
   (c) Any other qualified persons who can satisfy the Senate:
      (i) as having equivalent standing to graduates of the University in terms of paragraph l(a) above; and
      (ii) as to their fitness to pursue postgraduate studies.
   (d) Graduates of sufficiently high standard who have demonstrated competence to undertake postgraduate studies.
   (e) In exceptional circumstances a pass degree or its equivalent may be accepted if the applicant has the requisite experience or other qualifications relevant to his/her pursuit of graduate studies.

2. Notwithstanding paragraph 1, a candidate may be required at the request of a department, as a condition of admission to a particular programme, to undergo such tests as may be prescribed by the department, or to take such other prerequisite or concurrent studies and examinations as it may prescribe subject to the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies of the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies on behalf of Senate.

(b) Procedure of Registration

3. All participants are required to pay a non-refundable application fee which the University shall determine from time to time.

4. Applications to enter upon a course of study and/or research leading to the degree of Master must be made on a prescribed form obtainable from and addressed to the Director, Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies. Every applicant must furnish his/her application with satisfactory evidence that he/she is qualified to undertake advanced study and/or research.

5. The Director of the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies shall submit full documented applications to the appropriate School Graduate Studies Committee for consideration in the first instance. The School Graduate Studies Committee shall subsequently make recommendations and forward the application to the Board of Graduate Studies of the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies regarding the admission and supervision of the candidate.

6. The appropriate School Graduate Studies Committee shall appoint a supervisor or supervisors to advise the student whose subject of special study or research has been approved, and with whom the student will be obliged to maintain such contact as the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies shall require.

7. No person shall be admitted to a programme for the degree of Master unless his/her application for registration has been approved by the Board of Graduate Studies of the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies on behalf of Senate. Furthermore, in the case of part-time, the Board of Graduate Studies of the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies must be satisfied, on behalf of Senate, that facilities for the candidate's work are adequate and that supervision will be effective throughout the period of registration.

8. Registration for the degree of Master shall normally be effective at the beginning of each academic year but may be, in special cases on the recommendation of the appropriate School Graduate Studies Committee, and if the Board of Graduate Studies of the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies is satisfied that it is in the interest of the student at the beginning of the academic year following that in which the application is approved by the Board.

9. In addition to the provision of evidence of eligibility for registration, a candidate for the degree of Master may be required to appear for interview by the appropriate School Graduate Studies Committee to further determine his/her suitability for registration.

10. On admission, a candidate shall register in his/her degree programmes, pay such fees as shall be required and shall renew his/her registration at the commencement of each academic session, so long as he/she remains a candidate. A candidate who does not renew his/her registration shall be deregistered at the end of the registration period.

11. Upon registration, a candidate shall become subject to the appropriate School Graduate Studies Committee's general regulations for the degree of Master in the particular School. The Board of Graduate Studies of the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies may any time, on the recommendation of the School Graduate Studies Committee, cancel the registration for the degree.

(c) Structure of the Degree Programme

12. The taught degree programme shall consist of two parts by course work and research which shall be undertaken consecutively.

13. Part I shall consist of course work equivalent to one academic year of full-time study, followed by a written examination. No candidate shall be permitted to proceed to Part II of the degree programme unless he/she has satisfied the requirements of Part I or has been exempted from them on the basis of equivalent standing required elsewhere.

14. Part II shall consist entirely of a dissertation on a topic approved by the Board of Graduate Studies of the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies on behalf of Senate. This approval may be given before the candidate completes Part I.

15. Notwithstanding paragraphs 12, 13 and 14, the entire degree may, be done by research and dissertation only.

(d) Structure of Clinical Degree Programmes in the School of Medicine

16. The Master of Medicine programme shall be an in-service training programme based at the University Teaching Hospital.

17. The programme shall consist of two parts, course work and research.

18. Part I shall consist of general clinical experience in the candidate's specific department together with revision and expansion of relevant basic sciences, equivalent to one academic year of part-time study followed by a written examination. No candidate shall be permitted to proceed to Part II of the degree programme unless he/she has satisfied the requirements of Part I.

19. Part II shall consist of expanded general and special clinical experience, increased theoretical knowledge, a research project and a dissertation based on the research project approved by the Board of Graduate Studies of the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies on behalf of Senate.

20. The aforementioned regulations shall in general apply to the School of Veterinary Medicine once clinical programmes have been introduced.

(e) Period of Study

21. In the case of full-time candidates, the minimum length of the degree programme shall be fifteen months from the date of commencement of studies and the maximum length shall be three years.

22. No candidate for the degree of Master shall be registered as a full-time student for more than three academic years without the permission of the Board of Graduate Studies of the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies.

23. In the case of part-time candidates the minimum length of the degree programme shall be three academic years.

24. No candidate for the degree of Master shall be registered as a part-time candidate for more than five academic years without the permission of the Board of Studies of the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies.

25. In exceptional circumstances, a candidate may be allowed to present herself for examinations after a shorter period of registration than specified as a minimum in paragraphs 21 and 23, but no less than one academic year after registration in the case of a full-time candidate, and two academic years in the case of a part-time candidate.

(f) Period of Study for Clinical Degree Programmes in the School of Medicine

26. All candidates shall undertake the programme on part-time basis and the minimum length of the degree programme shall be four years from the commencement of studies and the maximum length shall be seven years.

27. The normal period of study for Part II of the programme shall be three years.

28. No candidate for the degree programme shall be registered as part-time student for more than seven years without the permission of the Board of Graduate Studies of the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies.

29. The aforementioned registration shall in general apply to the School of Veterinary Medicine once clinical programmes have been introduced.

(g) Supervision

30. Normally the minimum academic requirement for a supervisor of a Master's dissertation is that he/she shall possess a doctorate degree with two years' experience. A lecturer with a Master's degree may supervise a student except that he/she must at least be at the Lecturer I level of appointment.

31. The supervisor shall be nominated at the departmental level and his/her nomination as supervisor shall be considered by the Board of Graduate Studies of the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies on the recommendation of the appropriate School Graduate Studies Committee.

32. A supervisor shall be appointed after consultation with, and agreement by the student concerned and the prospective supervisor. The supervisor shall receive a letter of appointment from the Director of the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies.

33. Normally, the student shall be assigned one supervisor. However, in a case where additional supervision is needed, one or more supervisors may be appointed. In such cases however, one of the supervisors shall be designated as the principal supervisor.

34. A change of supervisor may be made if the current supervisor becomes unavailable, or where the supervisor and the student cannot agree on how to proceed with the work. The new supervisor shall be appointed according to normal procedure as at paragraph 31. Three months notice shall be given by a supervisor intending to resign from employment or proceeding on leave of absence.

35. It shall be the supervisor to direct and supervise the work of the student in as far as it relates to his/her programme of study. In particular, a supervisor shall be required to:
    (a) maintain constant and effective contact with the candidate assigned to him/her;
    (b) submit individually or jointly, academic reports through the appropriate School Graduate Studies Committee to the Director, Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies on the progress of the student at the end of every semester;
    (c) certify at the end of every semester that the candidate has received supervision; and
    (d) inform the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies through the appropriate School Graduate Studies Committee at once if in his/her opinion a given candidate is unlikely to reach the standard for the award of a degree of Master.

36. Where the progress of a given candidate is so unsatisfactory as to result in his/her being deregistered, such a candidate shall be given a written warning by the Assistant Dean for the Graduate Studies in the teaching School to the effect that unless he/she shows signs of improvement within three months, he/she would have to be deregistered. A recommendation for deregistration shall be made by the appropriate School Graduate Studies Committee to the Board of Graduate Studies of the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies after two consecutive negative reports after the warning.

37. No candidate may be deregistered until he/she had been given an opportunity to defend himself/herself before his/her School's Graduate Studies Committee.

38. The supervisor is the University's most important agent in ensuring the success of its graduate programme. From the University's point of view therefore, it is important that a good relationship be developed between the supervisor and the student. This is important in:
    (a) ensuring that the candidate completes the research work he/she has embarked upon;
    (b) restoring a 'failing' piece of work to an acceptable level of achievement;

    (c)   identifying the student's difficult problems or inadequate work early enough to avoid unnecessary frustrations on the part of the candidate; and

    (d)   ensuring that the student's work is completed, marked and returned in time.

39.   To supervise effectively, the supervisor must know as to what is required of a student at the degree of Master. The supervisor must thus understand that the degree of Master, a research programme is designed largely as a training course to allow the student:

    (a)   to acquire the fundamentals of research;

    (b)   to acquire certain new research techniques;

    (c)   to learn how to present the results of research in a scholarly manner; and

    (d)   to make some new contribution of knowledge. Since the student at the degree of Master level lacks research experience, he/she requires close and careful supervision at all times.

40.   Where an additional supervisor is appointed from outside the University, such a supervisor shall be at the level equivalent to that for appointing supervisor at the University. The University shall appoint such a supervisor as part-time lecturer in the University of Zambia.

41.   The candidate shall certify that he/she had received adequate supervision.

42.   Where a relationship, apart from academic relationship develops between a supervisor and a student, the supervisor shall relinquish his/her appointment.

(h)   *Examination of Candidates*

43.   Candidates by course work/dissertation shall have their course work examined by the end of each semester of study and the second year of study shall be devoted to research, seminars and the preparation of the dissertation.

44.   Course work examination shall consist of:

    (a)   continuous course assessment based on essays, laboratory work, and other assignments as may be deemed necessary by the particular programme constituting 40 per cent of the overall Part I examination in each subject; and

    (b)   a written examination constituting 60 per cent of the overall examination in each subject, or as the course may require.

45.   The pass mark for all the programmes for the degree of Master shall be at the C grade of marking. Letter grades have the following meanings attached to them:

Letter Grades	Grade Point	Percentage
A+	6	86-100
A	5	75-85
B+	4	70-74
B	3	65-69
C+	2	55-64
C	1	50-54
F	0	0-49

46. The organisation of examinations shall be through the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies.

47. All the first year examination results shall be processed through the appropriate School Graduate Studies Committee and reported directly to the Director, Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies.

(i) Examination of Candidates in Clinical Degree Programmes in the School of Medicine

48. Candidates shall be examined for their Part I of the programme by the end of each semester.

49. Part II examination shall consist of written clinical and oral examinations. To pass the examinations, candidates shall score an aggregate mark of not less than 50 per cent but any candidate who fails to score a minimum of 50 per cent on the clinical examination shall be deemed to have failed the whole examination.

(j) Submission and Examination of Dissertations

50. A candidate shall give in writing to the Director of the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies his/her intention of submitting the dissertation at least three months before the intended date of submission. He/she shall copy the notice to the appropriate School's Assistant Dean, Graduate Studies and the Head of Department.

51. It shall be the responsibility of the School's Assistant Dean, Graduate Studies to process the examination of dissertations.

52. A candidate for the degree of Master shall submit four loosely bound copies of the dissertation to the School Assistant Dean, Graduate Studies for distribution to the Board of Examiners.

53. The four copies of the dissertation must include a declaration by the candidate confirming that the dissertation has not been submitted for a degree in another university or similar institution and the dissertation's contents are the original work of the candidate. Every dissertation shall bear the signature of the supervisor certifying that the dissertation is ready for examination.

54. It is the candidate's responsibility to ensure that the dissertation conforms in layout and presentation to the requirements prescribed by the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies, on behalf of Senate. It shall contain an abstract of not more than 600 words.

55. The dissertation shall be written in English except that in language subjects, with the recommendation of the appropriate School Graduate Studies Committee, the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies may allow the dissertation to be written in the language concerned.

56. The Board of Studies of the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies shall, on the recommendation of the appropriate School Graduate Studies Committee, constitute for each candidate presenting a dissertation, a Board of Examiners comprising:
    (a) the Dean of School or his/her reprsentative as Chairman;
    (b) up to two internal examiners, one of whom must not have supervised the candidate; and
    (c) an external examiner from within or outside Zambia.

57. After the dissertation has been examined, the examination reports shall be forwarded to the Chairman of the Board of examiners, who is the Dean of the particular School.

58. Upon receipt of all examiners' reports, the Chairman of the Board of Examiners shall convene a meeting to discuss the results. The verdict of the Board of Examiners shall be communicated to the Director, Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies. The Chairman's report shall be copied to the approprite Assistant Dean, Graduate Studies, who will prepare the report as an agenda item for discussion by the Board of Graduate Studies of the Directorate of Research and Gruduate Studies. The deadline for submission of the chairman's report shall be one month after receipt of all the examiners' reports.

59. In reaching a final decision, the Board of Examiners shall be free to recommend an oral examination. Where this is found necessary, internal examiners will conduct it with the Chairman of the Board of Examiners presiding. The Board of Examiners shall then reconsider the dissertatation in the light of the student's defence.

60. In order to prepare a report on the candidate's performance, the examiners will be required to consider the following among others things:
    (a) whether the dissertation makes a new contribution to knowledge and understanding of the particular area of the study;
    (b) clarity of expression, coherence of thought and a logical development of arguments;
    (c) the quality of writing and the general presentation of the dissertation; and
    (d) whether when all the above are taken into consideration the work is worth the award

61. The Board of Examiners shall award the dissertation, one of the following verdicts:

(a) an outright pass;

(b) a pass subject to minor corrections;

(c) re-submission for re-examination after six months by internal examiners;

(d) a referral for rewriting and re-examination after nine months by all examiners; and

(e) an outright fail.

62. In order to accelerate the examination of dissertations, all examiners shall be required to submit their examination reports to the Dean of the School within two months of receipt of the dissertations. If after two months no report is received, the examiner concerned shall be written to and given a deadline for the submission of the report.

63. In all cases correspondence on examination shall be copied to the appropriate Assistant Dean, Graduate Studies, to keep him/her informed of what is happening.

64. The chairman's report on the Board of Examiners' deliberations shall contain the following:

(a) a resume of the whole dissertation;

(b) digests of all the individual reports of the examiners;

(c) clear recommendations of the Board of Examiners (as per paragraph 61) to the Board of Graduate Studies of the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies as a result of the deliberations; and

(d) minutes of the proceedings of the Board of Examiners'meeting.

65. When a dissertation has been accepted by the University and material from it is published, in whatever form, acknowledgement should be made of the fact that this material has previously been submitted in a dissertation approved for the degree of Master (specifying the degree concerned) in the University of Zambia.

66. The examination process of the dissertation shall be confidential.

67. Any candidate who interferes with the confidentiality and integrity of the examination process through contact in writing or in person with the examiners or the Chairman of the Board of Examiners shall be disqualified from the examinations.

58. All inquiries on the examination process shall be made to the Dean of the School.

(k) *Graduation*

69. The candidate shall be informed of the results upon completion of the programme.

70. The successful candidates' names shall be presented to the Senate for the award of the appropriate degree.

71. For the degree of Doctor of Philosophy, the successful candidates' and the supervisors' names and titles of dissertations shall appear in the graduation booklet.

COMMON REGULATIONS GOVERNING THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

(a) Eligibility

1. The following may apply for registration for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy:
    (a) graduates of the University of Zambia or other recognised universities who hold the appropriate degree of Master;
    (b) persons with degree at distinction or merit levels or their equivalents who after at least one year's training (full-time) and two years (part-time) have in the course of their work shown exceptional ability. However, transference of registration from the degree of Master to the degree of Doctor of Philosophy shall require the special permission of the Board of Graduate Studies of the School of Graduate Studies on behalf of Senate; and
    (c) persons who have been recognised as having equivalent standing to the holders of the degree of Master of the University.
2. Notwithstanding paragraph I, an applicant for registration as a Doctor of Philosophy student may be required to pass a qualifying examination and in certain subjects, to pursue an approved course in preparation thereof.

(b) Procedure for Registration

3. All applicants are required to pay a non-refundable application fee which the University shall determine from time to time.
4. Application to be registered as a candidate for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy must be made on a prescribed form obtainable from, and addressed to the Director, Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies. The candidate shall be required to produce evidence of his/her competence to work for the degree. To this end, the Director shall call for referees' reports and obtain any other required documents for each particular application.
5   The fully documented application shall be submitted to the appropriate School Graduate Studies Committee for consideration in the first place. The School Graduate Studies Committee shall subsequently make recommendations and forward the application to the Board of Graduate Studies of the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies which shall consider the student's admission and supervision.
6   Before recommending a candidate for registration, the appropriate School Graduate Studies Committee shall, among other things be satisfied that:
    (a) the proposed area of study is academically sound and can successfully be pursued under the supervision of the University of Zambia;
    (b) that there exist adequate opportunities for consulting his/her supervisors;
    (c) that there exist adequate academic facilities and resources for effective research; and
    (d) that he/she has successfully submitted an acceptable research proposal.

7   The Board of Graduate Studies, may, on behalf of Senate decline to admit as a candidate for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy any person whose previous academic attainments are, in its opinion, not sufficiently high to warrant such admission.

8   No person shall be admitted to a programme for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy unless his/her application for registration has been approved by the Board of Graduate Studies of the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies, on behalf of Senate.

9   The Board of Graduate Studies of the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies shall, on behalf of Senate and on the recommendation of the appropriate School Graduate Studies Committee appoint a supervisor or supervisors to advise a candidate whose subject of special study or research has been approved, and the candidate shall be required to work in such association with the supervisor or supervisors as the Board of Graduate Studies of the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies may direct.

10.   Registration for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy shall normally be effective at the beginning of the academic year but, may in special cases on the recommendation of the appropriate School Graduate Studies Committee, and if the Board of Graduate Studies of the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies is satisfied that it is in the interest of the student, be effective at the beginning of the academic year following that in which the application is approved by the Board. Each candidate shall be required to renew his/her registration at the beginning of each semester so long as he/she remains a candidate.

11.   If a candidate does not begin his/her programme of study within one calendar year from the date of the approval of his/her application for registration, such approval will lapse, and he/she must apply to the Director, Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies if he/she still desires to proceed to the degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

(c)   Period of Study

12.   In the case of full-time candidates the normal minimum length of the degree programme shall be three academic years and the maximum length shall be five years.

13.   In the case of part-time candidates, the normal length of the degree programme shall be four academic years and the normal minimum length shall be six academic years.

14.   (a)   A period of study originally approved for the degree of Master may be accepted as part of the period of study required for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy; and

       (b)   The Board of Graduate Studies of the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies may, on behalf of Senate, approve of study originally approved for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy of the University as part of or the whole of the period of study required to study for the degree of Master.

15. No candidate for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy shall be registered as full-time student for more than five years without the permission of the Board of Graduate Studies of the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies, on behalf of Senate.

16. No candidate for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy shall be registered as part-time student for more than six years without the permission of the Board of Graduate Studies of the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies.

17. The Board of Studies of the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies may, at any time, at the recommendation of the appropriate School Graduate Studies Committee, cancel the registration for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

18. On the recommendation of the appropriate School Graduate Studies Committee, the Board of Graduate Studies of the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies may permit a candidate to change his/her registration status from part-time to full-time student or vice-versa once only, provided that paragraphs 15 and 16 shall apply to such a candidate as if he/she had initially been admitted to the status he/she now seeks.

19. On the recommendation of the appropriate School Graduate Studies Committee, the Board of Studies of the School of Graduate Studies may require a candidate to attend a course or such courses as may be found necessary to remedy deficiencies in the candidate's academic background to endow the candidate with specialised skills or knowledge to assist him/her in his/her study or research. Performance in the courses offered may be assessed.

(d)   Supervision and Conduct of Studies

20. A candidate registered for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy shall be required to pursue his/her programme of study under the supervision of qualified academic members of staff appointed by the Board of Graduate Studies of the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies as the candidate's supervisor or supervisors.

21. The supervisor shall be nominated at the departmental level in the first instance and the nomination shall be considered for approval by the Board of Graduate Studies of the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies on the recommendation of the appropriate School Graduate Studies Committee.

22. The academic requirement for a supervisor of Doctor of Philosophy thesis is that he/she shall be the rank of senior lecturer or above. In special circumstances the School's Graduate Studies Committee may nominate a supervisor below the rank of senior lecturer but shall have the expertise and experience in the relevant field.

23. Before recommending the appointment of any supervisor, the appropriate School Graduate Studies Committee shall satisfy itself that the proposed supervisor is adequately competent in the subject area and field in which the candidate proposes to research and will be able to supervise and examine objectively.

24. Where a supervisor is appointed from outside the University, within or outside Zambia, such a supervisor shall show evidence of competence in the area of study through publication after the proposed supervisor's high degree, preferably a doctorate. Such evidence shall be required only once from the prospective supervisor.

25. The supervisor from the relevant department shall be the principal supervisor.

26. A supervisor shall be appointed in consultation with and agreement by the candidate and the supervisor concerned. The supervisor shall receive a letter of appointment from the Director of the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies.

27. Each supervisor shall have the duty of supervising and directing the work of the student in so far as it relates to the student's programme of duty. In his/her supervisory role, the supervisor shall be required to:
    (a) maintain constant and effective contact with a candidate or candidates assigned to him/her;
    (b) submit individually or jointly with another supervisor or supervisors through the appropriate School Assistant Dean, Graduate Studies, reports to the Director, Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies;
    (c) certify at the end of each academic year that each student has received adequate supervision which certification shall be confirmed by the student; and
    (d) inform the Director of the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies through the Assistant Dean of the appropriate School at once if in his/her opinion a given candidate's work is unsatisfactory and unlikely to reach the required standard for the award of the degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

28. Where the performance of the candidate is unsatisfactory, the candidate shall be written a warning letter by the Assistant Dean, Graduate Studies of the appropriate School, copied to the Director of Research and Graduate Studies to the effect that unless he/she shows signs of improvement within three months, he/she would be considered for deregistration.

29. A recommendation for deregistration shall be the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies only after receipt of two consecutive negative reports following the warning. No candidate may be recommended for deregistration until he/she has been given an opportunity to defend himself/herself by the School Graduate Studies Committee.

30. A candidate shall be required to consult his/her supervisors at least once every month, and to submit, every six months, written progress to the Director, Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies through the supervisor and the Assistant Dean, Graduate Studies of the appropriate School.

31. Each candidate shall be required to attend and participate in seminars as may be required so as to enable relevant Schools and supervisors to assess the candidate's progress more effectively and keep candidates in constant contact with their departments and Schools.

(e) Submission and Examination of the Thesis

32. At least three months before the thesis is to be submitted, the candidate shall give notice, in writing to the Director of Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies, through his/her supervisor and copied to the Assistant Dean, Graduate Studies of the appropriate School, his/her intention to submit the thesis.

33 The supervisor must put, in writing, to the Director, the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies to the effect that the candidate has satisfactorily completed the required study and research for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

34 A candidate shall be required to submit six copies of his/her thesis in loose form together with the thesis abstract of not more than 1 000 words, to the Assistant Dean, Graduate Studies. He/she shall, additionally, submit to the Assistant Dean, Graduate Studies, an outline of the plan and general scope of his/her work.

35. Every thesis submitted for the degree must be accompanied by an official declaration form signed by the candidate stating that the thesis has not previously been submitted for a degree in this or any other university. A candidate shall not, however, be precluded from incorporating in a thesis, work covering a wider field, published work or material from a thesis submitted for a degree in this or any other university, provided that he/she shall indicate in this entry form and also in his/her thesis any work which has been so incorporated.

36. The Board of Studies of the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies shall, on the recommendation of the appropriate School Graduate Studies Committee appoint a Board of Examiners consisting of:
    (a) the Dean of the teaching School or his/her representative as chairman; and
    (b) three examiners at least one of whom shall be an external examiner.

37. The external examiner and internal examiners shall each be required to submit to the Dean of the School, independent written assessment reports on the thesis. The following should be indicated in the examination reports:
    (a) whether the content and form of the thesis is adequate;
    (b) whether or not the thesis reflects an adequate understanding of the candidate's academic subject and the general field of his/her study;
    (c) whether or not the thesis shows originality of thought;
    (d) whether or not the thesis makes a significant contribution to existing knowledge;

(e)   scientific validity of the study; and

(f)   taking into consideration the above, whether or not the degree should be awarded.

38.   Within a month of all examiners' reports, the Dean of the School shall arrange the convening of the Board of Examiners' meeting at which the examiners' report, other relevant academic matters arising from the thesis and the student's defence shall be considered.

39.   Within two weeks of the sitting of the examiners, the Chairman of Board of Examiners shall submit to the Director, Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies, a consolidated report of the deliberations of the Board. The report shall contain:

(a)   the resume of the whole thesis;

(b)   digests of the individual reports of all examiners;

(c)   clear recommendations for the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies; and

(d)   a summary of minutes of the proceedings of the meeting.

40.   The report of the Board of Examiners shall recommend one of following:

(a)   that the degree of Doctor of Philosophy be awarded unconditionally;

(b)   that the degree be awarded subject to typographical connections and/ or minor revision;

(c)   that the degree be not awarded but that the candidate be allowed to substantially revise, rewrite and resubmit the thesis for re-examination after a further period of study and/or research;

(d)   that the degree be not awarded but that the candidate be permitted to resubmit the work in a revised form for a Master's degree award; and

(e)   that the thesis be rejected outright.

41.   Where a thesis is recommended for rewriting and re-submitting for re-examination, the thesis must be re-submitted within two calendar years from the decision of the Board of the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies thereto.

(f)   Viva Voce

42.   A candidate's appearance for a viva voce examination is mandatory.

43.   The question in the viva voce examination shall primarily be focused on the candidate's thesis research area. Questions in peripheral areas are also encouraged if they help to establish the candidate's level of academic maturity in his/her thesis subject matter.

44.   In addition to the members of the Board of Examiners as presented in paragraph 36, the panel of the viva voce examination shall include one representative of the Board of Graduate Studies of the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies, the external examiner and one other person competent in the candidate's research area, appointed by the Board of Graduate Studies of the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies on the recommendation of the appropriate School Graduate Studies Committee.

45. All viva voce panellists shall be provided with full texts of the thesis, examiners' reports and copies of the candidate's thesis at least two weeks before the date fixed for the viva voce examination.

46. The function of the viva voce examination shall be to ensure:
    (a) that the thesis presented with respect to methodology, data, analysis and findings is the original work of the candidate;
    (b) that the broader subject area, in which the study is based is adequately grasped; and
    (c) that if there be any weaknesses in the thesis, these can be adequately clarified by the candidate.

47. The functions of the viva voce shall not be to regrade the thesis, although the panellists are at liberty to point out additional errors and other minor errors not pointed out by the thesis examiners.

48. The viva voce examination must, as much as possible, work towards arriving at a unanimous decision about the candidate's performance as per paragraph 46. Where the panellists are unable to reach a unanimous agreement on whether or not the thesis fails, a vote shall be taken to arrive at a decision. A majority vote in favour or not of passing the candidate is required for a viva voce examination.

49. Within two weeks of the sitting of the viva voce, the chairman of the panel shall submit to the Board of Graduate Studies of the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies, a comprehensive report approved by the oral panellists detailing the proceedings of the viva voce examination.

50. Normally, the duration of the viva voce examination shall not be more than three hours.

51. Where the thesis is a disagreement between the recommendations of the thesis examiners and those of the viva voce panellists, the Board of Graduate Studies of the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies shall, on behalf of the Senate, make a decision as to what ought to be taken.

52. In the case where the examiners are not, in their overall recommendation, unanimous as indicated in the chairman's consolidated report, the Board of Graduate Studies of the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies shall examine the case and recommend one of the following:
    (a) that the recommendation of the external examiner be adopted; or
    (b) that an independent examiner be appointed; or
    (c) that the appropriate School Graduate Studies Committee be requested to establish a qualified panel to examine the candidate orally.

53. Every thesis for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy shall be written in English except that in language subjects it may, at the discretion of the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies on behalf of Senate, be in the language concerned. The thesis' literacy presentation must be satisfactory and the thesis must be suitable for publication either as submitted or in an amended form.

54. The final decision on the award of degree of Doctor of Philosophy shall be made by the Board of Graduate Studies of the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies, on behalf of Senate.

55. When a thesis has been accepted by the University and material from it is published, in whatever form, an acknowledgement shall be made of the fact that this material has previously been submitted in a thesis approved for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy from the University of Zambia.

COMMON REGULATIONS GOVERNING HIGHER DOCTORATES OF THE UNIVERSITY OTHER THAN HONORARY DOCTORATES

(a) Eligibility

1. The following shall be eligible for the candidature of higher doctorate of the University:
    (a) a holder of a Bachelor's degree from the University of Zambia of at least ten years standing;
    (b) a holder of a Master's degree from the University of Zambia of at least eight years standing;
    (c) a holder of a Doctor of Philosophy from the University of Zambia of at least six years standing; and
    (d) a holder of a degree of any other university provided that at the time of applying for the candidature of the degree the candidate will have served in a teaching or research role for not less than four years at the University of Zambia.

(b) Higher Doctorates Offered

2. The following shall be the higher doctorates offered by the University of Zambia:
    (a) Doctor of Science for academic disciplines in the Schools of Agriculture, Engineering, Medicine, Mines, Natural Sciences and Veterinary Medicine;
    (b) Doctor of Letters for candidates in Education and Humanities and Social Sciences; and
    (c) Doctor of Laws in the School of Law.
3. A higher doctorate shall be graded for a sustained original and distinguished contribution to branches of knowledge as stipulated in paragraph 2.

(c) Application for Candidature

4. A candidate for a higher doctorate shall in the first place apply in the School in which his/her academic discipline is offered and studied.
5. The candidate shall, through the appropriate School Graduate Studies Committee, supply to the Director, Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies, through his/her curriculum vitae, sufficient evidence of his/her qualifications for the higher doctorate candidacy.
6. The candidate shall provide to the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies, a concise and comprehensive unifying statement of not more than 5 000 words, summing up his/her academic area of research. He/she shall

supply four copies of each statement, three of which shall be referred to examiners.

7. Together with the unifying statement referred to in paragraph 6, the candidate shall compile original published works (excluding work submitted earlier for Master's or PhD degree). The work so provided shall be in four copies, three of which shall be referred to examiners. A higher doctorate is awarded only for original published work such as would give a candidate authoritative international standing in his/her subject. Work to be considered must therefore be published in internationally recognised journals or as books which must contain original contributions to knowledge.

(d)   Submission of Published Works and Examinations

8. The work shall be accompanied by a declaration by the candidate to the effect that it has not been submitted for a higher doctorate in any other university.

9. The Board of Graduate Studies of the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies shall, on the recommendation of the appropriate School Graduate Studies Committee, appoint for each candidate a panel of not less than three examiners. Two of the examiners shall be external to the University.

10. The function of the examiners is to certify and critically assess the candidate's contribution to ascertain that:
    (a)   the work shows originality; and
    (b)   that the format of presentation of the candidate 's work is acceptable.

11. The examiners for the higher doctorate shall be selected from amongst the most highly distinguished scholars in the appropriate disciplines and should be preferably holders of higher doctorates themselves.

12. The examiners shall, if need be, recommend the candidate to appear for a viva voce. If the viva voce appearance is recommended, the viva voce guidelines for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy shall apply.

(e)   The Award of the Higher Doctorate

13. A report shall be submitted to the Dean of the School by the examiners on the candidate's published work. The examiners shall state in definite terms whether or not the higher doctorate should be awarded to him/her.

14. In case of disagreement among the examiners, guidelines similar to those prescribed for the PhD candidate in these circumstances shall apply.

15. Final approval of the award of the degree shall be granted by the Senate on the recommendation of the Board of Graduate Studies of the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies after it is satisfied that the work presented makes a substantial and distinguished contribution to knowledge.

16. A candidate who fails to qualify for the higher doctorate award shall be allowed to reapply for the same degree after a minimum of five years.

17. The successful candidate for the higher doctorate award shall be required to give a public lecture on his/her work.

ADDITIONAL REGULATIONS GOVERNING THE CANDIDATURE OF MEMBERS OF STAFF OF THE UNIVERSITY FOR HIGHER DEGREES

1. A full-time member of staff of the University who is admitted to full-time or part-time study and research will be permitted to proceed to a higher degree in accordance with common regulations, subject to the following modifications:
    (a) no additional tests will be imposed as a condition of admission;
    (b) for the final examination of each candidate, the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies on behalf of Senate shall appoint at least two external examiners;
    (c) not withstanding other regulations relating to part-time study, the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies on behalf of the Senate may prescribe a minimum period of study and research not less than would be prescribed for full-time study; or
    (d) where a person has been a candidate under this regulation/paragraph but ceases to be a member of staff of the University, he/she shall apply to the Board of Studies to determine the conditions of the continuance of his/her candidature.

FEES FOR POSTGRADUATE STUDIES

1. Fees for postgraduate studies are subject to change from time to time. All successful applicants will be advised by the Directorate of the Research and Graduate Studies about the current fees.
2. Postgraduate students are required to be on campus during vacation. Sponsors are advised to make provision for vacation expenses.

COURSES OF STUDY

The programme of study for a degree, diploma or certificate is divided into a variety of different courses. A course involves one academic year's study of the subject in accordance with a syllabus approved by a Board of Studies. A full course is the equivalent of not less than four contact hours i.e., lectures, tutorials, seminars per week taught throughout the year; in the case of practical courses there is also a weekly laboratory session of up to three hours throughout the year. A half course is a programme of study that requires half the time needed to complete a full course. A half course may be taught during one-half of the academic session or it may be taught throughout the year, with a correspondingly smaller number of hours each week. Two-half courses are the equivalent of a full-course.

Courses will normally be studied in sequence within a given discipline. Courses at level I (or in the 100-series) will normally be appropriate for students in their

first year of study within that discipline, while courses at level (the 200-series) and subsequent levels will normally be appropriate for students in their corresponding year of study within that discipline. Courses in the 900-series are designed for students who are in either the third or fourth year of their studies in the Schools of Education, Humanities and Social Sciences, and Natural Sciences.

Admission to courses offered at second-year level and at subsequent levels is generally dependent on satisfactory performance in the sessional course assessments.

The combination of various courses into a study sequence can allow not only the traditional single specialisation, but also combinations which fall across the conventional boundaries of subjects but still form coherent fields of study. All degree patterns and yearly course combinations are subject to the approval of the Dean of the School in which the student is registered. A student may not enrol in any course without the approval of the head of department concerned.

NOMENCLATURE AND NUMBERING OF COURSES

Each course which a student may take bears subject symbol and a course number.

Subject Symbol	Subject
AE	Adult Education
AGA	Animal Sciences
AGC	Crop Sciences
AGE	Rural Economy and Extension Education
AGG	Agriculture
AGM	Agricultural Engineering
AGS	Soil Sciences
AN	Anatomy
BA	Business Administration
BC	Biochemistry
BS	Biological Sciences
C	Chemistry
CE	Civil Engineering
CS	Computer Studies
D	Drama
DE	Demography
DS	Development Studies
E	English
EC	Economics
ED	Education
EE	Electrical Engineering
EG	Engineering
EM	Engineering Mathematics
FR	French
G	Geography
GG	Geology

H	History
L	Law
LAL	Linguistics and African Languages
LS	Library Studies
M	Mathematics
MB	Microbiology
ME	Mechanical Engineering
MED	Medicine
MG	Mining
MI	Mining Engineering
MM	Metallurgy and Mineral Processing
NR	Natural Resources
NS	Nursing
OBS	Obstetrics and Gynaecology
P	Physics
PA	Public Administration
PED	Paediatrics
PGY	Physiology
PH	Philosophy
PHM	Pharmacology
PL	Political Sciences
PS	Psychology
PSY	Psychiatry
PTH	Pathology
RS	Religious Studies
S	Sociology
SE	Surveying
SGY	Surgery
SS	Social Sciences
SW	Social Work
VMB	Veterinary Biomedical Sciences
VMP	Veterinary Paraclinical Studies
VMC	Veterinary Disease Control
ZLG	Zambian languages

In non-semesterised programmes, the course number is a three-digit figure. The first digit indicates the year in which the course is normally taken. The digit '9' indicates that the course may be taken in either the third or fourth year. The second digit indicates the place of the course within a series offered at the level of the first digit. The third digit indicates whether the course is a full course ('0' and '9') or half-course ('1' to '8').

Examples

PS 931	PS i.e.,	a Psychology course
	9 i.e.,	at third/fourth year level
	3 i.e.,	the third in a series of courses in Psychology available at this level

	1 i.e.,	a half-course
C 320	C i.e.,	a Chemistry course
	3 i.e.,	a third year level
	2 i.e.,	the second in a series of Chemistry courses available at this level
	O i.e.,	a full course

Academic year courses can be independent of each other except where the contrary is stated, the foregoing conventions are employed in the pages that follow.

Prerequisites and Corequisites

A prerequisite is a course which must be passed before a student is permitted to register for a particular course.

A corequisite is a course which must be taken concurrently with the course for which it is the corequisite (unless it has been passed previously).

The head of department may at his/her discretion waive prerequisites for any course offered by the department, for all students or for particular students.

In trimester programmes, the last digit indicates whether the course is offered in the first or the second semester.

Example

PA	931	would be a course offered in the first part of the year
PA	932	would be a course offered in the second part of the year

RULES AND REGULATIONS FOR STUDENTS LIVING ON CAMPUS

Part 1: Guidelines and Procedures

A. In conformity with the provisions of the University Act No. 4 of 2013, the Dean of Students, Deans of Schools, Directors and the Librarian shall exercise disciplinary control over all students registered in the University on breaches of rules and regulations arising in halls of residence, schools, departments, directorates, the library and similar bodies.

B. The general rules and regulations for students of the University shall become effective from the date of approval by the University Council. Any pending cases and penalties under the previous rules shall be in accordance with those rules under which they were commenced or implemented.

C. Offences emanating from any contravention of the general rules and regulations, outlined in Part II, shall be reported to the Dean of Students by the Deans of Schools, Directors, the Librarian or any other complainant.

D. The Dean of Students shall, if satisfied with the evidence provided by the complainant, charge the student by specifying the breached rule and arrange for the Student Board of Discipline to hear and determine the case.

E. The Student Board of Discipline, comprising nine members (i.e. 2 from School of Law, 2 from Dean of Students' Office, 3 from Admitting Schools and 2 student representatives), is responsible for hearing all disciplinary cases of students charged with misconduct. The Board shall regulate its procedure and conduct business with quorate of five members present.

F. The Secretary of the Student Board of Discipline shall write to the charged students and complainants notifying them of the venue, date and time of the hearing. The notice shall be served to the students directly through the Dean of the School and the student will sign acknowledging receipt of the same. In all instances, the notification shall be given to the charged students fourteen days before they appear for a hearing. It shall be the responsibility of the charged student to bring witnesses and supportive documentation at the hearing of his/her case.

G. If a student refuses to acknowledge receipt of a notice to appear before the Student Board of Discipline to answer charges of the alleged misconduct, the serving of the notice and the date, time and place of service shall be recorded. Confirmation, in writing, by the person who served the notice and the Dean of School shall be sufficient proof that a student was served such notice and he/she is aware of the hearing.

H. The Secretariat of the Student Board of Discipline shall submit a written report or minutes of the cases heard to the Dean of Students within ten days of concluding the deliberations. The Dean of Students will then communicate, in writing, the verdicts, to the affected students within three days upon receipt of the report or minutes.

I. The imposition of penalties arising from breach of the general rules and regulations shall lie with the Student Board of Discipline. The Student Board of Discipline shall reserve the discretion to impose lesser or stiffer penalties other than those prescribed in Part II of this document, depending on the gravity of the offence. Generally, the recommendations of the Student Board of Discipline shall be binding.

J. Any student found guilty under these rules and regulations shall have a right to appeal to the Vice-Chancellor within fourteen days from the date of effecting the penalty. If dissatisfied with the decision of the Vice-Chancellor on appeal, the student may opt to appeal to the University Council within thirty days after the Vice-Chancellor's communication. In either case, the original verdict shall remain effective pending determination of the appeal either by the Vice-Chancellor or the University Council.

K. The Dean of Schools, Directors and Librarian shall ensure the enforcement and compliance of penalties by preventing suspended and expelled students from attending classes or lectures, writing tests and examinations, or engaging in any academic activity of the University. Any student who is suspended or expelled shall be obliged to leave the campus and shall be excluded from university activities.

L.   Any student who is suspended or expelled under the general rules and regulations shall forfeit any claim for refund or reduction of money paid as tuition, accommodation and other fees to the University. In case of suspended students, they shall have to pay all outstanding fees at the time of suspension prior to re-admission.

PART II: GENERAL RULES AND REGULATIONS

These general rules and regulations are intended for all students registered in the University of Zambia. All students are expected to conduct themselves in a mature and responsible manner. The following shall be considered as action, omission or conduct contrary to these rules and regulations and shall be regarded as misconduct.

HALLS OF RESIDENCE

1.   Painting or writing which may result in disfiguring (i.e. graffiti) on the walls or doors or in any part of the halls of residence.
     Penalty: a fine of K100 or the actual cost of redressing the damage shall be imposed.
2.   Wilful loss or damage to university furniture, windows, doors, beddings, curtains and other fittings.
     Penalty: a fine of K50 or the actual cost of redressing the damage shall be imposed.
3.   Playing loud music at any time of the day or night to the extent of disturbing other students who want to sleep or study.
     Penalty: The student may be either suspended from residence for one term or the musical instrument/television confiscated, or both.
4.   Removing university furniture, fittings and beddings from study rooms or any other place without prior written permission from the Dean of Students.
     Penalty: a fine of K100 or the actual cost of replacing the item shall be imposed or the student shall be suspended from residence for one term.
5.   Changing accommodation without prior written permission from the Dean of Students.
     Penalty: the student shall be suspended from residence for one academic year.
6.   Keeping a visitor or friend in the study room over-night. Co-habiting is not permitted in the study rooms.
     Penalty: the student shall be excluded from residence for the duration of his/her study programme.
7.   Keeping a baby and nanny in any undesignated hostel during normal academic calendar or residential school.
     Penalty: the student shall be instantly suspended from residence for one semester in case of full-time students or for the duration of residential school in case of distance education students.
8.   Charging squatter fees and subletting a study room.
     Penalty: the student shall be suspended from the University for one academic year and shall be made to refund the colleague total value of the money paid.

9. Duplicating study room keys without prior written permission from the Dean of Students. Any loss of study room keys should be reported immediately to the Hall Attendant on duty.
    Penalty: the student shall be suspended from residence for one academic year.

10. Taking away University property and study room keys at the end of each semester or before the student leaves campus for vacation or upon graduation.
    Penalty: the student shall be charged the actual cost to replace the property and the current commercial rate for the duration the study room remains inaccessible. In case of graduating students, their results and graduation shall be withheld until they pay the replacement cost of the property and the penalty accommodation fees.

11. Remaining in residence during vacation without prior written permission from the Dean of Students.
    Penalty: the student shall either be charged at current commercial rate for the period he/she remains in the study room or be suspended from residence for one academic year. In case of graduating students, their results and graduation shall be withheld until they pay the penalty accommodation fees.

12. Bringing personal beds, mattresses, lockers and furniture into the halls of residence without prior written permission from the Dean of Students.
    Penalty: any unauthorised property brought into the University shall be seized: and the student may be suspended from residence for one semester.

13. Turning undesignated places other than those prescribed into sleeping quarters.
    Penalty: the student shall be suspended from University for one academic year.

14. Selling of merchandise by any student or club/association/society or operating phone facilities for commercial purposes in the study rooms.
    Penalty: the club/association/society shall be de-registered and the individual student may be suspended from residence for one academic year.

SPORTS AND RECREATION

15. Taking of alcohol and prohibited drugs and substances or consuming or selling the same in the halls of residence or the University bus on any sports or recreation trip.
    Penalty: the student shall be suspended from residence for one term, and in case of sporting event, the student shall be barred from participation for one term.

16. Failing to return all sports kit and equipment to the Sports and Recreation Officer at the end of each sporting event.
    Penalty: a fine of K150 or the actual cost for replacement of the sports kit and equipment shall be imposed.

17. Organising or attending any party, discotheque, concert or dance or sport in study rooms or on campus which has had no prior written permission of the

Dean of Students or the Sports and Recreation Officer.
Penalty: in the case of a club/association/society, it shall be de-registered; and in the case of students, they shall be suspended from residence for one term.

18. Soliciting by any student or club/association/society for funds or engaging in any fundraising activity within or outside the campus using the name of the University of Zambia without prior written permission from the Registrar or Dean of Students.
Penalty: the student shall be suspended from the University for two academic years; and in case of a club/association/society, it shall be de-registered and barred from participation for two academic years.

19. Using substances or performance-enhancing drugs or alcohol at all sports events.
Penalty: the student shall be suspended from the University for one term and barred from participation in sports for the duration of the study programme.

UNIVERSITY EXAMINATIONS

20. Reporting late for the end of academic year examination.
Penalty: the student who reports 30 minutes after commencement shall be barred from the examination by the Chief Invigilator.

21. Entering the examination hall/room before presenting a student identity card, confirmation slip and examination slip for that year.
Penalty: the student who fails to present the three documents together (i.e. identity card, confirmation slip and examination slip) shall be barred from writing the examination by the Chief Invigilator.

22. Taking or being examined in any paper course or subject at any time of the academic year other than that set down in the examination time-table for the University.
Penalty: the student shall be disqualified in that paper, course or subject.

23. Bringing or being found with pre-written answers, unauthorised written or printed and other material and cell phones in the examination hall/room.
Penalty: the student shall be expelled from the University and his/her results nullified in the particular course being examined.

24. Aiding or attempting to obtain aid or communicating with another student during the examination.
Penalty: both students shall be expelled from the University and their results nullified in the particular course being examined.

25. Disorderly or riotous conduct during the examination.
Penalty: the student shall be suspended from the University for one academic year.

26. Continuing writing after expiry of time is announced by the Chief Invigilator.
Penalty: the student shall have his/her results grade in the particular course reduced to the next lower grade.

27. Writing names on answer books. Only student identification numbers are permissible and the same must be clearly written on each answer book.
Penalty: the student shall have his/her results grade in the particular course reduced to the next lower grade.

GENERAL

28. Any form of sexual harassment or abuse.
Penalty: the student shall be suspended from the University for one term.

29. Any forced/coerced sexual act or rape. Victims of such offences should report these acts to relevant authorities.
Penalty: the student shall be expelled from the University.

30. Fighting for any reason.
Penalty: the student shall be suspended from the University for one academic year.

31. Threatening violence, use of abusive language or insulting and disorderly conduct for any reason.
Penalty: the student shall be suspended from the University for one term.

32. Possession of explosives firearms and ammunition.
Penalty: the student shall be expelled from the University.

33. Mutilating and/or removing literature materials from the library.
Penalty: the student shall be suspended from the University for two academic years.

34. Presentation of copyright material without authority and plagiarism.
Penalty: the student shall be expelled from the University

35. Thieving of any kind, misappropriation of funds, fraud and any criminal activity. The University will not be precluded from taking appropriate action under these regulations.
Penalty: the student shall be expelled from the University.

36. Inciting fellow students or any other person, or conspiring with other students or persons to contravene any of the general rules and regulations.
Penalty: the student shall be suspended from the University for one academic year.

37. Engaging in conduct or any act that may be detrimental to or jeopardises the maintenance of discipline or which is detrimental to providing normal services at the University.
Penalty: the student shall be suspended from the University for one academic year.

38. Any class boycotts, unauthorised demonstrations or disturbance of academic lectures or tests/examinations, and picketing in the Library
Penalty: the student shall be expelled from the University

39. Riotous behaviour and vandalism resulting in damage to any property within the University precinct.
Penalty: the student shall be expelled from the University.

40. Taking any examinations whilst serving a suspension or expulsion sentence.
Penalty: a suspended student shall be expelled from the University and his/her results nullified in all the courses examined; and in case of an expelled student his/her results shall be nullified in all the courses examined.

41. Engaging outsiders to perform personal tasks, e.g., washing clothes, cleaning rooms; or perform tasks for clubs/association/societies, e.g. selling in canteens and sleeping therein
Penalty: the student shall be suspended from residence for one academic year; and in case of a club/association/society, it shall be barred from operating business for two consecutive academic years.

42. Smoking tobacco or cigarettes in any undesignated area:
Penalty: the student shall be suspended from residence for one term or fined K30.

43. Unless circumstances dictate otherwise, where a student fails twice to attend disciplinary meetings when required to do so, the Student Board of Discipline shall hear the case in absentia at its next meeting.
Penalty: the Student Board of Discipline shall hear the case in absentia and an appropriate decision communicated accordingly.

THE SCHOOL OF AGRICULTURAL SCIENCES

DEAN:	Mwala, M.S., MSc **South Dakota**, PhD **Missouri**, BAgricSc
ASSISTANT DEAN (Postgraduate):	Mweetwa, Alice M., MSc **Miami,** PhD **Virginia Tech.**, BAgricSc, MSc
ASSISTANT DEAN (Undergraduate):	Chibinga, O.C., MSc **Norway**, PhD **Nairobi**, BAgricSc
ASSISTANT DEAN (Research):	Chishala, B.H., PhD **Aberdeen**, BAgricSc
ASSISTANT REGISTRAR:	Chanshika-Musongole, Mwitwa, BA
SENIOR ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICER:	
	Manyoma, Justina, BA

DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS AND EXTENSION EDUCATION (Establishment: 13)

Head of Department and Senior Lecturer:	
	Maimbo, F., MSc **Guelph**, MPhil **Reading**, BA
Senior Lecturers:	Kalinda, T.H., MSc, PhD **Guelph**, BAgricSc
	Tembo, G., MSc, PhD **Oklahoma,** BAgricSc
Lecturers:	Banda, Diana J., MSc **Reading**, BA
	Likulunga, M.L., MA **Wisconsin-Madison**, BA
	Ngcobo, Mukwiti M., MSc **Michigan State**, BAgricSc.
	Mulenga, Bernadette C., MSc **Ohio State**, BAgricSc
Special Research Fellows:	Lubinda, Rabecca K., Dip **Netherlands**, BScAgric (*Hons*), MBA **Makerere**
	Kuntashula, E., MSc **Zimbabwe**, BAgricSc.
	Nkonde, Chewe, MSc **Purdue**, BAgricSc
	Hamukwala, Priscilla, MSc **Alabama**, BAgricSc
Staff Development Fellow:	Ng'ombe, J., BAgricSc

128

DEPARTMENT OF ANIMAL SCIENCE (Establishment: 15)

Head of Department and Associate Professor:
Nyirenda-Banda, Drinah, MSc, PhD **California-Davis**, BAgricSc

Senior Lecturers:
Simbaya, J., MSc, PhD **Manitoba**, BAgricSc
Mwenya, W.N., MSc **Edinburgh**, PhD **Illinois**, BAgricSc

Lecturers:
Walubita, K.M., BScAgric **Malawi,** MSc **Edinburgh**
Sianangama, P., BSc **Alexandria**, MSc, PhD **British Colombia-Vancover**
Chibinga, O.C., MSc **Norway,** PhD **Nairobi,** BAgricSc
Kanyinji, F., PGDip **Netherlands**, MSc, PhD **Hiroshima,** BAgricSc

Special Research Fellow:
Musukwa, Martha S., BAgricSc, MSc

Staff Development Fellows:
Chishiba, A., BAgricSc
Harrison, S., BAgricSc
Nambeya, Eva, BAgricSc

Chief Technician:
Bowa, J., MSc **Germany**, BAgricSc

DEPARTMENT OF FOOD SCIENCE AND NUTRITION (Establishment: 15)

Head of Department and Lecturer:
Shindano, J., MSc, PhD **Ghent**, BSc

Lecturers:
Moonga, H.B., MSc **Ghent**, BAgricSc
Mkandawire, Nyambe, MSc **Ghent**, PhD **Nebraska,** BSc
Hikeezi, Doreen, BSc **Kansas-State**, PDip **Wangeren**, MSc **Kansas-State**, PhD **Pretoria**, Dip
Sadoki, A., BSc, MSc **Russia,**
Nyau, V., MSc **Ghent**, PhD **Cape Town,** BFST

Special Research Fellows:
Hachibanba, Twambo, MSc **Ghent**, BSc
Mwale, Mercy M., MSc **Tuskegee**, BSc

Staff Development Fellows:
Chirwa, Taonga, BFST
Konkola, C., BFST

Chief Technician:
Nachibanga, I., BSc

Senior Technicians:	Banda, M., BSc
	Sinkala, P., AdvdipLabSc

DEPARTMENT OF SOIL SCIENCE (Establishment: 15)

Head of Department and Senior Lecturer: Shitumbanuma, V., MSc **Ghent,** BAgricSc

Professor:	Lungu, O.I.M., MSc **Newcastle**, PhD **California**, BAgricSc
Senior Lecturers:	Chishala, B.H., PhD **Aberdeen**, BAgricSc
	Phiri, E., MSc, PhD **Ghent**, BAgricSc
Lecturers:	Banda, D.J., MSc **Norway**, PhD **Newcastle,** BSc
	Chabala, Lydia M., MSc **Sokoine**, BAgricSc, PhD
	Shepande, C., BSc **Patrice Lumumba,** MSc **ITC**, PhD **Minnesota**
	Mweetwa, Alice M., MSc **Miami** PhD **Virginia Tech.,** BAgricSc, MSc
	Kaluba, P., MSc **Ghent,** BAgricSc
	Kamanga, Olipa N.L., MSc **Ghent,** BAgricSc
	Chalwe, H., MSc **Ghent**, BAgricSc
	Phiri, Miriam, BAgricSc, MSc
	Miyanda, Moombe, MSc **Ben Gurion** BAgricSc
Special Research Fellows:	Sinda, M., MSc **Sokoine,** BAgricSc
	Yengwe, J., MSc **Ghent,** BAgricSc
Chief Technician:	Musukwa, G., BAgricSc
Senior Technicians:	Simbule, P., DipAgric
	Nachalwe, C., DipAgric
	Chishala, Mary M., CertLabSc, BAEd

DEPARTMENT OF PLANT SCIENCE (Establishment: 15)

Head of Department and Senior Lecturer: Mataa, M., MSc, PhD **Kagoshima**, BAgricSc

Senior Lecturers:	Lungu, D.M., MSc **Nebraska-Lincoln**, PhD **Manitoba**, BAgricSc
	Mwala, M.S., MSc **South Dakata**, PhD **Missouri,** BAgricSc

Lecturers:	Munyinda, K., MSc **USSR**, PhD **Canada**, BAgricSc, UCIUC
	Kambikambi, Tamala T., BAgricSc, MSc, PhD
	Ng'andu, Shirley H., MSc **USA**, BAgricSc
	Tembo, L., MSc **Nottingham**, PhD **Makerere**, BAgricSc
	Sohati, P.H., MSc **Montreal**, BAgricSc, PhD
Special Research Fellows:	Kamfwa, K., MSc **Makerere**, BAgricSc
	Kachapulula, P., MSc **Makerere**, BAgricSc
	Phiri, C., MSc **Nottingham**, BAgricSc
Staff Development Fellows:	Banda, K., BAgricSc
	Zimba, K., BAgricSc
Chief Technician:	Vacant
Senior Technicians:	Matenga, S., DipAgric, DipTech
	Chibalange, Miriam, N.M., CertScLab, DipScLabTech

MEMBERS OF THE BOARD OF STUDIES

The Dean of the School as the Chairman
All academic members of staff of the School
Special Research Fellows of the School
Staff Development Fellows of the School
One representative from each of the following Schools:
    Engineering, Education, Humanities and Social Sciences, Medicine, Mines, Natural Sciences, Veterinary Medicine
One representative from the Institute of Distance Education
The Librarian
The Dean of Students
The Farm Manager
Vice-Chancellor's representative
Permanent Secretary, Ministry of Agriculture
Director of Agriculture
Two representatives from the Natural Resources Development College
Assistant Director of Agriculture Research, Ministry of Agriculture
Five student representatives
Ex-student representative
One representative from the Zambia National Farmers' Union

INTRODUCTION

The School of Agricultural Sciences was established in 1971 at the Great East Road Campus of the University of Zambia in Lusaka. The first students in the School were registered in 1968 and graduated in 1973, after completing a five-year Bachelor of Agricultural Sciences undergraduate programme. Student enrolment has steadily been increasing such that in the 2014 academic year, there were 341 undergraduate students and forty-seven postgraduate students in the School. The School strives to be a model of excellence in teaching, learning, research and service in agricultural sciences to the people of Zambia and beyond. The School comprises five departments, namely; Agriculture Economics and Extension, Animal Science, Food Science and Nutrition, Plant Science and Soil Science.

At inception, the School only offered one undergraduate programme leading to a Bachelor of Agricultural Sciences with a duration of five years. The programme underwent several revisions since its introduction in consultation with stakeholders. In 1975, in particular, the programme was revised to ensure training of general agriculturalists needed as co-ordinating officers in co-operative farming ventures, agriculture extension, and for the management of farms. Later revisions to the Bachelor of Agricultural Sciences degree programme resulted in the inclusion of Agricultural Economics and Agricultural Extension options in 1988 and 1989 respectively. In 1997, the Bachelor of Food Science and Technology degree was introduced through the newly established Department of Food Science and Technology in response to a need for trained specialists in the field. Between 2008 and 2014, the School carried out a review of its curricula which resulted in the introduction of three new degree programmes, namely; Bachelor of Science in Agricultural Economics, Bachelor of Science in Agricultural Extension and Bachelor of Science in Human Nutrition in addition to revised versions of the Bachelor of Agricultural Sciences and Bachelor of Food Science and Technology programmes.

Currently, the School offers five undergraduate programmes of five-year duration leading to the degrees of Bachelor of Science in Agriculture (with an option of either Animal Science, Plant Science or Land Management major), Bachelor of Science in Agricultural Economics, Bachelor of Science in Agricultural Extension, Bachelor of Food Science and Technology and Bachelor of Science in Human Nutrition. To ensure that the undergraduate students develop a lively and realistic interest in the problems of the agricultural industry, they are required to complete a minimum period of thirty weeks of practical training on approved farms before they graduate. The emphasis of the degree programme is on promoting an understanding of the basic scientific principles of the various disciplines and learning how best to utilise scarce resources in order to maximise agricultural production in the Zambian context. The objective of the extended periods of farm practical is to ensure that students learn the applications of their theoretical knowledge within the limitation imposed by real farming conditions.

The School also offers three Master of Science programmes of two-year duration in Agronomy (with the option to specialise in either Plant Science or Soil Science), Animal Science and Agricultural Economics. The Plant Science option has been developed into a Southern African Development Community (SADC) regional. A Doctoral degree in Philosophy is offered in all the departments.

Enrolment into the undergraduate programmes takes place at second year through a competitive quota allocation process at the end of first year from the School of Natural Sciences and directly for Diploma and 'A' Level holders who meet the entry requirements. At second year of study, students can opt into the Bachelor of Science in Agriculture, Bachelor of Food Science and Technology and Bachelor of Science in Human Nutrition. At the end of the second year of study, students in the Bachelor of Science in Agriculture are further allocated in the Animal Science, Land Management and Plant Science options; while others enter the Bachelor of Science in Agricultural Economics and Bachelor of Science in Agricultural Extension programmes based on competition and preference.

UNDERGRADUATE ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS, CURRICULA AND DEGREE REGULATIONS

Entrance Requirements

In addition to satisfying the general University entrance requirements candidates for admission to the School of Agricultural Sciences must satisfy the following School's requirements:

Entry requirements for diploma holders

UNZA Diploma holders with Credit or better from a recognised agricultural institution may enter any of the Bachelor of Sciences degree programmes at second year of any programme provided such applicants have:
 (a) 5 'O' level passes, which include English, Chemistry, Physics, Mathematics and Biology or Agricultural Science; and
 (b) At least one year proven relevant working experience.

Candidates who wish to change options need to apply for direct entry into first year in the School of Natural Sciences.

Entry requirements for 'A' Levels holders

'A' level candidates may also enter any Bachelor of Sciences Degree programmse at second year of any programme if they have:
 (a) 3 'A' Level passes in Chemistry, Biology or Agricultural Science and Mathematics or Physics;
 (b) At least Credit in 'O' Level Mathematics or Physics if not taken in (a) above.

Undergraduate Programmes Curricula

The first year of study is offered in The School of Natural Sciences in the following courses:

BIO	1401	Cells and Biomolecules
BIO	1412	Molecular Biology and Genetics
CHE	1000	Introductory Chemistry
MAT	1100	Foundation Mathematics
PHY	1010	Introductory Physics

The courses offered in the second year of study in the Bachelor of Science in Agriculture Programme are:

Second Year

AGA	2110	Anatomy and Physiology of Animal Science
AGC	2110	Fundamentals of Plant Science
AGS	2110	Fundamentals of Soil Science
CHE	2001	Agricultural and Veterinary Chemistry
CHE	2102	Introductory Biochemistry
AGE	2111	Fundamentals of Microeconomics
AGE	2122	Fundamentals of Macro-economics
AGG	2004	Field Attachment

Bachelor of Science in Agriculture Programme (BAgricSc):
Animal Science Option

Third Year

AGA	3201	Principles of Animal Nutrition
AGA	3212	Applied Animal Nutrition
AGC	3121	Crop Production
AGG	3822	Agricultural Extension
AGG	3811	Rural Sociology
AGG	3832	Forage Crop Production and Range Management
AGS	3711	Agro-Climatology
AGC	3342	Crop Protection
AEN	3331	Farm Power and Machinery
AGG	3842	Introductory Statistics for Agriculture
AGG	3004	Field Attachment

Fourth Year

AGA	4511	Beef and Small Ruminant Production
AGA	4522	Dairy Production
AGA	4311	Principles of Genetics
AGA	4532	Pig and Poultry Production
AGA	4531	Introduction to Aquaculture

AGA	4542	Game Ranching
AGG	4851	Experimental Design and Statistical Analysis
AGA	4552	Animal Products and By-products
AEN	4131	Farm Structures
AGS	4232	Soil Fertility and Amendments
AGG	4004	Communication and Research Methods

Fifth Year

AGA	5321	Applied Animal Reproduction
AGA	5562	Integrated Aquaculture and Fish Nutrition
AGE	5241	Principles of Farm Management
AGA	5322	Animal Breeding
AGA	5121	Techniques in Animal Nutrition
AGA	5712	Animal Health
AGE	5251	Agricultural Project Planning and Appraisal
AGE	5272	Project Monitoring and Evaluation
AGA	5004	Research Project

Bachelor of Science in Agriculture Programme (BAgricSc): Plant Science Option

Third Year

AGA	3201	Principles of Animal Nutrition
AGC	3412	Introductory Horticulture
AGS	3711	Agro-Climatology
AGS	3312	Soil Physics
AGG	3811	Rural Sociology
AGG	3842	Introductory Statistics for Agriculture
AEN	3331	Farm Power and Machinery
AGG	3832	Forage Crop Production and Range Management
AGC	3121	Crop Production
AGC	3312	Plant Pathology
AGG	3004	Field Attachment

Fourth Year

AGC	4320	Principles and Application of Entomology
AGC	4219	Plant Biotechnology and Molecular Genetics
AEN	4131	Farm Structures
AGA	4532	Pig and Poultry Production
AGA	4511	Beef and Small Ruminant Production
AGE	5442	Livelihood Systems Research and Extension or AGE 5172 Agricultural Policy Analysis

AGE	5241	Principles of Farm Management
AGE	5262	Intermediate Farm Management
AGG	4851	Experimental Designs and Statistical Analysis
AGG	4004	Communication and Research Methods

Fifth Year

AGC	5220	Plant Breeding and Quantitative Genetics
AGC	5421	Advanced Horticulture
AGC	5712	Post-Harvest Technology and Physiology
AGC	5331	Weed Science
AGC	5612	Seed Science and Technology
AGE	5251	Agricultural Project Planning and Appraisal
AGE	5272	Project Monitoring and Evaluation or AGC 5125 Sustainable Crop Production
AGC	5004	Research Project

Bachelor of Science in Agriculture Programme (BAgricSc): Soil Science Option

Third Year

AGC	3121	Crop Production
AGC	3342	Crop Protection
AGS	3711	Agro-Climatology
AGG	3842	Introductory Statistics for Agriculture
AEN	3331	Farm Power and Machinery
AGG	3822	Agricultural Extension
AGA	3201	Principles of Animal Nutrition
AGG	3832	Forage Crop Production and Range Management
AGG	3811	Rural Sociology
AGS	3312	Soil Physics
AGG	3004	Field Attachment

Fourth Year

AGS	4210	Soil Mineralogy and Chemistry
AGE	5231	Principles of Farm Management
AGA	4532	Pig and Poultry Production
AGA	4511	Beef and Small Ruminant Production
AGC	3412	Introductory Horticulture
AGG	4851	Experimental Design and Statistical Analysis
AGE	5262	Intermediate Farm Management
AGS	4221	Soil and Plant Analysis
AGS	4232	Soil Fertility and Amendments
AGG	4004	Communication and Research Methods

Fifth Year

AGS	5121	Soil Genesis and Classification
GEO	4812	Principles of Geomatics
AGS	5131	Soil Survey and GIS Techniques
AGS	5622	Land Evaluation and Improvement
AGS	5511	Agricultural Hydraulics and Irrigation Design
AGS	5612	Integrated Land Husbandry
AGS	5411	Soil Microbiology
AGS	5522	Management of Irrigation and Drainage Systems
AGS	5004	Research Project

Bachelor of Science in Agricultural Economics Programme (BScAgEcon)

Third Year

ECN	2311	Mathematics for Economics I
ECN	2322	Mathematics for Economics II
AGG	3811	Rural Sociology
AGG	3822	Agricultural Extension
AGC	3121	Crop Production
AGA	4312	Pig and Poultry Production
ECN	2115	Intermediate Microeconomic Theory
ECN	2215	Intermediate Macroeconomic Theory
AGE	3381	Research Methodology
AGG	3842	Introductory Statistics for Agriculture
AGG	3004	Field Attachment

Fourth Year

AGA	4511	Beef and Small Ruminant Production
AGE	4142	Agricultural Marketing and Pricing
AGE	4211	Introduction to Agribusiness Management
AGE	4222	Intermediate Agribusiness Management
AGE	4131	Production Economics
ECN	4235	Development Economics or ECN 4145 Environmental Economics
AGE	4311	Quantitative Methods in Agricultural Economics
AGS	5612	Land Evaluation and Improvement
ECN	3311	Econometrics
AGE	4322	Applied Econometrics
AGG	4004	Communication and Research Methods

Fifth Year

AGE	5231	Agricultural Organisation and Administration
AGE	5162	Agricultural Finance
AGE	5241	Principles of Farm Management

AGE	5262	Intermediate Farm Management
AGE	5151	International Agricultural Markets, Trade and Development
AGE	5172	Agricultural Policy Analysis
AGE	5251	Agricultural Project Planning and Appraisal
AGE	5272	Project Monitoring and Evaluation
AGE	5004	Research Project

Bachelor of Science in Agricultural Extension Programme (BScAgExtn)

Third Year

AED	3110	Participatory Approaches to Development
AGG	3811	Rural Sociology
AGG	3822	Agricultural Extension
AGC	3121	Crop Production
AGC	3342	Crop Protection
AGA	3201	Principles of Animal Nutrition
AGA	3212	Applied Animal Nutrition
AEN	3331	Farm Power and Machinery
AGG	3842	Introductory Statistics for Agriculture
AGG	3004	Field Attachment

Fourth Year

AGA	4511	Beef and Small Ruminant Production
AGE	4142	Agricultural Marketing and Pricing
AGE	4211	Introduction to Agribusiness Management
AGE	4222	Intermediate Agribusiness Management
AGA	4531	Introduction to Aquaculture
AGA	4532	Pig and Poultry Production
AGG	4851	Experimental Design and Statistical Analysis
AGA	5712	Animal Health
AEN	4131	Farm Structures
AGS	4232	Soil Fertility and Amendments
AGG	4004	Communication and Research Methods

Fifth Year

AGE	5231	Agricultural Organisation and Administration
AGC	5612	Seed Science and Technology
AGE	5241	Principles of Farm Management
AGE	5442	Livelihood Systems Research and Extension
AGE	5451	Advanced Aspects of Rural Sociology
AGE	5462	Extension Communication
AGE	5251	Agricultural Project Planning and Appraisal
AGE	5272	Project Monitoring and Evaluation
AGE	5004	Research Project

Bachelor of Food Science and Technology (BFST)

Second Year

EEE	2019	Principles of Electricity I
MEC	2009	Engineering Drawing I
AGF	2015	Fundamentals of Organic Chemistry
CHE	2615	Basic Physical Chemistry
AGE	2111	Fundamental of Microeconomics
AGE	2122	Fundamentals of Macro-economics
AGF	2401	Introduction to Infomation Technology and Communication
AGC	3135	Fundamentals of Crop Production
AGA	3335	Fundamentals of Animal Production
CHE	2102	Introduction to Biochemistry
AGG	2004	Field Attachment

Third Year

AGF	3100	General and Food Microbiology
AGE	4211	Introduction to Agribusiness Management
AGE	4222	Intermediate Agribusiness Management
AGF	3021	Chemical Techniques in Food Analysis
AGF	3042	Instrumental Methods in Food Analysis
AGF	3031	Food Chemistry
AGF	3412	Food Toxicology
AGF	3201	Technical Thermodynamics
AGG	3842	Introductory Statistics for Agriculture
AGG	3004	Field Attachment

Fourth Year

AGF	4300	Food Processing and Packaging
AGF	4210	Unit Operations in Food Engineering
AGF	4221	Process Control and Instrumentation
AGF	4232	Biochemical Engineering
AGF	4065	Nutrition
AGF	4422	Water and Food Waste Management
AGG	4911	Experimental Design and Statistical Analysis
AGF	4052	Sensory Evaluation of Foods
AGG	4004	Communication and research methods

Fifth Year

AGF	5310	Technology of Plant Products and Beverages
AGF	5071	Food Colloids
AGF	5321	Technology of Dairy and Egg Products
AGF	5241	Food Plant Design and Environmental Management
AGF	5332	Technology of Meat and Fish

AGF   5342   Technology of Fermented Foods
AGF   5443   Food Safety and Quality Management
AGF   5004   Research project

Bachelor of Science in Human Nutrition (BScHNut)

Second Year

AGN   2110   Fundamentals of Human Anatomy and Physiology
AGF   3100   General and Food Microbiology
AGE   2111   Fundamental of Microeconomics
AGE   2122   Fundamentals of Macro-economics
AGF   2015   Fundamentals of Organic chemistry
AGN   2212   Principles of Human Nutrition
AGF   2401   Introduction to Information Technology and Communication
CHE   2112   Introduction to Biochemistry
AGG   2004   Field Attachment

Third Year

AGN   3510   Nutrition Communication and Health Promotion
AGN   3311   Nutrition Assessment
AGN   3222   Human Nutrition
AGF   3031   Food Chemistry
AGN   3232   Principles of Dietetics
AGG   3811   Rural Sociology
AGG   3842   Introductory Statistics for Agriculture
AGF   3021   Chemical Techniques in Food Analysis
AGF   3042   Instrumental Methods in Food Analysis
AGG   3004   Field Attachment

Fourth Year

AGN   4410   Diet Formulation and Dietetic Management
AED   3110   Participatory Approaches to Development
AGN   4520   Public Health and Nutrition
AGN   4241   Nutrition Disorders
AGN   4122   Nutrient and Drug Interactions
AGN   4321   Research Methods and Epidemiology for Nutritionists
AGF   5432   Food Safety and Quality Management
AGG   4004   Communication and Research Methods

Fifth Year

AGN   5421   Food Service Systems Management
AGN   5432   Hospital-based Dietary Management or AGN 5542 World
              Food Issues

AGN	5531	Food and Nutrition Security
AGN	5442	Obstetric and Pediatric Nutrition Care or AGN 5552 Nutrition in Emergencies
AGE	5251	Project Planning and Appraisal
AGN	5452	Nutrition Care in General Medicine or AGE 5272 Project Monitoring and Evaluation
AGF	5615	Processing and Preservation of Plant Products
AGN	5462	Nutrition in Oncology, Trauma and Surgery or AGF 5625 Processing and Preservation of Animal Products
AGN	5004	Research Project

EXAMINATIONS AND PROGRESSION

(a) Final Examinations

A student's grade shall normally be determined by the examiner's assessment of his/her work throughout the course (Continuous Assessment) as well as performance in the Final Examination as specified by the department offering the course. The distribution of Continuous Assessment marks between practical assignments and tests is the responsibility of individual departments from whom information should be sought.

Final examinations are held in each course, normally at the end of the academic year for full courses and mid-year for some courses, by such means as written, oral and practical examinations as the examiners may specify, with the exception of vacation practicals and final research projects. All courses offered by the School are graded as follows:

GRADE	*MARKS*	*CLASSIFICATION*
A+	86-100	Distinction
A	75-85	Distinction
B+	70-74	Meritorious
B	66-69	Very Satisfactory
C+	55-65	Definite Pass
C	50-54	Bare Pass
D+	45-49	Bare Fail
D	Below 45	Clear Fail

(b) Deferred Examinations

(i) A student who has been prevented by illness or other unavoidable cause from presenting himself/herself for any ordinary session examination and who satisfies the Senate that it would be great hardship for him/her to wait for the next ordinary session examination may apply to the Senate to grant him/her a deferred examination;

(ii) The number of examiners for deferred examinations shall be the same as for the ordinary session examinations and the examination itself shall be of the same standard;

(iii) Not more than one session of deferred examinations shall be granted to any candidate in one academic year; and

(iv) Application for a deferred examination or notification on behalf of a student who is unable to make application himself/herself must be submitted together with supporting medical certificates to the Registrar through the School before the commencement of the ordinary session examinations for that year.

(c)   Supplementary Examinations

To qualify for a supplementary examination, a student must have failed at most two courses with a grade of D+.

Progression

(a)   Normal Progression

A student who has passed all the courses taken during the academic year will progress to the next year of study.

(b)   Proceed

A student who has incomplete vacation practical or research project course(s) but has passed in all other courses registered in the academic year proceeds to the next year of study.

(c)   Proceed and Repeat

A student who has passed an equivalent of four of the five taught full courses in the academic year but has failed one course or has passed all the courses in the academic year but still has to clear a course that he/she had failed earlier in the programme. Such a student will be permitted to repeat the failed course provided his/her course load, including the courses that are being repeated, does not exceed five full-course equivalents.

(d)   Withdrawal from studies

A student who is unable to continue with his/her studies on medical grounds or other circumstances shall be granted permission by the Dean of the School to withdraw from studies for a maximum of one academic year provided:
 (i)   he/she notifies the Dean of the School in writing;
 (ii) he/she provides evidence certified by the University Medical Officer; and
 (iii) for non-medical reasons, they provide recommendation from the Dean of Students.

(e) Part-time

A student is put on part-time studies if he/she fails in two (2) full course equivalents or still has arrears after the fifth year. A student on part-time studies is allowed to register in not more than two full course equivalents.

(f) Exclude Programme

If a student has failed at least three out of five full taught courses equivalents in the academic year in a given programme he/she is excluded from that programme.

(g) Exclude School

A student is excluded from School if he/she withdraws from school without permission for three or more consecutive weeks or five or more weeks intermittently.

Vacation Practicals

A student is required to successfully complete thirty (30) weeks of practical farm training during her/his study in the School of Agricultural Sciences. This training is carried out during the long vacations that follow the second, third and fourth years of study, each training period lasting for ten (10) weeks.

The first of these training periods is spent on the University Campus where the students receive an introduction to general agricultural practices. The emphasis during the second training period is on management and farm operations and the student is placed at a more specialised farm or research stations. After the fourth year, all the students begin the final year project of supervised research.

At the end of each vacation period the student is required to submit a written report of their activities during that period. The submitted report by the student, together with reports from the field supervisor and from visiting School staff, form the basis for assessing the performance of the students during the training period. In exceptional circumstances the School may require a student to undergo an interview in relation to the practical training. Students' practical training is graded as SATISFACTORY (S) or UNSATISFACTORY (U).

Final Year Project

Each final year student in the School of Agricultural Sciences must conduct and complete a project assignment within his/her specialised field of study. The student is required to present and discuss the findings of his/her project as per department's requirements. This is equivalent to one full course and a grade is awarded on its completion.

DEGREE REGULATIONS

To qualify for the degree of BAgricSc, a student shall have fulfilled all requirements for admission to the University of Zambia and the School of Agricultural Sciences, and subsequently shall have completed to the satisfaction of the examiners and Senate, such courses of study as are prescribed and approved by Senate and published in the School Handbook.

The normal length of the undergraduate programme of studies shall be five years subject to modification arising from the application of regulations concerning exemptions from courses, credit for courses completed elsewhere and progression from one academic year to the next. A student shall normally take an equivalent of four full courses in the first year of study; five full courses in the third and fourth years of studies; and four full courses in the fifth year of study in addition to the final year research project. Without any deviation from the normal pattern of course registration, progression from year to year may only be granted on the recommendation of the Board of Studies of the School of Agricultural Sciences and the approval of the Senate.

In addition to the requirements given above, a student shall complete thirty weeks of vacation practical training to the satisfaction of the Board of Studies.

DEGREE CLASSIFICATION

All the Bachelor's degrees in the School of Agricultural Sciences are classified as Distinction, Merit, Credit or Pass. The degree classification awarded to students is determined by Senate on the recommendation of the Board of Studies of the School. It is based on the grades obtained in all courses taken in the fourth and fifth years of study; save that the grade obtained in a repeated course does not count for this purpose.

POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

The 45th School Board of Graduate Studies recognised the need for starting a Master of Science Degree Programme. On the basis of the strength in staffing, equipment and research programmes at the Master of Science level were started in 1988/89 academic year. Master of Science in Agronomy and Master of Science in Animal Science are offered. These two-year programmes are devoted to one year course work and one year research. Course work has compulsory and elective components. The programme in Agronomy has flexibility to specialise in crop science or soil science-related areas. The programme in Animal Science has the flexibility for specialisation in animal nutrition or animal breeding and genetics.

The objectives of the Master of Science programme are to:
1. Train research scientists, college and university teachers, as well as personnel for more specialised advisory positions.
2. Develop the agricultural research capability of the School to support regional and national development efforts.

3. Generate and increase the scientific information base for sound agricultural planning and project implementation.

The Master's programme started in the 1988/89 academic year with three students in Agronomy. In the 1989/90 academic year, five students were enrolled. The School is the centre of excellence in Master of Science in Agronomy in the Southern African Development Community (SADC) region. This programme has produced over a hundred graduates from the region since its inception in 1988. Students studying agronomy have received funding from various bodies such as SADC/GTZ, CIMMYT, IPGRI and Rockefeller Foundation. The Master of Science in Animal Science has graduated three students. Plans are underway to develop a collaborative Master of Science Degree in Agricultural Economics.

The School has a field station adjacent to its buildings, which provides facilities for teaching, research and practical work in animal, crop and soil sciences. The School maintains cattle, poultry, swine and goats at the field station and has sufficient irrigated land to be able to allocate an experimental plot to each student. In addition, the School utilises the 660 Ha University Farm for training and research.

The departmental laboratories provide soil and plant analyses, food chemistry, nutrition and micro biology analysis, animal feed analysis, production of mushroom, spawn and tissue culture services. The food chemistry and microbiology laboratories are in the process of accreditation and participate in the inter-laboratory testing schemes through Agriculture Laboratories of Southern Africa (AgriLASA)

POSTGRADUATE ENTRANCE REQUIREMENT AND PROGRAMMES

Applicants are eligible for admission as candidate for the degree of Master of Science if they:

(a) Have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Sciences with credit or better from the University of Zambia or another recognised university; or

(b) Possesses qualifications deemed equivalent to the degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Sciences with credit or better;

(c) Have had three years of experience after receiving the degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Sciences; or otherwise

(d) Satisfy the University Senate of their ability to pursue postgraduate studies in their fields.

Notwithstanding paragraphs (a) to (d) above, the School, at the request of a department, may require applicants, as a condition for admission to a particular Master's programme to take a pre-requisite course or qualifying examination at the discretion of the Board of studies, subject to approval of Senate.

POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES OFFERED IN THE SCHOOL OF AGRICULTURAL SCIENCES

THE PROGRAMME OF MASTER OF SCIENCE IN AGRONOMY

Rationale

The two-year Master of Science in Agronomy programme has been designed to produce specialists with knowledge in crops and soils. Graduates from this programme will have a broadly-based background and are better equipped to tackle agronomic problems. The programme is structured in such a way that it promotes multi-disciplinary research, which is a more effective way of investigating agronomic problems.

The programme has seven options of specialisation in the two areas of crops and soils:

1. Plant Breeding.
2. Crop Production.
3. Crop Protection.
4. Plant Genetic Resource Management.
5. Soil Chemistry and Fertility.
6. Soil Physics.
7. Land Evaluation.

All candidates shall be required to take four compulsory courses. Electives shall be chosen by each candidate in consultation with the supervisor. In general, the choice of courses shall be determined by the area of specialisation of the candidate. Candidates shall be required to take at least eight courses.

Following is a list of all courses for the programme:

A. FIRST HALF COURSES

Compulsory Courses

AGG	6010	Seminar
AGG	6121	Agroclimatology and Physiology of Yield
AGG	6211	Biostatistics
AGS	6141	Plant Nutrition

Elective Courses

AGC	6411	Plant Genetics
AGC	6441	Topics in Plant Breeding
AGC	6421	Applied Entomology
AGC	6521	Mycology and Bacteriology
AGC	6321	Diversity of Crop Plants and Forestry Species
AGC	6311	Conservation and Plant Genetic Resources
AGS	6411	Physical Chemistry of Soils
AGS	6431	Soil Microbiology
AGS	6501	Instrumental Methods of Analysis
AGS	6611	Topics in Soil Classification and Land Evaluation

B.   SECOND HALF COURSES

Compulsory Courses

AGC	6010	Seminar
AGG	6132	Plant Soil-water Relations
AGC	7000	Thesis/Research

Elective Courses

AGC	6112	Plant Physiology
AGC	6152	Topics in Crop Physiology
AGC	6552	Weed Science
AGC	6162	Horticultural Science
AGC	6432	Biometric Genetics and Plant Breeding
AGC	6512	Integrated Pest Management
AGC	6542	Nematology and Virology
AGC	6332	Data Management for Genetic Resources
AGC	6342	Genetics and Plant Breeding for Plant Genetics Resource
AGC	6442	Soil Mineralogy and Micromorphology
AGC	6432	Soil Amendments Fertiliser Technology
AGS	6522	Soil Physics
AGS	6532	Soil Conservation
AGS	6542	Water Management
AGS	6622	Soil Survey and Aerial Photo-Interpretation

THE PROGRAMME OF MASTER OF SCIENCE IN INTEGRATED SOIL FERTILITY MANAGEMENT

Rationale and Objectives

The MSc programme in Integrated Soil Fertility Management (ISFM) seeks to integrate the use of physical, chemical and biological resources in sustainable agricultural production systems. Thus, the programme is deliberately designed with new courses and components aimed at providing an integrated approach to soil fertility management in agricultural production. Unlike the traditional technical approach to soil fertility management, this programme also addresses social economic aspects in courses such as production economics and addresses broader issues of land management in applied soil and water management. The programme will contribute in capacity building of a cadre of agricultural professionals who will more effectively contribute to increasing agricultural productivity, reducing poverty and increasing food security.

First Year

First Half

    Compulsory Courses

AGG	6010	Seminar
AGS	6141	Plant Nutrition
AGG	6211	Biostatistcs
AGS	6411	Applied Soil Chemistry
AGS	6431	Soil Microbiology
AGS	6522	Applied Soil Physics

First Year

Second Half

Compulsory Courses

AGG	6010	Seminar
AGE	6062	Production Economics
AGS	6432	Soil Amendments and Fertiliser Technology
AGS	6442	Soil Survey and Mapping
AGS	6532	Applied Soil and Water Management

Elective Courses (select one)

AGS	6121	Agro-climatology
AGS	6501	Soil and Plant Analysis
AGS	6611	Soil Classification and Land Evaluation

Second Year

First and Second Half

AGS	7000	Thesis/Research

THE PROGRAMME OF MASTER OF SCIENCE IN PLANT BREEDING AND SEED SYSTEMS

Rationale and Objectives

Changing climatic patterns and socio-economic conditions have necessitated the need for accelerated constant development of new and better-adopted high performance crop varieties to both small-scale and commercial farmers. This will ensure that farmers have access to quality seed. Plant breeding is one of the key components of crop improvement programmes. Upgraded human resource resources that seek to provide critical skills will enhance effectiveness of different poverty alleviation

strategies including agriculture. The main goal of the MSc Plant Breeding and Seed Systems programme is to produce scientists who meet the immediate human resource demands of the public and private sectors through crop improvement and related disciplines. This goal will be realised through research and teaching programmes that link advances in fundamental and applied biological sciences.

Compulsory Courses

First Half

AGG	6211	Biostatistics
AGG	6451	Plant Breeding Methods
AGG	6112	Plant Physiology
AGG	6010	Seminar

Second Half

AGC	6462	Molecular Genetics and Biotechnology
AGE	6311	Agribusiness Management
AGC	6611	Seed Systems
AGC	6010	Seminar

Elective Courses

AGG	6121	Agro-climatology and Physiology of Yield
AGC	6421	Plant Cytogenetics
AGC	6311	Conservation and Collection of Plant Genetic Resources
AGC	6512	Integrated Pest Management
AGC	6172	Plant Propagation
AGC	6432	Biometric Genetics and Plant Breeding
AGE	6131	Project Planning and Management

THE PROGRAMME OF MASTER OF SCIENCE IN ANIMAL SCIENCE

Rationale and Objectives

The programme of Master of Science in Animal Science is designed to produce animal scientists with advanced knowledge in animal nutrition, physiology, genetics and breeding. The programme aims at training students in methodologies of problem solving in animal science. Graduates from this programme are equipped with both theoretical and technical skills to critically analyse and evaluate animal production and research problems to formulate optimal solutions.

Animal Science offers two areas of specialisation:
1. Animal Nutrition
2. Genetics and Animal Breeding

Graduates opting for Animal Nutrition shall have a basis in either monogastric or ruminant nutrition. There shall be four compulsory courses. Each candidate shall make a choice from elective courses in consultation with the supervisor.

The total course work shall be at least twenty credits. The following is a list of courses for the programme:

Compulsory Courses

AGG	6211	Biostatistics
AGA	6011	Genetics and Animal Breeding
AGA	6021	Biochemical Techniques
AGA	6031	Endocrine Metabolism
AGG	6000	Seminar
AGA	7000	Research/Thesis

Elective Courses: a student shall choose for electives from the list below:

AGA	6101	Animal Energetic and Energy Metabolism
AGA	6111	Non-Ruminant Digestion and Metabolism
AGA	6601	Biochemical Techniques
AGA	6012	Endocrine Metabolism
AGA	6122	Ruminant Digestion and Metabolism
AGA	6142	Protein and Amino Acid Metabolism
AGA	6502	Range Management
AGA	6611	Animal Breeding
AGA	6711	Quantitative Genetics
AGA	6422	Molecular Genetics

THE PROGRAMME OF MASTER OF SCIENCE IN AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS

Rationale and Objectives

The Department of Agricultural Economics and Extension Education offers a Master of Science degree in Agricultural Economics. The overall objective of the programme is to provide a rigorous, stimulating and enjoyable training in agricultural economics and quantitative and qualitative research techniques. The knowledge and skills offered through the programme equip students to function as professionals in research, policy analysis and management, and also enhance their chances of being admitted to PhD programmes.

First Half Courses

AGE	6011	Microeconomics
AGE	6021	Statistics for Economists
AGE	6031	Mathematics for Economists
AGE	6041	Seminar on Issues in Agricultural and Applied Economics

Second Half Courses

AGE	6052	Macroeconomics
AGE	6072	Econometrics
AGE	6062	Production Economics
AGE	6082	Research Methodology
AGE	7000	Thesis/Research

All students in each of the areas of specialisation have to take three more courses in addition to the core courses as indicated below:

Agriculture and Rural Development Specialisation Courses

AGE	6122	Agricultural and Rural Development
AGE	6131	Farming Systems and Sustainable Livelihood Analysis
AGE	6111	Project Planning and Management

Agricultural Policy and Trade Specialisation Courses

AGE	6211	Agricultural Policy Analysis
AGE	6222	International Trade and Policy
AGE	6231	Quantitative Analysis of Agricultural Policies

Agribusiness Management Specialisation Courses

AGE	6311	Agribusiness Management
AGE	6321	Agribusiness Supply Chain Management
AGE	6331	Agricultural Finance Management

RESEARCH IN POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

In order to avoid exceeding the two-year of study demanded in the programme, candidates in Master's degree programmes are required to identify their research topics as early as possible. This makes it possible for them to plan their research activities and complete their work within stipulated time.

However, in special circumstances, extension of research period shall be considered by the Senate on recommendation of the Board of Studies and candidates are required to pay for their continued registration in the programme.

SCHOOL OF EDUCATION

DEAN:	Chakulimba, O.C., MEd **Havard**, PhD **Toronto**, BAEd
ASSISTANT DEAN (Postgraduate):	Ndhlovu, D., DipEd, DipGCP, BEd, MEd, PhD
ASSISTANT DEAN (Research):	Banda, D., MPhil **Oslo**, PhD **Nottingham,** DipEd, BAEd
ASSISTANT DEAN I:	Mulauzi-Zulu, Felesia, MLIS **Sheffield**, BALIS
ASSISTANT DEAN II:	Haambokoma, N.M., MA **Warwick**, BAEd

SCHOOL TEACHING EXPERIENCE

CO-ORDINATOR:	Mweemba, L., MSc, PhD **Huazhong,** BAEd

FAST TRACK PROGRAMME

CO-ORDINATOR:	Simuchimba, M., MA **Leeds**, DLitt et Phil **UNISA**, DipEd, BAEd

PARALLEL EDUCATION PROGRAMME

CO-ORDINATOR:	Mulauzi-Zulu, Felecia, MLIS **Sheffield**, BALIS **(***Acting***)**
ASSISTANT REGISTRAR:	Mvula, M., CertSW, BALIS
CHIEF TECHNICIAN:	Vacant
SENIOR ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICERS:	Mwansa-Phiri, Jane, BAE Makungu, E.B., BAEd

DEPARTMENT OF ADULT EDUCATION AND EXTENSION STUDIES (Establishment: 19)

Head of Department and Lecturer:	Luchembe, S., DAE, BAEd, MEd *(Acting)*
Senior Lecturers:	Mbozi, E.H., MEd **Toronto**, PhD **Cornell**, BA Chakanika, W.W., DipAnthrop **Edinburgh**, MA **Hull**, BA Mtonga, H., DipEd **Bristol,** BAEd, MEd

Lecturers:	Banda, S., BAEd, MEd
	Makunka, C.K., MEd **New England,** CAE, DAE, BEd
	Makwaya, C.M., DipEd, BAEd, MEd
	Moonga, A.L.H., CertDist **UNISA,** DAE, BAEd., MEd
	Ngoma, P.S., MA **Legon** CertCommuHealth, DipClinMedSc, DAE, BA
	Nyirenda, H.B.C., DipEd, BAEd, MEd
	Ngoma-Moono, Flora, BAE, MEd
	Sichula, N.K., CAE, DAE, BAE, MEd
	Mulaisho, M., ASEI/EDSI CEMASTA-**Kenya,** PTC, BADS **ZAOU,** MAHR **CBU**
	Mulenga, M., BAEd, MCD
	Sumbwa, Phillis, CAE, BAE, DAE, MEd
	Ng'ambi-Chipalo, Stabile N., CAE, DAE, BAE, MEd
	Finch, Febby, DISP, CAE, DAE, BAE, Med
	Changala, M., PGDipEd **UNISA,** MA **Brussels,** DipEd, DipGCP, BA, PhD
Special Research Fellows:	Mwansa, P.K., MA **Leeds,** PTC, DipEd, DAE, BAEd
	Ngoma, M.K., CAE, DAE, BAE, MEd
	Sampa, P., TechDip, BAEd, MAEd
	Banda, S., BAEd, MEd

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATIONAL ADMINISTRATION AND POLICY STUDIES (Establishment: 21)

Head of Department and Lecturer:	Daka, H.S., DipTheo, BScEd, MEd *(Acting)*
Senior Lecturer:	Msango, H.J., MA **London,** DipEd, BAEd
Lecturers:	Kakanda, A.M., MScEd **Syracuse,** PhD **Stirling,** BAEd
	Siankanga, C.M., MA **Leeds,** DipEd, BAEd
	Mwanza, Peggy, PhD **Edinburgh,** BAEd MEd

Lisulo, Sibeso A., BAEd, MEd

Simuyaba-Hanyika, Eunifrida,
    AdminEcon **Beijing**, CertPA, DipEd,
    BAEd, MEd

Mulenga-Hagane, Lydia, MAEd **Olso,**
    DipEd, BAEd

Kakupa, P., BAEd, MEd

Tembo-Chirwa, Pilira, BAEd, MEd

Siatontola, S.P., MA **Dublin,** BAEd,

Special Research Fellows:

Chakufyali-Tembo, Nsama P., DipEd,
    BEDMAS, MAEd

Chipindi, F.M., BAEd, MEd

Mukalula-Kalumbi, Mwansa, BAEd,
    MAEd

Hamweete, W., CertODL **Botswana**,
    TTC, DipEd, DipRelStds, BAEd,
    MEd

Mwale-Mkandawire, Margaret,
    CertTeach&LifeSkills **Cape Town**,
    DipEd, BAEd, MA

Mwelwa, K., BAEd, MEd

**DEPARTMENT OF LANGUAGE AND SOCIAL SCIENCES EDUCATION
(Establishment: 38)**

**Head of Department and
Lecturer:**

Bwalya, K.I., PTC, ACE, BAEd, MEd
    (Acting)

Associate Professor:

Namafe, C.M., MEd **McGill,** PhD
    London, BScEd

Senior Lecturers:

Luangala, J.R., MAELT **Warwick,** PhD
    Reading, BAEd

Sumbwa, G.N., BAEd, MA

Manchishi, P.C., BA, MA, PhD,
    Besancon, DipEd

Tambulukani, G.K., DipTESL
    London, MScTESP **Aston,** BAEd,
    PhD

Nkosha, D.C., DipEd, BAEd, MEd
    (on leave of absence)

Lecturers:

Mweemba, L., MSc, PhD **Huazhong,**
    BAEd

Mwansa, J.M., BA *(Hons)* **South Africa,**
    MA, PhD **Leeds,** BAEd

Kandondo, C.S., MA **Netherlands**, DipEd, BA

Hara-Zulu, Esther, DipEd, AdvDipEd, BAEd, MSc

Banda, D., MPhil **Oslo**, PhD **Nottingham,** DipEd, BAEd

Sampa-Moonga, Mirriam, BAEd, MEd

Mubita, K., CertEd, BAEd, MEd

Chipatu, Lillian, DipEd, BAEd, MEd

Cheelo-Monde, Pauline, BScEd, MEd

Muchanga, M., BAEd, MEd

Kumbwa-Nakazwe, Matilda, BAEd, MEd

Phiri, K.T., BAEd, MSc

Mudenda-Simooya, Steriah, BAEd, MSc

Phiri, C., MA **Cork,** BPM, CCIMA, DMS, BA

Simfukwe, G.D., PGCIDS **Oslo,** DipEd, BA, MA

Muyangana, A., BAEd, MEd

Malama-Machila, Nisbert, BAEd, MA

Sikayomya, P., BAEd, MA

Mkandawire, S.B., BAEd, MEd

Mulubale, S., MA **Sheffield,** BAEd

Mulenga, I.M., BAEd, MEd **Nairobi,** PhD

Muleya, G., MADevEd **UCD**, MA, PhD **UNISA**, DipEd, BAEd

Special Research Fellows:

Chileshe, B., BAEd, MSc

Mwanza, D.S., BAEd, MEd

Milupi, Inonge K., BAEd, MEd

Staff Development Fellows:

Kabombwe, Yvone, BAEd

Munkoyo, Delinah, BAEd

Chivunda, K., BAEd

Mundando, Janet, BAEd

THE DEPARTMENT OF LIBRARY AND INFORMATION STUDIES (Establishment: 13)

Head of Department and Lecturer:

Bwalya, T., MALIS **North East Normal,** BALIS

Senior Lecturers:

Akakandelwa, A., MALIS **UB**, PhD **UA**, BALIS

Mwacalimba, H., MSLS **Syracuse**, DLiS **UC-Berkeley,** BA

Lecturers:	Walusiku, L., MALIS **Cape Town,** BA *(Hons),* BALIS
	Hamooya , C., MA LIM **Sheffield,** DipLIB, BALIS
	Mtanga, N., MScInfoSc **Addis Ababa,** BALIS
	Mulauzi-Zulu, Felesia, MLIS **Sheffield,** BALIS
	Chisunka-Mwila, Precious C., ITMOC **Lancaster,** BALIS
	Mwalimu, E.C., BALIS, MLIS
	Lamba-Daka, Kaoma, BALIS, MLIS
	Mwiinga, T., BALIS, MLIS
	Njobvu, B., BALIS **Loughborough**, MScLiInfoSc **Strathclyde,** DipLib
Staff Development Fellows:	Mklama, A.C., BALIS
	Ndhlovu, Eunice F., BALIS

DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS AND SCIENCE EDUCATION (Establishment: 29)

Head of Department and Lecturer:	Mbewe, S., MSc **Witwatersrand,** PhD **Southern Illinois**, BScEd *(Acting)*
Senior Lecturers:	Haambokoma, C., DipEd, MSc **London,** PhD **Norway**, BScEd
	Nkhata, B., DipEd **Leeds,** MA **London,** PhD **Virginia Tech.,** BAEd
Lecturers:	Tabakamulamu, M., DipEd, MA **London,** BAEd, PhD
	Kaulu, G., BScEd, MScEd, PhD
	Shanyinde, P., MEd, EdD **Bristol**, BScEd
	Nachiyunde, K., MA, PhD **Hiroshima**, BScEd
	Chibesakunda, G.A., AdvDipScEd, MSc **London,** BScEd
	Nalube-Phiri, Patricia, MSc, PhD **Witwatersrand,** DipEd, BScEd
Special Research Fellow:	Malambo, P., MA **Leeds**, BAEd
Staff Development Fellow:	Nyirenda, E., BScEd
Senior Technician:	Mbewe, B., DipSciLabTech, C&G

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY, SOCIOLOGY AND SPECIAL EDUCATION (Establishment: 21)

Head of Department and Senior Lecturer: Kalimaposo, K., BA, MEd, PhD

Senior Lecturers:
Chakulimba, O.C., MEd **Havard**, PhD **Toronto**, BAEd

Kasonde-Ng'ande, Sophie, MA, MEd **Columbia,** MPhil **London,** BAEd, PhD

Matafwali, Beatrice, DipNeuropsychology **Niilo Maki Institute,** LLB, BAEd, PGDipHumanRights, MEd, PhD

Lecturers:
Munsaka, E., PhD **UCT,** BAEd, MEd

Ndhlovu, D., DipEd, DipGCP, BEd, MEd, PhD

Kaoma,S.K., CertZPC/SpEdDipNeuropsychology, MSc **Niilo Maki Institute,** BAEd, MEd

Bedding-Jere, Edith, PGDip **UWC,** DipEd BEd, MEd

Musonda, S.C., MgtSpEd **Birmingham,** MEd**,** BEd

Walubita, G., BAEd, MSc

Mtonga, T., BAED, MEd

Mofu, M., BAEd, MEd

Serenje-Chimpindi, Janet, BAEd, MEd

Kaani, B., PhD **Dallas Texas**, BAEd, MEd

Muzata, K.K., BAEd, MEd

Mwanza-Kabaghe, Sylvia, BEd, MEd, PhD

Mandyata, J.M., DipEd, BAEd, MEd, PhD

Special Research Fellows:
Banja, M.K., Dip **Cambridge,** BAEd, MEd

Mwanza, S., BAEd, MEd

Munachaka, J., MEd, BAEd

Kalima, K., PGDipNeuropsychology **Niilo Maki Institute,** BAEd, PGDipHumanRights, MEd

Daka-Simalalo, Magdaline, BEd, MEd

DEPARTMENT OF RELIGIOUS STUDIES (Establishment: 16)

Head of Department and Lecturer:	Ilubala-Ziwa, Judith L., MA **Leeds**, DipEd BAEd, PhD
Associate Professor:	Cheyeka, A.M., MA **Birmingham,** PhD **Malawi,** DipEd, BAEd
Senior Lecturer:	Simuchimba, M., MA **Leeds**, DLitt et Phil **UNISA**, DipEd, BAEd
Lecturers:	Milingo, Tomaida C., MA **Leeds**, DipEd BAEd, PhD
	Chanda, L.B., MA **Nairobi**, DipEd, BAEd
	Masaiti, G., PhD **China,** DipEd, BAEd, MEd
	Haambokoma, N.M., MA **Warwick**, BAEd
	Hambulo, F., MEd **Dublin,** BAEd
	Chita, J., MEd, MIED **Oslo,** BAEd
	Mwale-Chita, Nelly, BAEd, MEd
	Kamanga, G., BAEd, MEd
Staff Development Fellow:	Ndhlovu, Maligelita, BEd

ADVISORY UNIT FOR COLLEGES OF EDUCATION (Establishment: 2)

Head of Department and Lecturer:	Milingo, Tomaida C., MA **Leeds**, DipEd, BAEd, PhD

Lecturers: *Lecturers are drawn from other departments in the University on a needs basis to perform various duties related to the functions of the Department. The Advisory Unit for Colleges of Education's principal role is to advise on professional and academic affairs in Colleges of Education for purposes of quality assurance.*

THE BOARD OF STUDIES

The Dean of the School as Chairperson
All full-time members of the academic staff of the School
All Staff Development Fellows of the School
Three representatives from the School of Humanities and Social Sciences (Heads: History, Literature and Languages and, Political and Administrative Studies)
Three representatives from the School of Natural Sciences (Assistant Dean (UG), Heads : Geography and Mathematics)

One representative from the School of Medicine (Department of Nursing)
One representative from the Institute of Distance Education
Assistant Registrar (Senate)
Deputy Dean of Student Affairs
Deputy University Librarian
Principals of Affiliate Colleges
Ministry of General Education: Directors Curriculum and Standards Teacher Education and Specialised Services, Chief Curriculum Specialist, CDC
Director, TEVETA
Four student representatives (UNZASU-one, UNZASEDA-two and Postgraduate-one)
Education Secretary: Catholic Secretariat
Education Secretary: Council of Churches in Zambia
Representatives: ZANEC, FAWEZA and CAMFED
Assistant Registrar (*Secretary*)

INTRODUCTION

The School of Education is one of the three Schools that were established at the very time when the University of Zambia first opened in 1966, together with the School of Humanities and Social Sciences and the School of Natural Sciences. From that time to date, the School has endeavoured to serve the nation diligently by producing high quality teachers and other personnel for the education sector in the country, in line with its mission statement. The School's vision has been and still is to be a leading provider of high quality education that should be easily accessible and directly relevant to the needs of individuals in the Zambian society as well as the society as a whole. The School is resolved never to waver from these noble ideals, which draw on the University's motto of 'Service and Excellence'.

The School of Education is playing its part in fulfilling the University's three traditional obligations; namely teaching, research and community service. In this Calendar, the School explains how the teaching is organised, in terms of the personnel, the degree programmes on offer, how these programmes are packaged, and how they can be accessed. The School's contribution to the University's research effort is in two ways; through research conducted by members of the School's staff, and by training both undergraduate and postgraduate students in carrying out research. In the Calendar, information is also given regarding the postgraduate programmes the School offers. The School renders public and community service in various ways, such as through consultancy in the education sector. However, the School regards one particular way as special to its operations i.e., providing high quality teachers and other related personnel in the education sector. This part is special in that it addresses the national needs that are directly felt by the citizens, so that the School's satisfaction is always immediate. The Calendar reflects this by dwelling more on the programmes it uses to produce personnel for the education sector.

The School hopes that the Calendar will help all those concerned to gain a clear picture of how the programmes are organised and accessed.

ENTRY REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREES IN THE SCHOOL OF EDUCATION

Degree of Bachelor of Arts with Education (BAEd)

Either
  (a)   five 'O' Levels including English Language;
       or
  (b)   a University of Zambia Diploma;
       or
  (c)   other equivalent qualifications from a recognised institution.

Degree of Bachelor of Adult Education (BAE)

Either
  (a)   five 'O' Levels including English Language;
       or
  (b)   a University of Zambia Diploma;
       or
  (c)   other equivalent qualifications from a recognised institution.

Degree of Bachelor of Arts with Library and Information Studies (BA LIS)

Either
  (a)   five 'O' Levels including English Language;
       or
  (b)   a University of Zambia diploma;
       or
  (c)   other equivalent qualifications from a recognised institution.

Degree of Bachelor of Education (BEd) (Primary)

  (a)   five 'O' Levels plus Zambia Primary Teachers Certificate;
       or
  (b)   Primary Teachers Diploma;
       or
  (c)   other equivalent qualification.

Degree of Bachelor of Education (Special Education) (BEd)

FIRST YEAR ENTRY

Either
(a)   five 'O' Levels including English Language;
      or
(b)   a University of Zambia Diploma;
      or
(c)   other equivalent qualifications.

THIRD YEAR ENTRY

University of Zambia Diploma in:
(a)   Special Education;
(b)   Guidance and Counselling Diploma;
      or
(c)   other equivalent qualifications.

Degrees of Bachelor of Education (Secondary - Social Sciences) (BEdSSc)

(a)   University of Zambia Diploma;
      or
(b)   other equivalent qualifications.

Degree of Bachelor of Science with Education (BScEd)

Either five 'O' Levels as follows:

(a)   English Language;
(b)   Mathematics (at least a 4);
(c)   Chemistry and Physics or Physical Science or General Science, Biology or Agricultural Science; and
(d)   Any other approved subject or University of Zambia Diploma and at least grade 4 in 'O' Level Mathematics.

Bachelor of Education (Secondary – Mathematics and Science) (BEdMAS)

(a)   University of Zambia Diploma with at least grade 4 in 'O' Level Mathematics
      or
(b)   other equivalent qualifications.

Bachelor of Education in Education Administration and Management (BEd Admin and Mgt)

Either
(a)   five 'O' Levels including English Language;
      or
(b)   a University of Zambia Diploma;
      or
(c)   other equivalent qualifications.

Third Year Entry

University Diploma in Education Administration and Management

Bachelor of Education in Educational Psychology (BEdEdPsy)

Either

(a) five 'O' Levels including English Language;
or
(b) a University of Zambia Diploma;
or
(c) other equivalent qualifications.

Bachelor of Education in Sociology of Education (BEdSocEd)

Either

(a) five 'O' Levels including English Language;
or
(b) a University of Zambia Diploma;
or
(c) other equivalent qualifications.

Bachelor of Education in Literacy Education (BEdLitEd)

Either

(a) *five* 'O' Levels including English Language;
or
(b) a University of Zambia Diploma;
or
(c) other equivalent qualifications.

Bachelor of Arts with Education in Zambian Cultures and Traditional Ceremonies (BEdZCC)

Either

(a) *five* 'O' Levels including English Language;
or
(b) a University of Zambia Diploma;
or
(c) other equivalent qualifications.

Bachelor of Education in Environmental Education (BEdEED)

 Either
 (a) *five (5)* 'O' Levels including English Language;
   or
 (b) a University of Zambia Diploma;
   or
 (c) other equivalent qualifications.

Bachelor of Teacher Education (BTED)

 (a) University of Zambia Diploma
   or
 (b) other equivalent qualifications.

DIPLOMA PROGRAMMES

Diploma in Teaching Social Sciences

 Either
 (a) a degree in Social Science related subjects;
   or
 (b) diploma in Social Science related subjects.

Diploma in Teaching Mathematics and Science

 Either
 (a) a degree in Mathematics and Science related subjects;
   or
 (b) diploma in Mathematics and Science related subjects.

Diploma in Sports Studies

 (a) Five 'O' Levels including English Language.

Diploma in Adult Education

AED	1110	Foundations and Development of Adult Education
AED	1210	Psychology of Adult Learning
AED	1410	Sociology of Adult Education
DES	1150	Computer Application Skills and Concepts
DES	1350	Language and Communication Skills
AED	2110	Programme Planning and Evaluation in Adult Education
AED	2210	Community Development and Planned Change
AED	2310	Instructional Methods and Techniques in Adult Education
AED	2410	Non-Formal Education
DES	2414	Research Methods and Project

DIPLOMA IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

DES	1150	Computer Application Skills and Concepts
DES	1350	Language and Communication Skills
DES	1220	Business Mathematics and Statistics
BUS	1110	Business Organisation
FIN	1150	Financial Accounting
ECO	1110	Economics
HRM	121	Human Resource Management
BUS	2210	Business Ethics
BUS	2220	Management and Decision Making Theory
FIN	2011	Cost Accounting
FIN	2022	Management Accounting
BUS	2310	Entrepreneurship
FIN	2420	Business Law
DSM	2620	Sales and Marketing Management
DES	2414	Research Methods and Project

DIPLOMA IN COMPUTER SCIENCE AND INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

DES	1150	Computer Application Skills and Concepts
DES	1350	Language and Communication Skills
CSC	1010	Discrete Mathematics
PPM	1010	Introduction to Project Planning and Management
CSC	2020	Operating Systems
CSC	2030	Computer Systems and Architecture
CSC	2040	Computer Networks
CSC	2050	Dreamweaver
DES	2414	Research Methods and Project
CSC	3051	Introduction to Database Management Systems
CSC	3052	IT Essentials in Computer Repair and Maintenance
CSC	3061	Joomla
CSC	3062	Adobe Flash
CSC	3071	Introduction to Programming
CSC	3082	Information Management Systems
CSC	3092	Web Development and Management
CSC	3111	Application Package I: SPSS
CSC	3073	Computer Field Practicals

DIPLOMA IN EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION

ECE	1110	Introduction to Early Childhood Development
ECE	1220	Expressive Arts and Integrated Science
ECE	1330	Arithmetic and Literacy Development
ECE	1440	Learning and Motivation
DES	1150	Computer Application Skills and Concepts
DES	1350	Language and Communication Skills

ECE	2110	Early Identification, Assessment and Intervention
ECE	2221	Special Educational Needs
ECE	2332	Current Trends in Early Childhood Education
DES	2414	Research Methods and Project
ECE	2440	Partnerships and Management in Early Childhood Education
ECE	2559	Curriculum and Pedagogy
ECE	2663	School Experience

DIPLOMA IN ECONOMICS

BUS	1110	Business Organisation
ECO	1110	Introduction to Economics
FIN	1150	Financial Accounting
DES	1350	Language and Communication Skills
DES	1150	Computer Application Skills and Concepts
BUS	2210	Business Ethics
BUS	2310	Entrepreneurship
FIN	2011	Cost Accounting
FIN	2022	Management Accounting
ECO	2110	Financial Economics and Corporate Finance
ECO	2210	Intermediate Micro and Macro Economic Theory
ECO	2310	Mathematics for Economics
DES	2414	Research Methods and Project

DIPLOMA IN FINANCE AND ACCOUNTING (FIN)

FIN	1151	Financial Accounting
ECO	1110	Introduction to Economics
HRM	1210	Introduction to Human Resource Management
DES	1210	Business Mathematics and Statistics
DES	1350	Language and Communication Skills
DES	1150	Computer Application Skills and Concepts
FIN	2311	Financial Reporting
FIN	2512	Taxation
FIN	2652	Auditing
FIN	2022	Management Accounting
FIN	2011	Cost Accounting
FIN	2420	Business and Company Law
ECO	2110	Financial Economics and Corporate Finance
DES	2414	Research Methods and Project

DIPLOMA IN GUIDANCE AND COUNSELLING

GUC	1010	Counselling
GUC	1020	Guidance
GUC	1030	Placement
DES	1150	Computer Application Skills and Concepts
DES	1350	Language and Communication Skills
GUC	2010	Counselling Children in Special Situations

GUC   2020   Special Educational Needs
GUC   2033   Guidance and Counselling Practicum
GUC   2040   Neuropsychology
DES   2414   Research Methods and Project

Diploma in Human Resource Management

DES   1150   Computer Application, Skills and Concepts
DES   1350   Language and Communication Skills
HRM   1110   Organisational Theory and Behaviour
HRM   1210   Introduction to Human Resource Management
FIN   1150   Financial Accounting
DES   1220   Business Mathematics and Statistics
FIN   2011   Cost Accounting
HRM   2210   Industrial Relations
HRM   2310   Strategic Human Resource Management
HRM   2410   Labour Laws
ECO   2320   Business Economics
DES   2414   Research Methods and Project

Diploma in Infection Prevention and Control

DES   1150   Computer Applications and Concepts
DES   1350   Language and Communication Skills
IPC   1130   Introduction to Health Care and Waste Management
IPC   1120   Introduction to Microbiology
IPC   1110:   Introduction to Infection Prevention
IPC   2130   Community Diagnosis
IPC   2120   The Family in Community
IPC   2110   Health Information Systems in Infection Prevention Programmes
IPC   2143   Practicum
GUC   2150   Theories of Guidance and Counselling
DES   2414   Research Methods and Project

Diploma in Journalism

DES   1350   Language and Communication Skills
DES   1150   Computer Application Skills and Concepts
JOU   1110   Introduction to Mass Communication
JOU   1210   Basic Reporting
JOU   1310   Media in Zambia
JOU   1412   Media Law and Ethics
DSM   1321   Advertising
DES   2414   Research Methods and Project
JOU   2210   Specialised Reporting
JOU   2310   Feature Writing

JOU	2410	Media and Society
JOU	2511	Photography and Photojournalism
JOU	2613	Practicum
PRE	2130	Public Relations Practice

DIPLOMA IN LAW

DES	1150	Computer Applications Skills and Concepts
DES	1350	Language and Communication Skills
EDL	1110	Introduction to Law
EDL	1210	Law of Torts
EDL	1310	Criminal Law
EDL	1052	Constitutional Law
EDL	2110	Family Law
EDL	2210	Administrative Law
EDL	2310	The Law of Evidence Procedure
EDL	2410	Human Rights Law
EDL	2510	Commercial Law
DES	2414	Research Methods and Project

DIPLOMA IN LAW ENFORCEMENT

DES	1150	Computer Applications Skills and Concepts
EDL	1010	Introduction to Law
LEN	1020	Law Enforcement
EDL	1310	Criminal Law
LEN	1040	Constitutional and Administrative Law
DES	1350	Language and Communication Skills
LEN	1052	Introduction to Criminal Justice
LEN	2010	Evidence and Procedure
DES	2414	Research Methods and Project
LEN	2011	Criminal Investigations
LEN	2012	Case Management and Report Writing
LEN	2022	Introduction to Criminology
LEN	2032	Human Rights Law

DIPLOMA IN LIBRARY AND INFORMATION SCIENCE

DES	1150	Basic Computer Skills
DES	1350	Language and Communication Skills
DLS	1010	Foundations of Library and Information Science
DLS	1020	Collection Development
DLS	1030	Organisation of Information Resources
DLS	2010	Information Sources and Services
DLS	2020	Application of Information and Communication Technologies in Information Management

DRM	2030	Management of Information Systems
DLS	2041	Indexing and Abstracting
DLS	2042	Documentation
DLS	2043	Information Management Practicum
DES	2410	Research Methods and Project

DIPLOMA IN PROJECT PLANNING AND MANAGEMENT (PPM)

DES	1150	Computer Application Skills and Concepts
DES	1350	Language and Communication Skills
PPM	1010	Introduction to Project Management
HRM	1110	Organisational Behaviour
HRM	1210	Human Resource Management
PPM	2010	Project Planning and Management
PPM	2021	Project Management Software
PPM	2032	Project Proposal Writing
PPM	2040	Monitoring and Evaluation
HRM	2320	Business Economics
DES	2414	Research Methods and Project
BUS	2310	Entrepreneurship
BUS	2210	Business Ethics

DIPLOMA IN PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION (PAD)

DES	1150	Computer Application Skills and Concepts
DPA	1010	Introduction to Public Administration
DPA	1020	Introduction to Political Science
HRM	1110	Organisation Theory
DES	1350	Language and Communication Skills
DPA	2010	Theories of Development Administration
DPA	2030	Local Government Administration
DPA	2040	Government and Administration in Zambia
HRM	2210	Industrial Relations
HRM	2310	Labour Laws
DES	2414	Research Methods and Project

DIPLOMA IN PUBLIC RELATIONS

PRE	1110	Introduction to Public Relations
PRE	1120	Public Relations and the Media
DSM	1320	Advertising
PRE	1130	Principles of Public Relations
PRE	1140	Selling and Sales Management
DES	1350	Language and Communications Skills
DES	1150	Computer Application Skills and Concepts
PRE	2110	Introduction to Marketing

PRE	2130	Public Relations Practice
PRE	2140	Specialised Public Relations
PRE	2153	Practicals
FIN	2420	Business and Company Law
DES	2414	Research Methods and Project

DIPLOMA IN PURCHASING AND SUPPLY MANAGEMENT

DES	1150	Computer Application Skills and Concepts
DES	1350	Language and Communication Skills
PSM	1010	Principles of Procurement and Supply
PSM	1020	Inventory Management
PSM	1030	Logistics and Supply Management
PSM	1040	Negotiations and Sourcing in Practice
PSM	2060	Risk Management in Procurement and Supply
PSM	2050	Business Environment
PSM	2040	Strategic Procurement and Supply Management
PSM	2030	Entrepreneurship
PSM	2020	Public Procurement
PSM	2010	Law of Procurement and Supply
DES	2414	Research Methods and Project

DIPLOMA IN RECORDS MANAGEMENT

DES	1150	Computer Application Skills and Concepts
DES	1350	Language and Communication Skills
DRM	1010	Foundation of Records Management
DRM	1020	Methods and Techniques in Records Management
DRM	1030	Foundations of Knowledge Management
DRM	2010	Information Communication Technologies in Records Management
DRM	2020	Archives Administration
DRM	2030	Management of Information Systems
DRM	2041	Information Management in Organisations
DLS	2042	Documentation
DRM	2043	Information Management Practicum
DES	2414	Research Methods and Project

DIPLOMA IN SALES AND MARKETING

DES	1150	Computer Application Skills and Concepts
DSM	1120	Marketing
DSM	1220	Selling Practice
DES	1350	Language and Communication Skills
DSM	1320	Advertising
DSM	1420	Customer Care and Service

PRE	2130	Public Relations Practice
DSM	2620	Marketing Management
DSM	2820	Sales Management
DSM	2720	International Marketing
FIN	2420	Business Law
DES	2414	Research Methods and Project

DIPLOMA IN SOCIAL WORK

DES	1150	Computer Application Skills and Concepts
DES	1350	Language and Communication Skills
DSW	1010	Introduction to Psychology
DSW	1110	Introduction to Sociology
DSW	1120	Introduction to Social Welfare and Social Work
DPA	1150	Theories of Development Administration
DSW	2220	Introduction to Social Work Methods
DSW	2320	Social Theories and Social Welfare
DES	2414	Research Methods and Project
DSW	2420	Analysis of Social Work Interventions
DSW	2520	Social Policy Analysis
DSW	2623	Block Field Work

CERTIFICATE IN ADULT EDUCATION COURSES

AE	111	Philosophical Foundations of Adult Education
AE	121	Adult Learning
AE	141	Programme Planning in Adult Education
AE	151	Instructional Methods in Adult Education
AE	161	Communication Theory and Practice
AE	112	Adult Education in Zambia
AE	132	Sociology of Adult Education
AE	142	Evaluating Adult Education Programmes
AE	152	Instructional Techniques in Adult Education
AE	172	Non-Formal Education

CERTIFICATE PROGRAMMES

CERTIFICATE IN ADULT EDUCATION

AED	1110	Foundations and Development of Adult Education
AED	1210	Psychology of Adult Learning
AED	1410	Sociology of Adult Education
DES	1150	Computer Application Skills and Concepts
DES	1350	Language and Communication Skills

CERTIFICATE IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

DES	1150	Computer Application Skills and Concepts
DES	1350	Language and Communication Skills
DES	1220	Business Mathematics and Statistics
BUS	1110	Business Organisation
FIN	1150	Financial Accounting
ECO	1110	Economics
HRM	1210	Human Resource Management

CERTIFICATE IN EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION

ECE	1110	Introduction to Early Childhood Development
ECE	1220	Expressive Arts and Integrated Science
ECE	1330	Arithmetic and Literacy Development
ECE	1440	Learning and Motivation
DES	1150	Computer Application Skills and Concepts
DES	1350	Language and Communication Skills

CERTIFICATE IN ECONOMICS

BUS 1110	Business Organisation
ECO 1110	Introduction to Economics
FIN 1150	Financial Accounting
DES 1350	Language and Communication Skills
DES 1150	Computer Application Skills and Concepts

CERTIFICATE IN FINANCE AND ACCOUNTING

FIN 1151	Financial Accounting
ECO 1110	Introduction to Economics
HRM 1210	Introduction to Human Resource Management
DES 1210	Business Mathematics and Statistics
DES 1350	Language and Communication Skills
DES 1150	Computer Application Skills and Concepts

CERTIFICATE IN GUIDANCE AND COUNSELLING

GUC 1010	Counselling
GUC 1020	Guidance
GUC 1030	Placement
DES 1150	Computer Application Skills and Concepts
DES 1350	Language and Communication Skills

CERTIFICATE IN HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

DES 1150	Computer Application, Skills and Concepts
DES 1350	Language and Communication Skills
HRM 1110	Organisational Theory and Behaviour
HRM1210	Introduction to Human Resource Management
FIN 1150	Financial Accounting
DES1220	Business Mathematics and Statistics

CERTIFICATE IN INFECTION PREVENTION AND CONTROL

First Year

DES 1150	Computer Applications and Concepts
DES 1350	Language and Communication Skills
IPC 1130	Introduction to Health Care and Waste Management
IPC 1120	Introduction to Microbiology
IPC 1110	Introduction to Infection Prevention

CERTIFICATE IN JOURNALISM

DES	1350	Language and Communication Skills
DES	1150	Computer Application Skills and Concepts
JOU	1110	Introduction to Mass Communication
JOU	1210	Basic Reporting
JOU	1310	Media in Zambia
JOU	1412	Media Law and Ethics
DSM	1321	Advertising

CERTIFICATE IN LAW

First Year

DES	1150	Computer Application Skills and Concepts
DES	1350	Language and Communication Skills
EDL	1110	Introduction to Law
EDL	1210	Law of Torts
EDL	1310	Criminal Law
EDL	1410	Law of Contracts
EDL	1052	Constitutional Law

CERTIFICATE IN LAW ENFORCEMENT

DES	1150	Computer Application Skills and Concepts
EDL	1010	Introduction to Law
LEN	1020	Law Enforcement
EDL	1310	Criminal Law
LEN	1040	Constitutional and Administrative Law
DES	1350	Language and Communication Skills
LEN	1052	Introduction to Criminal Justice

CERTIFICATE IN LIBRARY AND INFORMATION SCIENCE

DES	1150	Computer Application Skills and Concepts
DES	1350	Language and Communication Skills
DLS	1010	Foundations of Library and Information Science
DLS	1020	Collection Development
DLS	1030	Organisation of Information Resources

CERTIFICATE IN PROJECT PLANNING AND MANAGEMENT

DES	1150	Computer Application Skills and Concepts
DES	1350	Language and Communication Skills
PPM	1010	Introduction to Project Management
HRM	1110	Organisational Theory and Behaviour
HRM	1210	Introduction to Human Resource Management

CERTIFICATE IN PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION

DES	1150	Computer Application Skills and Concepts
DPA	1010	Introduction to Public Administration
DPA	1020	Introduction to Political Science
HRM	1110	Organisation Theory
DES	1350	Language and Communication Skills

CERTIFICATE IN PUBLIC RELATIONS

PRE	1110	Introduction to Public Relations
PRE	1120	Public Relations and the Media
DSM	1320	Advertising
PRE	1130	Principles of Public Relations
PRE	1140	Selling and Sales Management
DES	1350	Language and Communications Skills
DES	1150	Computer Application Skills and Concepts

CERTIFICATE IN RECORDS MANAGEMENT

DES	1150	Computer Application Skills and Concepts
DES	1350	Language and Communication Skills
DRM	1010	Foundation of Records Management
DRM	1020	Methods and techniques in Records Management
DRM	1030	Foundations of Knowledge Management

CERTIFICATE IN SALES AND MARKETING

DES	1150	Computer Application Skills and Concepts
DSM	1120	Marketing
DSM	1220	Selling Practice

DES	1350	Language and Communication Skills
DSM	1320	Advertising
DSM	1420	Customer Care and Service

CERTIFICATE IN SOCIAL WORK

DES	1150	Computer Application Skills and Concepts
DES	1350	Language and Communication Skills
DSW	1010	Introduction to Psychology
DSW	1110	Introduction to Sociology
DSW	1120	Introduction to Social Welfare and Social Work
DPA	1150	Theories of Development Administration

Bachelor of Adult Education

Mandatory Courses

AED	1110	Foundation and Development of Adult Education
AED	1210	Psychology of Adult Learning
AED	1310	Study and Communication Skills
AED	1410	Sociology of Adult Education
AED	2110	Programme Planning and Evaluation in Adult Education
AED	2210	Community Development and Planned Change
AED	2310	Instructional Methods and Techniques in Adult Education
AED	2410	Non-Formal Education
AED	3110	Participatory Approaches to Development
AED	3210	Extension Education
AED	3310	Guidance and Counselling in Adult Education
AED	3414	Research Methods in Education and Project
AED	3513	Community Experience
AED	4110	Literacy and the Learning Environment
AED	4210	Organisation Theory and Management
AED	4310	Mass Education and Development
AED	4411	Human Resource Development
AED	4512	Curriculum Design

Electives

AED	4615	Workers Education
AED	4915	Non-Governmental and Adult Education
AED	4715	Introduction to Gerontology
AED	4815	Gender issues in Adult Education
AED	9115	Designing and Marketing, Workshops and Seminars
AED	9215	Open and Distance Learning
AED	9315	Comparative Adult Education
AED	9415	Emerging and Contemporary Issues in Adult Education

Bachelor of Educational Administration and Management

Mandatory Courses

EDU	1010	Education and Development in Zambia
EAP	1020	Legal Issues in Educational Administration
EAP	2010	Educational Planning
EAP	2020	Educational Leadership
EAP	3010	Management of Financial and Material Resources in Education
EAP	3020	Human Resources Management in Education
EAP	9012	Educational Administration and Management
EAP	9075	Introduction to Economics of Education
EAP	4030	Education Policy Analysis
EAP	4014	Research Methods in Educational Administration
EAP	4003	Educational Administration and Management Practicum

Electives

EAP	1030	Issues in Early Childhood and Primary Education
EAP	3035	Introduction to HIV and AIDS Issues in Education
EAP	9025	Issues in Higher Education
EAP	9031	History of Education
EAP	9041	Philosophy of Education
EAP	9055	The Political Economy of Education
EAP	9065	Introduction to Gender Issues in Education

Compulsory School Course

EDU	1010	Education and Development in Zambia

Elective School Courses

EAP	1032	Issues in Early Childhood and Primary Education
EAP	3025	Introduction to HIV and AIDS Issues in Education
EAP	9012	Educational Administration and Management
EAP	9025	Issues in Higher Education
EAP	9031	History of Education
EAP	9041	Philosophy of Education
EAP	9055	The Political Economy of Education
EAP	9065	Introduction to Gender Issues in Education

Bachelor of Education in Special Education

Mandatory courses

EPS	1030	Introduction to Special Education
EPS	1010	Development Outcomes: From Birth to Adolescences

EPS	2035	Physical Disabilities and Health Impairments
EPS	2031	Learning Disabilities
EPS	2032	Child Neuro-Psychology
EPS	2042	Communication Disorders
EDU	3009	School and Community Experience
EDU	3003	School Teaching Practicum
EPS	3030	Hearing Impairments
EPS	3020	Visual Impairments
EPS	3050	Teaching Methods in Special Education
EPS	3031	Research Methods in Special Education
EPS	4032	Intellectual Disabilities
EPS	4034	Research Project in Special Education
EPS	4332	Working with Parents of Children with Disabilities
EPS	4330	Guidance and Counselling
EPS	4311	Identification, Assessment and Intervention in Special Education

Electives

EPS	9045	Braille Education
EPS	9055	Learning Disabilities
EPS	9065	Sign Language Education
EPS	9075	Inclusive Schooling

Bachelor of Education in Educational Psychology

EPS	1010	Developmental Outcomes from Birth to Adolescence
EPS	1020	Cognitive and Language Development
EPS	2021	Personality and Social Development
EPS	2022	Special Educational Needs and Learning
EPS	3020	Motivation and Learning
EPS	3022	Language, Cognition, Culture and Education
EPS	3021	Classroom Management
EPS	4022	Educational Measurement and Evaluation
EPS	4020	Guidance and Counselling
EPS	4025	Problem Solving and Creativity
EPS	9011	Professionalism in Teaching

Bachelor of Education in Sociology of Education

EDU	2011	Sociology of Education
EDU	2012	Educational Psychology
EPS	2011	Disabilities and Attitudes
EPS	2010	Current Issues in Sociology of Education
EPS	2012	Education and Society
EPS	2015	Introduction to Social Psychology
EPS	3010	Social Organisation and Management
EPS	3011	Dynamics of Social and Educational Change

EPS	3012	Research Methods in Sociology of Education
EPS	3015	Education and Social Inequalities
EPS	4010	Contemporary Social Problems in Zambia
EPS	4014	Research Project in Sociology of Education
EPS	4020	Guidance and Counselling
EPS	9011	Professionalism in Teaching
EPS	9001	Introduction to Educational Research
EPS	9004	Research Project in Education

Compulsory School Courses

EDU	2011	Sociology of Education
EDU	2012	Educational Psychology
EDU	3011	Learning Processes : Psychological Perspective
EDU	3012	Learning Processes : Sociological Perspective

Elective School Courses

EPS	9001	Introduction to Educational Research
EPS	9004	Research Project in Education

Bachelor of Arts with Education

HISTORY

Mandatory Courses

LSE	3070	History Teaching Methods
LSE	4070	Advanced History Teaching Methods (*Major only*)
HIS	1110	Introduction to the Study of History
HIS	2310	History of Modern Africa From 1850
HIS	2410	Studies in the Growth of Capitalism from 1450 (*Majors only*)
HIS	3210	History of Europe from 1789
HIS	4110	Land and Labour in Central Africa (*Major only*)
HIS	4914	Historical Research and Methodology (*Major only*)
HIS	9110	History of Zambia

Electives

HIS	1310	Africa and the World
HIS	3350	History of Modern India
HIS	4410	History of Russia
HIS	4350	History of the United States of America
ARC	4210	African Archaeology
ARC	9610	Archaeological Principles and Techniques
HIS	9310	History of Southern Africa Since 1880
HIS	9010	Special Topics in History
HIS	9710	Social and Economic History of Latin America

HIS	9410	Themes in West African History
HIS	9950	Themes in East African History
HIS	9250	History of Portuguese Speaking Africa
HIS	9610	History of Early Africa
HIS	9550	Black Diaspora
HIS	9810	History of China and Japan Since 1860
HIS	9190	Philosophy of History

GEOGRAPHY

Mandatory Courses

GES	1310	Introduction to Geography
GES	2130	The Geography of Africa
GES	2411	Mapping and Field Techniques in Geography
GES	2422	Statistical Methods in Geography
GES	3330	Environment and Development
GES	3433	Geography Field Course
LSE	3069	Fundamental Topics in Secondary School Geography
LSE	3060	Methodology in Geography Education
LSE	4060	Selected Topics in Geography Education

Electives

GES	2111	Humans and the Environment
GES	2122	Element of Cultural Geography
GES	2210	Fundamentals of Physical Geography
GES	2232	Elements of Meteorology
GES	2322	Fundamentals of Natural Resource Economics
GES	3142	Economic Geography
GES	3151	Regional Planning and Development
GES	3241	Climatology
GES	3251	Geomorphology
GES	3262	Biogeography
GES	3271	Soils and Soils Resources
GES	3342	Environmental Planning and Management
GES	3321	Environment and Natural Resource Economics
GES	3352	Spatial Dimensions of Diseases and Health Services Provision
GES	3361	Population, Culture and Environment
GES	3441	Remote Sensing

Bachelor of Arts with Education in Linguistics and African Languages

Literature and Languages

Mandatory Courses

LAN	1210	Introduction to Language and Linguistics
LIT	1100	Studies in Writing Skills and Literature
ELL	2210	English Phonetics, Phonology and Morphology (*Minor only*)
LAN	2311	The Structure of African Languages (*Major only*)
LAN	2312	Dialectology and Classification of African Languages (*Major only*)
LIT	2710	Classical, Romantic and Modern Criticism
ELL	3220	English Syntax
ELL	3210	English Semantics and Pragmatics
LIT	3510	African Prose Fiction
LSE	2030	English Teaching Methods (Primary)
LSE	3030	English Teaching Methods (Secondary)
LSE	4030	Advanced Teaching Methods (Secondary) (*Major only*)
LAN	4211	Theoretical Phonology and Morphology (*Major only*)
LAN	4212	Theoretical Syntax (Major only)
LAN	4434	Project in Linguistics (Major only)
LIT	4710	Modernist and Postmodernist Literature (*Major only*)

Electives

LAN	1100	Communication and Study Skills
LAN	3433	Literature and Languages Fieldwork
LAN	4210	Theoretical Linguistics
LAN	4355	Language Documentation
LAN	4375	Terminology, Translation and Interpreting
LAN	4395	Language Policy and Planning
LAN	4431	Research Methods in Linguistics
LAN	9305	Computational Linguistics
LAN	9315	Comparative Linguistics
LAN	9365	Lexicography
LAN	9389	Linguistic Anthropology
LAN	9635	Cognitive Linguistics
LAN	9310	Psycholinguistics
LAN	9340	Sociolinguistics
LAN	9325	Stylistics

English Language and Linguistics

ELL	1715	English as a Foreign Language
ELL	1725	English for Specific Purposes
ELL	2222	World Englishes
ELL	3212	English Discourse Analysis
ELL	4320	The History and Variability of English

ZAMBIAN LANGUAGES

ZLG	2210	The Phonology and Morphology of a Zambian Language
ZLG	3210	The Syntax and Semantics of a Zambian Language
ZLG	4434	A Zambian Language Research Project
ZLG	9120	Drama in Zambian Languages
ZLG	9225	Selected Author in a Zambian Language

LITERATURE COURSES

DRA	2120	Drama, Theatre and Film
LIT	2510	Anglophone Zambian Literature
LIT	2105	Creative Writing
DRA	3120	Traditional and Popular African Drama
DRA	3125	Modern African Drama
DRA	4120	Theatre for Development
LIT	3540	Written African Poetry
LIT	4210	English Literature from 16th to 19th Century
LIT	9550	African Oral Literature
LIT	9215	Shakespeare
LIT	9225	Selected Author
LIT	9310	African American Literature
LIT	9410	Non-African American Literature
LIT	9715	Issues in Literature and Gender
LIT	9211	Contemporary English Novelists
LIT	9212	Twentieth Century English Prose
LIT	9315	Old English and Medieval English Literature

FRENCH

FRE	1110	French Language I
FRE	1120	Introduction to French for Specific Purposes
FRE	1130	Introduction to French
FRE	2110	French Language II
FRE	2120	French for Specific Purposes I
FRE	2211	African Literature in French
FRE	2222	French Literature
FRE	3111	Intermediate French Language
FRE	3211	African and Caribbean Francophone Literature
FRE	3222	Intermediate Studies in French Literature
FRE	3311	Translation from French to English
FRE	3322	Translation from English to French
FRE	3411	French Phonology and Morphology
FRE	3422	French Syntax
FRE	4111	Advanced French Language
FRE	4211	African Francophone Literature

FRE	4222	Advanced Studies in French Literature
FRE	4311	Advanced Translation from French to English
FRE	4322	Advanced Translation from English to French
FRE	4411	Theoretical Phonology and Morphology
FRE	4422	Theoretical Syntax
FRE	4514	Research Methods and Project in French Linguistics
FRE	4534	Research Methods and Project in Literature in French
LSE	3050	French Teaching Methods
LSE	4050	Advanced French Teaching Methods

CHINESE

JAP	1220	Introductory Japanese Grammar
CHN	1110	Introduction to Linguistics and Chinese Language
CHN	2110	Chinese Language Skills
CHN	2120	Chinese Phonology and Morphology
CHN	2210	Literary Theory and Chinese Literature
CHN	3110	Chinese Language I
CHN	3120	Chinese Syntax
CHN	3130	Chinese for Specific Purposes
CHN	3210	Chinese Literature I
CHN	4110	Chinese Language II
CHN	4120	Grammatical Theory
CHN	4130	Terminology and Translation
CHN	4210	Chinese Literature II
CHN	4230	Selected Topics in Chinese Literature
CHN	9330	Chinese Semantics and Pragmatics
CHN	9340	Discourse Analysis
CHN	4414	Research Methods and Project in Linguistics

Bachelor of Education in Environmental Education

Mandatory Courses

EED	1010	Introduction to Environmental Education
EED	1020	Ecology for Environmental Education
EED	2010	Introduction to Environmental Management
EED	2030	Environmental Health
EED	3010	Introduction to Education for Sustainable Development
LSE	3040	Teaching Methods in Environmental Education
EED	4014	Research in Environmental Education (*Major only*)
EED	4020	Strategic Planning for Sustainability in Zambian Institutions (*Major only*)
LSE	4040	Advanced Teaching Methods in Environmental Education (*Major only*)

Electives

EED	1030	Environmental Governance
EED	2020	Environmental Economics
EED	3020	Environmental Law
EED	4030	Environmental Project Management
EED	4040	Safety in Public and Occupational Health
EED	4050	Contemporary Issues in Environmental Education
EED	9011	Advanced Environmental Management
EED	9021	Environmental Philosophy
EED	9031	Environmental Sociology
EED	9042	Climate Change Education
EED	9052	Environmental Journalism
EED	9062	Environmental Hazards and Disaster Education
EED	9003	School/Community Experience

Linguistics and African Languages

Mandatory Courses

LAN	1210	Introduction to Language and Linguistics
LIT1	100	Studies in Writing Skills and Literature
LAN	2311	The Structure of African Languages (*Major only*)
LAN	2312	Dialectology and Classification of African Languages (*Major only*)
LAL	2110	Literary Studies and Writings in Zambian Languages
LIT	2710	Classical, Romantic and Modern Criticism
LAL	3211	The Phonology and Morphology of African Languages
LAL	3212	The Syntax and Semantics of African Languages
LIT	9550	African Oral Literature
LSE	3080	African Languages Teaching Methods *(Secondary)*
LSE	4080	Advanced African Languages Teaching Methods
LAL	9115	The Structure of Swahili
LAL	9215	The Structure of Yoruba
LAL	9235	The Structure of Zulu
LAL	9255	The Structure of Arabic
LAL	2110	Literary Studies and Writings in Zambian Languages
LAL	4510	Creative Writing in Zambian Languages
LAN	4211	Theoretical Phonology and Morphology (*Major only*)
LAN	4212	Theoretical Syntax (*Major only*)

Curriculum Studies

Mandatory Courses

CSE	1010	Introduction to Curriculum Studies
CSE	2010	Curriculum Development and Implementation
LSE	2020/3020	General Principles of Teaching and Assessment
CSE	9010	Educational Technology across the Curriculum
CSE	9020	Curriculum Evaluation and Change

CIVIC EDUCATION

Mandatory Courses

CVE	1010	Introduction to Civic Education
CVE	1020	Introduction to Governance
CVE	2010	Citizenship, Constitution and Human Rights
CVE	2020	Social and Economical Development
CVE	3010	Culture, Gender and Development
CVE	3020	Public Policy and Legal Education
LSE	3010	Civic Education Teaching Methods
CVE	4010	Core Values and Principles of Democracy (*Major only*)
CVE	4034	Research Project in Civic Education
LSE	4020	Advanced Civic Education Teaching Methods

Electives

CVE	4040	Peace and Conflict Studies
CVE	4050	Globalisation, Localisation and Development
CVE	4060	Regional and International Protocols and Convections

MATHEMATICS

Mandatory Courses

MAT	1100	Foundations of Mathematics
MAT	2100	Analytic Geometry and Calculus
MAT	2200	Linear Algebra
MAT	2300	Introduction to Real Analysis
MAT	2901	Introduction to Probability
MAT	2602	Introduction to Statistics
MSE	3030	Mathematics Education I
MAT	3100	Advanced Calculus
MAT	3300	Real Analysis
MAT	3200	Abstract Algebra
MSE	9030	Advanced Mathematics Education
MAT	4100	Theory of Functions of a Complex Variable

RELIGIOUS STUDIES

RES	1010	Introduction to World Religions
RES	2010	Indigenous Religions in Southern Africa
RED	2020	Primary School Religious Education Teaching Methods
RES	3010	Religious Conversion and its Impact in Africa
RES	3020	Scriptures of World Religions

RED	3030	Secondary School Religious Education Teaching Methods
RES	4010	Research in Religious Studies (*Major only*)
RED	4035	Advanced Secondary School Religious Education Teaching Methods (*Major only*)

Electives

RES	4020	Phenomenology of Religion
RES	9010	African Independent Churches
RES	9021	Islam in Africa
RES	9030	Religions and Ethics
RES	9040	Psychology of Religion
RES	9051	The Social Teaching of Religion
RES	9065	Religion and Politics
RES	9080	Sociology of Religion
RES	9090	History of Christianity in Zambia
RES	9105	Women in Religion
RES	9110	Religion and Sexuality
RES	9125	Religious Education and Counselling
RES	9075	Religion and Environment

Degree of Bachelor of Education (Secondary — Social Sciences) (BEdSSc)

This programme is similar to the BAEd one in terms of course combinations. However, it is a professional programme with more educational courses than content ones, and its duration is three years instead of four.

DIPLOMA IN TEACHING - SOCIAL SCIENCES EDUCATION

DGE	3060	Methodology in Geography Education
DCE	3010	Civic Education Teaching Methods
DHE	3070	History Teaching Methods
DRE	3030	Religious Education Teaching Methods
DEE	3030	English Teaching Methods
DAL	3080	African Languages Teaching Methods
DFE	3050	French Teaching Methods

Degree of Bachelor of Arts with Library and Information Studies

The Department offers the Degree of Bachelor of Arts with Library and Information Studies (BALIS)

Mandatory Courses

LIS	1010	Foundation of Library and Information Science
EDU	1020	Introduction to Information and Communication Technology
LIS	1020	Foundations of Knowledge Management
LIS	2010	Organisation of Information Resources

LIS	2021	Collection Development
LIS	2022	Information Sources and Services
LIS	2034	Research in Library and Information Science
LIS	3010	Application of ICTs in Information Management
LIS	3021	Management of Information Systems
LIS	3022	Indexing and Abstracting
LIS	3003	Library Practicum
LIS	4014	Research in Development Information System and Services

Electives

LIS	4020	Research Management and Archive Administration
LIS	9015	Information Management in Organisations
LIS	9045	Information Seeking Behaviour and Information Literacy
LIS	9065	Business Information
LIS	9075	Documentation

Other Arts Courses

Students can combine LIS courses with Teaching subject courses from the Schools of Education and Humanities and Social Sciences. They can also combine LIS courses with other Social Science fields such as Economics, Development Studies, Sociology, Political Science, Public Administration, Sociology and Gender Studies.

DIPLOMA IN TEACHING - MATHEMATICS AND SCIENCE

Mandatory Courses

DTS	3030	Mathematics Education
DTS	9030	Advanced Mathematics Education
DTS	3040	Biology Education
DTS	9040	Advanced Biology Education
DTS	3050	Physics Education
DTS	9050	Advanced Physics Education
DTS	3060	Chemistry Education
DTS	9060	Advanced Chemistry Education

Electives

EAP	9012	Educational Administration and Management
EAP	9031	History of Education
EAP	9041	Philosophy of Education
EAP	9055	Political Economy of Education
EAP	9065	Introduction to Gender Issues in Education

Bachelor of Education (Secondary - Mathematics and Science)

MATHEMATICS

Mandatory Courses

MAT	1100	Foundations of Mathematics
MSE	1030	Foundation Mathematics for Teachers
PHY	1010	Introductory Physics
MSE	3030	Mathematics Education I
MAT	2100	Analytic Geometry and Calculus
MAT	2200	Linear Algebra
MSE	9030	Advanced Mathematics Education
MAT	2901	Introduction to Probability
MAT	2602	Introduction to Statistics
MAT	3100	Advanced Calculus
LAN	1100	Communication and Study Skills
LAN	1210	Introduction to English Language and Linguistics

BIOLOGY

Mandatory Courses

BIO	1401	Cells and Biomolecules
BIO	1402	Molecular Biology and Genetics
MAT	1100	Foundations of Mathematics
CHE	1000	Introductory Chemistry
BIO	2701	Basic Physiology
BIO	2302	Basic Microbiology
BIO	2801	Diversity of Plants
BIO	2812	Diversity of Animals
MSE	3060	Biology Teaching Methods
MSE	9040	Advanced Biology Teaching Methods
BIO	3022	Biology of Seed Plants
BIO	3031	Invertebrates
BIO	3602	Parasitology
BIO	3841	Evolutionary Biology

CHEMISTRY

Mandatory Courses

MAT	1100	Foundations of Mathematics
CHE	1000	Introductory Chemistry
PHY	1010	Introductory Physics
MSE	3060	ChemistryTeaching Methods
CHE	2415	Basic Inorganic Chemistry
CHE	2511	Basic Organic Chemistry

186

CHE	2615	Basic Physical Chemistry
CHE	2522	Functional Group and Arene Chemistry
CHE	3511	Organic Spectroscopy and Aromatic Chemistry
CHE	3522	Polyfunctional Compounds, Molecular Rearrangements and Organic Synthesis
MSE	9060	Advanced Chemistry Teaching Methods

Electives

BIO	1401	Cells and Biomolecules
BIO	1402	Molecular Biology and Genetics
CHE	3411	Chemistry of Main Group Elements and Transition Metal Complexes
CHE	3422	Organometalics and Reaction Mechanisms
CHE	3111	Cellular Biochemistry
CHE	3122	Energy Transductions

PHYSICS

Mandatory Courses

MAT	1100	Foundations of Mathematics
CHE	1000	Introductory Chemistry
PHY	1010	Introductory Physics
MAT	2100	Analytic Geometry and Calculus
PHY	2611	Electricity and Magnetism
PHY	2112	Atomic and Modern Physics
MSE	3050	Physics Teaching Methods
PHY	3411	Analogue Electronics I
PHY	3621	Electromagnetic Theory
PHY	3422	Digital Electronics I
MSE	9050	Advanced Physics Teaching Methods

Bachelor of Science with Education

MATHEMATICS

Mandatory Courses

MAT	1100	Foundations of Mathematics
CHE	1000	Introductory Chemistry
PHY	1010	Introductory Physics
MAT	2100	Analytic Geometry and Calculus
MAT	2200	Linear Algebra
MAT	2300	Introduction to Real Analysis
MAT	2901	Introduction to Probability
MAT	2602	Introduction to Statistics
MSE	3030	Mathematics Education

MAT	3100	Advanced Calculus
MAT	3300	Real Analysis
MSE	9030	Advanced Mathematics Education
MAT	4100	Theory of Functions of a Complex Variable
MAT	3200	Abstract Algebra

BIOLOGY

Mandatory Courses

MAT	1100	Foundations of Mathematics
CHE	1000	Introductory Chemistry
BIO	1401	Cells and Biomolecules
BIO	1412	Molecular Biology and Genetics
BIO	2701	Basic Physiology
BIO	2302	Basic Microiology
BIO	2801	Diversity of Plants
BIO	2802	Diversity of Aninals
BIO	2101	Ecosystems and Biodiversity
BIO	2002	Statistical Analysis of Biological Data
CHE	2112	Introductory Biochemistry
CHE	2511	Basic Organic Chemistry
MSE	3040	Biology Teaching Methods
BIO	3721	Plant Physiology
BIO	3712	Animal Physiology
BIO	3421	Molecular Biology
BIO	3412	Genetics
MSE	9040	Advanced Biology Teaching Methods
CHE	3111	Cellular Biochemistry
CHE	3122	Energy Transduction System
BIO	3601	Parasitology
BIO	3022	Biology of Seed Plants
BIO	4060	Vertebrate Biology
GES	3271	Soils and Soil Resources
GES	3342	Environmental Planning and Management
GES	4281	Geographical Hydrology
GES	4282	Hydro-Geomorphology of Drainage Basins
CHE	4411	Inorganic Spectrochemical Techniques and Structural Elucidation

BIOLOGY WITH GEOGRAPHY

Mandatory Courses

MAT	1100	Foundations of Mathematics
CHE	1000	Introductory Chemistry
BIO	1401	Cells and Biomolecules

BIO	1412	Molecular Biology and Genetics
BIO	2701	Basic Physiology
BIO	2302	Basic Microiology
BIO	2801	Diversity of Plants
BIO	2812	Diversity of Animals
GES	2411	Mapping and Field Techniques in Geography
GES	2422	Statistical Methods of Geography
GES	2210	Fundamentals of Physical Geography
GES	2130	The Geography of Africa
MSE	3040	Biology Teaching Methods
BIO	3601	Parasitology
BIO	3022	Biology of Seed Plants
GES	3330	Environment and Development
GES	3433	Geography Field Course
GES	3241	Climatology
GES	3262	Biogeography
LSE	3069	Fundamental Topics in Secondary School Geography
LSE	4060	Methodology in Geography Methods
LSE	4060	Selected Topics in Geography Education (*Major only*)
BIO	4060	Vertebrate Biology

Electives

GES	3271	Soils and Soils Resources
GES	3342	Environmental Planning and Management
GES	4281	Geographical Hydrology
GES	4282	Hydro-Geomorphology of Drainage Basins
CHE	4411	Inorganic Spectrochemical Techniques and Structural Elucidation

CHEMISTRY

Mandatory Courses

MAT	1100	Foundations of Mathematics
CHE	1000	Introductory Chemistry
PHY	1010	Introductory Physics
CHE	2015	General Analytical and Inorganic Chemistry
CHE	2112	Introductory Biochemistry
CHE	2415	Basic Inorganic Chemistry
CHE	2511	Basic Organic Chemistry
CHE	2522	Functional Group and Arene Chemistry
CHE	2615	Basic Physical Chemistry
MAT	2100	Analytic Geometry and Calculus

MSE	3060	Chemistry Teaching Methods
CHE	3211	Spectroscopic Methods of Analysis
CHE	3222	Instrumental Methods of Chemical Analysis
CHE	3411	Chemistry of Main Group Elements and Transition Metal Complexes
CHE	3422	Organometalics and Reaction Mechanisms
MSE	9060	Advanced Chemistry Teaching Methods
CHE	3511	Organic Spectroscopy and Aromatic Chemistry
CHE	3522	Polyfunctional Compounds, Molecular Rearrangements and Organic Synthesis
CHE	3611	Chemical Kinetics and Nuclear Chemistry
CHE	3622	Colloids and Electro-Chemistry
CHE	4422	Metal Chemistry and their Application to Organometalics and Catalysis
BIO	1401	Cells and Biomolecules
BIO	1412	Molecular Biology and Genetics
PHY	1010	Introductory Physics
CHE	3511	Organic Spectroscopy and Aromatic Chemistry
CHE	3522	Poly-functional Compounds, Molecular Rearrangements and Organic Synthesis
CHE	3411	Chemistry of Main Group Elements and Transition Metal Complexes
CHE	3422	Organometallics and Reaction Mechanisms
CHE	3211	Spectroscopic Methods of Analysis
CHE	3222	Instrumental Methods of Chemical Analysis

Electives

CHE	4211	Analysis of Inorganic Compounds
CHE	4411	Inorganic Spectrochemical Techniques and Structural Elucidation
CHE	4222	Analysis of Food, Drugs and Detergents
CHE	4111	Information Storage and Biochemical Genetics
CHE	4511	Synthetic Reactions, Neighbouring Groups and Chemotherapeutic Agents
CHE	4112	Biochemistry Processes and Research Techniques
CHE	4522	Physical Organic Chemistry and Natural Products Chemistry Physics

Mandatory Courses

MAT	1100	Foundations of Mathematics
CHE	1000	Introductory Chemistry
PHY	1010	Introductory Physics
PHY	2510	Classical Mechanics and Special Relativity
PHY	2231	Thermodynamics and Properties of Matter
PHY	2611	Electricity and Magnetism
PHY	2712	Optics
PHY	2112	Atom and Modern Physics
MAT	2100	Analytic Geometry and Calculus
MSE	3050	Physics Teaching Methods
PHY	3411	Introduction to Analogue Electronics
PHY	3422	Digital Electronics
MAT	3100	Advanced Calculus
MSE	9050	Advanced Physics Teaching Methods
PHY	3531	Introduction to Quantum Mechanics
PHY	3621	Electromagnetic Theory
PHY	3032	Computational Physics 1
PHY	3242	Statistical Physics

Electives

PHY	4121	Nuclear Experimental Techniques
PHY	4411	Analogue Electronics II

Compulsory School Courses

EDU	1010	Education and Development in Zambia
EDU	3011	Learning Process: Psychological Perspective
EDU	3012	Learning Processes: Sociological Perspective

Bachelor of Education in Zambian Cultures and Ceremonies (BEd-ZCC)

ZCC	1000	Introduction to Cultural Studies and Ceremonies
ZCC	1110	Culture and Education
ZCC	2000	Introduction to Zambian Cultures and Ceremonies
ZCC	2110	Development through Zambian Cultures and Ceremonies
ZCC	3000	Teaching Methods in Zambian Cultures and Ceremonies
ZCC	4000	Research in Zambian Cultures and Ceremonies
ZCC	4110	Ethics, Values and Attitudes in Zambian Cultures and Ceremonies
ZCC	4020	Advanced Teaching Methods in Zambian Cultures and Ceremonies
EDU	9000	School/Community Experience

Other Courses

Students on this programme can combine the courses above with any Teaching subject from the Schools of Education and, Humanities and Social Sciences.

Bachelor Of Education In Literacy And Learning (BEdLit Ed)

STRUCTURE A: MAJOR IN LITERACY

Under this structure, a candidate is expected to take all the courses. This means that the student shall take a minimum of two literacy courses in each year of programme as shown below:

First Year

LTC	1100	Academic Writing and Study Skills
LTC	1109	The Origins and Development of Literacy

Second Year

LTC	2109	The Role of Literacy and Language in Education
LSE	2100	The Teaching of Grammar of a Language in Schools

Third Year

LTC	3109	Teaching Literacy to Multilingual and Diverse Learners
LSE	3100	Literacy Teaching Methods

Fourth Year

LSE	4100	Advanced Literacy Teaching Methods

Third/Fourth Year

LTC	9109	Literacy Practices and Social Life Skills
LTC	9100	Research Methods and Project in Literacy

STRUCTURE B: MINOR IN LITERACY

Under this structure, a candidate taking a four-year degree programme is expected to take a minimum of four content courses in literacy and one teaching methods course as shown below.

First Year

LTC	1109	The Origins and Development of Literacy

Second Year

LTC	2109	The Role of Literacy and Language in Education

Third Year

LTC	3109	The Teaching of Grammar of a Language in Schools
LSE	3100	Teaching Literacy to Multilingual and Diverse Learners
		Literacy Teaching Methods

Third/Fourth Year

LTC	9100	Research Methods and Project in Literacy
LTC	9109	Literacy Practices and Social Life Skills
LTC	9100	Research Methods and Project in Literacy
LTC	9109	Literacy Practices and Social life skills
LTC	9100	Research Methods and Project in Literacy

STRUCTURE C: THREE YEAR PROGRAMME

Under this structure, a student taking a three-year degree programme is expected to take a minimum of three full courses in literacy content and one methods course in literacy as shown below:

First Year

LTC	1109	The Origins and Development of Literacy

Second Year

LTC	2109	The Role of Literacy and Language in Education

Third Year

LSE	3100	Literacy Teaching Methods
LTC	3109	Teaching Literacy to Multilingual and Diverse Learners

Third/Fourth

LTC	910	Research Methods and Project in Literacy

Bachelor of Education in Primary Education

Mandatory Courses

DPE	1080	Nature of Children's Learning
DPE	2070	Inspection and Supervision in Education
DPE	3090	Primary School Curriculum and Instructional Design

ART

DPE	1010	Basics of Art Design
DPE	2010	Primary School Art
DPE	3010	Contemporary Art and Design
DPE	2110	Teaching Methods in Art and Design

PHYSICAL EDUCATION

DPE	1040	History of Physical Education and Sport
DPE	2040	Kinesiology of Physical Education and Sport
DPE	3040	Administration and Management of Physical Education
DPE	2140	Physical Education Teaching Methods

SOCIAL STUDIES

DPE	1050	Introduction to Social Studies
DPE	2050	Current Issues in Social Studies
DPE	3050	Contemporary Issues in Social Studies
DPE	2140	Physical Education Teaching Methods

MUSIC

DPE	1030	Fundamentals of Music
DPE	2030	Musical Arts of Africa
DPE	3030	Music of other Cultures
DPE	2130	Music Teaching Methods

HOME ECONOMICS

DPE	1020	Fundamentals of Nutrition Sciences
DPE	2020	Textile Sciences and Clothing
DPE	3050	Contemporary Issues in Social Studies
DPE	2120	Home Economics Teaching Methods

Other Courses

Students on this programme can combine the courses above with any Teaching subject from the Schools of Education and Humanities and Social Sciences, provided they do not go beyond the equivalent of a minor in those subjects.

Bachelor of Teacher Education (Distance Education Only)

PEM	1011	Study Skills
PEM	1021	Teaching Methods
PEM	1032	School Experience Management
PEM	1049	Curriculum Strength Skills
PEM	1059	Management Skills
PEM	2061	Innovation in Teacher Education
PEM	2071	Organisational Skills in Teaching
PEM	2082	Special Education Needs
PEM	2099	Information Technology Communication
PEM	3101	Cross-cutting Issues
PEM	3111	Educational Policy Analysis and Education Studies
PEM	3122	Assessment and Evaluation

PEM	3139	Applied Teacher Education Research
PEM	3130	Research in Teaching Education

DIPLOMA IN SPORTS STUDIES PROGRAMME (DISTANCE EDUCATION ONLY)

DSS	1110	Principles of Coaching
DSS	1210	Principles of Psychology in Sports
DSS	1310	Sports Volunteering
DSS	1620	Sports Nutrition
DSS	1720	Anatomy and Exercise Physiology
DSS	1820	Principles of Health and Fitness Training
DSS	1419	Football
DSS	1519	Swimming
DSS	1929	Athletics
DSS	2110	Sports for Children and the Physically Challenged
DSS	2210	Principles of Sports Development
DSS	2420	Sports Management and Administration
DSS	2520	Principles of Teaching Physical Activity
DSS	2319	Volleyball
DSS	2629	Basketball
DSS	2729	Netball

POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

Master of Education in Adult Education

Mandatory Courses

EDR	5010	Educational Research Methodology and Proposal Writing
AED	5110	Community Education and Development
AED	5220	University Extension Education: The Extra-mural Studies
AED	5130	Critical Pedagogy
EDR	6000	Dissertation

Electives

AED	5115	Policy Analysis in Adult Education
AED	5145	Training of Trainers
AED	5155	Lifelong Learning
AED	5165	Gender and Adult Education
AED	5175	Educational Gerontology
AED	5185	Major Twentieth Century Philosophy and Theories in Adult Education

Remedial Courses

AED	5125	Foundations of Adult Education
AED	5195	Advanced Study of Adult Learning

PhD Course

EDR	7000	Thesis

Master of Education in Religious Studies

Mandatory Courses

EDR	5010	Educational Research Methodology and Proposal Writing
RED	5320	Historical and Current Issues in Religious Education
RED	5410	Historical and Current Issues in Primary School Religious Education
RES	5010	Research Methodology in Religion
EDR	6000	Dissertation

Electives

RES	5210	African Religious Cosmology
RES	5220	Religion and Politics in Southern African
RES	5310	World Religions and their Scriptures
RES	5330	Christianity in Zambia up to the Present
RES	5110	Religious Education and Psychology
RES	5420	Religions and Ethics

PhD Course

EDR	7000	Thesis

Master of Education in Education and Development

EDR	5010	Educational Research Methodology and Proposal Writing
DEV	5021	Globalisation and Development
DEV	5022	Foreign Aid and Development
RES	5130	Education, Religion, Gender, HIV and AIDS and Development
RES	5230	Religion and Development
LSE	5239	Education for Sustainable Development
EAP	5611	Development and Analysis of Policy in Education
EAP	5402	Planning and Management of Change in Education
EAP	5245	Finance of Higher Education
EAP	5225	Economics of Education
EAP	5315	Education and Human Rights
EDR	6000	Dissertation

PhD Course

EDR   7000   Thesis

Master of Education in Educational Administration and Management

Mandatory Courses

EDR	5010	Educational Research Methodology and Proposal Writing
EAP	5110	School Improvements and Management of Change in Education
EAP	5120	Administration and Management of Educational Organisation
EAP	5210	Development and Analysis of Policy in Education
EDR	6000	Dissertation

Electives

EAP	5135	Gender Issues in Educational Management
EAP	5225	Economic of Education
EAP	5235	Development and Usage of Human Resource in Education

PhD Course

EDR   7000   Thesis

Master of Education in Educational Psychology

Mandatory Courses

EDR	5010	Educational Research Methodology and Proposal Writing
EPS	5055	Research in Educational Psychology
EPS	5110	Intelligence, Cognition and Culture
EPS	5120	Motivation, Classroom Management and Learning
EDR	6000	Dissertation

Electives

| EPS | 5135 | Personality and Social Development |
| EPS | 5145 | Application of Psychology to Education |

PhD Course

EDR   7000   Thesis

Master of Education in Sociology of Education

Mandatory Courses

EDR	5010	Educational Research Methodology and Proposal Writing
EPS	5211	Sociology of Education
EPS	5221	Sociology and the Teacher
EDR	6000	Dissertation

Electives

EPS	5232	Education and Social Change
EPS	5240	Sociology of Education Systems
EPS	5250	Readings in Sociology of Education

PhD Course

EDR	7000	Thesis

Master of Education in Special Education

Mandatory Courses

EDR	5010	Educational Research Methodology and Proposal Writing
EPS	5310	Educating Learners with Disabilities, Assessment and Rehabilitation
EPS	5321	Philosophy of Teaching Learners with Disabilities
EPS	5332	Speech Development and Language Disorders
EDR	6000	Dissertation

Electives

EPS	5345	Monitoring and Evaluation in Special Education
EPS	5355	Curriculum Studies in Special Education
EPS	5365	Counselling in Special Education
EPS	5375	Human Rights in Special Education

PhD Course

EDR	7000	Thesis

Master of Education in Guidance and Counselling

Mandatory Courses

EDR	5010	Educational Research Methodology and Proposal Writing
EPS	5410	Career Development and Management
EPS	5420	Theory and Practice of Guidance and Counselling
EDR	6000	Dissertation

Electives

EPS	5435	Guidance Programme Development
EPS	5445	Sign Language and Braille Literacy in Counselling
EPS	5455	Ethical Issues in Guidance and Counselling
EPS	5465	Educational Management in Counselling

PhD Course

EDR	7000	Thesis

Master of Education in Speech and Language Communication Disorders

Mandatory Courses

EDR	5010	Educational Research Methodology and Proposal Writing
EPS	5511	Anatomy for Communication Sciences
EPS	5521	Introduction to Speech and Language Disorders, Clinical Methods, Observation
EPS	5531	Introduction to Language Development
EPS	5551	Speech, Hearing Sciences and Basic Audiology, Aural Rehabilitation
EPS	5512	Language Learning Disability, Diagnostics and Assessment of Child Language Disorders
EPS	5522	Neural Basis
EPS	5532	Early Intervention
EPS	5542	Craniofacial Disorders
EPS	6511	Phonetics, Phonological and Articulation Disorders
EPS	6531	Autism Spectrum Disorder
EPS	6551	Voice, Resonance and Fluency Disorders
EPS	6571	Assessment and Treatment of Adult Neurological Language Disorders
EPS	6022	Project Report
EPS	6522	Motor Speech Disorders – Paediatric and Adult
EPS	6542	Treatment of Child Language Disorders
EPS	6562	Paediatric and Adult Dysphagia
EPS	6582	Communication Sciences
EPS	6592	Internship

PhD Course

EDR	7000	Thesis

Master of Library and Information Science

Mandatory Courses

EDR	5010	Educational Research Methodology and Proposal Writing
LIS	5310	Information Systems and Technologies in Information Management
LIS	5340	Leadership and Management Principles for Library and Information Services Management
EDR	6000	Dissertation

Elective Courses

LIS	5415	Records Management and Archives Administration
LIS	5355	Legal Issues for Information Professionals
LIS	5115	Project Management
LIS	5335	Information Literacy
LIS	5325	Knowledge Management

Remedial Courses

LIS	5125	Perspectives on Library and Information Science
LIS	5215	Information Project

PhD Course

EDR	7000	Thesis

Master of Education in Applied Linguistics

Mandatory Courses

APL	5010	Research Methodology and Proposal Writing in Applied Linguistics
LSE	5110	Current Issues in Language Teaching
LIN	5101	Sociolinguistics
LIN	5261	Pragmatics
EPS	5172	Assessment in Language Teaching
LIN	5112	Psycholinguistics
EDR	6000	Dissertation

Elective Courses

LIN	5062	Syntax of African Languages
LIN	5072	English Syntax
LIN	5082	French Syntax

PhD Course

EDR	7000	Thesis

Master of Education in Civic Education

Mandatory Courses

CVE	5010	Research Methodology and Proposal Writing in Civic Education
CVE	5210	Issues in Civic Education
CVE	5220	Principles and Theories of Civic Education
EDR	6000	Dissertation

PhD Course

EDR   7000   Thesis

Master of Education in Environmental Education

Mandatory Courses

EED	5010	Research Methodology and Proposal Writing in Environmental Education
EED	5310	Issues in Environmental Education
EED	5320	Education for Sustainable Development
EED	5330	Principles and Theories of Environmental Education
EDR	6000	Dissertation

PhD Course

EDR   7000   Thesis

Master of Education in Geography Education

Mandatory Courses

GEE	5010	Research Methodology and Proposal Writing in Geography Education
GEE	5410	Selected Topics in Geography
EED	5320	Education for Sustainable Development
GEE	5420	Perspectives on Teaching and Learning in Geography
EDR	6000	Dissertation

PhD Course

EDR   7000   Thesis

Master of Education in Literacy And Learning

Mandatory Courses

APL	5010	Research Methodology and Proposal Writing in Applied Linguistics
LTC	5511	Literacy Foundation, Theories and Principles
LTC	5521	Initial Literacy in the First Language
LTC	5532	Theories of Learning
LTC	5541	Literacy in a Multilingual Context
LTC	5552	Teaching Literacy Skills
LTC	5562	Language, Culture and Cognition
APL	5122	Assessment in Language Teaching
EDR	6000	Dissertation

PhD *Course*

EDR   7000   Thesis

Master of Education in Primary Education

Mandatory Courses

EDR   5010   Educational Research Methodology and Proposal Writing
DPE   5109   Curriculum Models in Primary Education
DPE   5115   Advanced Issues in Primary Education
DPE   5105   Literacy and Numeracy in Primary Education
DPE   5112   Recent Developments in Primary Instruction

Elective Courses

DPE   5150   Sociology and Psychology of Sport in Primary Education
DPE   5180   Advanced Teaching of Social Studies in Primary Education
DPE   5190   Philosophy, Psychology and Sociology of Music Education
RED   5420   Historical and Current Issues in Primary Religious Education
EDR   6000   Dissertation

PhD *Course*

EDR   7000   Thesis

THE SCHOOL OF ENGINEERING

DEAN:	Muya, M., MSc **Loughborough**, BEng, FEIZ, REng, MASCE, MCIArb, FCIOB
ASSISTANT DEAN (Undergraduate):	Kabika, J., MSc **Tanzania,** BEng, MEIZ, REng
ASSISTANT DEAN (Postgraduate):	Tembo, S., MEng **UEC- Japan,** PhD **AU-Japan**, BEng, MIEEE, MEIZ, REng
ASSISTANT DEAN (Technical):	Chileshe, J.M., MSc, PhD **SCAU China**, BEng, MEIZ, REng
ASSISTANT DEAN (Research):	Siaminwe, L., MSc, PhD **Loughborough**, BEng, MEIZ, REng
ASSISTANT REGISTRAR:	Malambo, Annie C., CertMgt **Namibia**, BA

DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURAL ENGINEERING (Establishment: 14)

Head of Department and Lecturer:	Maliselo, M., MEng **Alberta**, BEng, MEIZ, REng
Senior Lecturer:	Simate, I.N., MSc **Reading**, PhD **Newcastle Upon-Tyne**, BEng, MEIZ, REng
Lecturers:	Chileshe, J.M., MSc, PhD **SCAU-China**, BEng, MEIZ, REng
	Kamanga, C., MSc **Cranfield**, PostGrad-Dip **LIAC**, BEng, MEIZ, REng
	Simukonda, K., MSc **KIT- Germany**, DipHumRightsLaw, BEng, MEIZ, REng
	Kaoma, M., BEng, MSc, MEIZ, REng
	Kapulu, M.H., BEng, MEng, MEIZ, REng
	Mulonda, K., MSc **Leuven**, BEng, MEIZ, REng
	Mwiya, R.M., MSc **Hohai-China**, BEng, MEIZ, REng
	Kamuti, M., MSc **Leuven,** BEng, MEIZ

Special Research Fellows:	Kaluba, V.S., MSc. **Dar-es-Salaam,** BEng, MEIZ, REng
	Kalumba, M., MSc **Leuven**, BEng, MEIZ, REng
Chief Technician:	Chandika, J., DipAgricEng
Senior Technician:	Chewe, E.M., BScAgricEng **LIAC,** MSc **Larenstein,** DipAgricEng

DEPARTMENT OF CIVIL AND ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING (Establishment: 16)

Head of Department and Lecturer:	Nyirenda, E.G., MSc **NMSU,** PhD **Witwatersrand**, BEng, MEIZ, REng
Associate Professor:	Muya, M., MSc, PhD **Loughborough**, BEng, FEIZ, REng, MASCE, MCIArb, FCIOB
Senior Lecturer:	Mulenga, M.N., MSc, PhD **Alberta**, BEng, REng, MEIZ, MASCE
Lecturers:	Banda, I.N., PhD **UCT,** BEng, MEng, FEIZ, REng, MCEng
	Handia, L., MSc **Brussels**, MEIZ, BEng
	Tembo, J.M., MEng **Netherlands-IHE,** BEng
	Shikabonga, J., MSc **Odessa**, BSc, REng
	Phiri, A., BSc, MSc **Netherlands-IHE**, MEIZ, REng
	Kaliba, C., BEng, MEng, MEIZ, REng
	Malunga, Roza V., MSc **Canada**, BEng, MEIZ, REng
	Mwanaumo, E.M., BSc **CBU,** MSc **UP,** PhD **UJ**
Special Research Fellows:	Kabika, J., MSc **Tanzania,** BEng, MEIZ, REng
	Mwiya, B., BSc **CBU**, ASc **Arizona,** MEng
	Kaluba, C., MSc **Tongi-China,** BEng, MEIZ, REng

Staff Development Fellows:	Tembo, M., BEng
	Chibwe, J., BEng
	Jere, N.S., BEng
	Liyungu, J., BEng
Senior Technician:	Mulenga, B.C., BTech **UOA,** AdvCertTech

DEPARTMENT OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONIC ENGINEERING (Establishment: 16)

Head of Department and Senior Lecturer:

Zulu, A., MSc **Heriot-Watt**, PhD **Newcastle,** BEng, CEng, REng, MIET, MIEEE, MEIZ

Lecturers:

Malichi, A.P., MSc **Loughborough**, BEng, CEng, FEIZ, REng, MIEE, MIEEE

Tembo, S., MEng **UEC-Japan,** PhD **AU-Japan**, BEng, MIEEE, REng, MEIZ

Ngendo, D.M., BEng, MSc **NUR/Rwanda**, UGENTVUB **Brussels**

Ngoyi, L., BSc, MSc **St Petersburg,** PhD **Virginia Tech.**

Shabani, J., MSc **London**, BEng, MEIZ

Mpanga, S., MEng **Hunan-China,** BEng, AEIZ

Hatilima, J.V., MEng **SWJTU-China**, BEng, AEIZ

Muwamba, J., MEng **SWJTU-China**, BEng, MIEEE, MEIZ

Ngoyi, A.D., BSc, MSc **Vladimir**

Himunzowa, G., MSc **UCT**, BEng, MEIZ

Lubobya, C.S., BEng **CBU,** MSc **UCT,** MIEEE

Banda, D.E., MA **Nairobi,** MRP **West Indies,** MSc, PhD **Sheffield,** BSc, MEIZ, REng, MZIHRM, MCIPD, MInst, CPhys

Special Research Fellows:

Banda, D., MEng **Tohoku-Japan,** BEng

Habeenzu, B., MSc **UCT**, BEng

Musonda, E., MSc **Leeds,** BEng

Mwanza, M., MEng **NTNU/Kathmandu**, BEng

Nyirenda, V., BSc, MSc **Moscow**

Sichilalu, S., MSc **Moscow,** BEng

Staff Development Fellows:	Mumba, L., BEng
	Samende, C., BEng
Chief Technicians:	Chiwele, L.K., CertNuclearInstru
	Vienna, DipAvionicsTech **Singapore**,
	Cert AEEE, CertTelecom, BEng
	AircraftMainLic, MEIZ
	Mukosa, D., MSc **Denmark**, DipTelecom
Senior Technicians:	Kahokola, M., AdvCertElecTelecom,
	DipElectro
	Banda, A., DipElectTech
	Mwamba, A.D., IndElectronics

DEPARTMENT OF GEOMATIC ENGINEERING (Establishment: 14)

Head of Department and Lecturer:	Zulu, Z., MSc **Enschede**, BEng, MSIZ,
	LicLSvyr
Lecturers:	Mwambela, M.E.,Cert **Enschede,**
	MSc **Stockholm**, BEng
	Mulolwa, A., MSc **Enschede**, PhD **Delft,**
	BEng
	Nsombo, P., MSc, PhD **Stockholm**, BEng,
	MSIZ, LicLSvyr
	Munsanje, E, MSc **Enschede**, BEng
	Mubanga, D., MSc **East London,** BEng
	Banda, F., MSc, PhD **London,** BEng
Special Research Fellows:	Mwanza, A.R., MSc **Enschede**, BEng,
	LicLSvyr
	Mukupa, W., MSc **Brighton**, BSc
Staff Development Fellow:	Lubilo, F., BEng
Chief Technician:	Banda, G., BEng, MEIZ
Senior Technician:	Shakwambwa, C.A., DipTechnologist,
	DipTech

DEPARTMENT OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERING (Establishment: 16)

Head of Department and Lecturer:	Munakaampe, G.M., DipMechTech,
	BEng, MEng, MEIZ, REng
Professor:	Yamba, F.D., MSc **Moscow**, PhD **Leeds**,
	FEIZ, REng
Associate Professor:	Kanyanga, S.B., DIC, MSc **London**, PhD
	Sheffield, BEng, FEIZ, REng

Senior Lecturers:	Mwenda, H.M., MSc **Strathclyde**, PhD **Nottingham**, BEng, MEIZ, MAAZ, REng
	Kwendakwema, N.J., MSc **McGill**, PhD **Utah**, BEng, FEIZ, REng
	Siaminwe, L., MSc, PhD **Loughborough**, BEng, MEIZ, REng, AIMCE
Lecturers:	Satnam, S.V., BEng, MEng
	Phiri, J., TechDip **Rudi Arndt,** BSc, MSc, PhD **Moscow**
	Moonga, K.H., MEng **SCUT**, BEng MEIZ, IAENG
	Musonda, V., MSc **Eng UCT,** DipDSS, DipTechEd, DipMechTech, BEng, MRAeS, MInstNDT, MEIZ, REng
Special Research Fellows:	Siakacoma, C., BSc, MSc **Sofia**, MEIZ, REng
	Munakaampe, G.M., DipMechTech, BEng, MEng, MEIZ, REng
	Chizyuka, G., BSc, MSc **Moscow**, MEIZ, REng
	Goma, M.O., MSc **UMIST**, BEng, MEIZ, REng
Staff Development Fellows:	Musonda, M.M., BEng
	Khatri, M.J., BEng
	Chitalu, Flora, BEng
Chief Technician:	Mwanakaba, C.S., C&G, LicDip, C&GFTC, AdvCertHeavyEquip, MSOE, MITE

THE BOARD OF STUDIES

The Dean of the School as Chairman
All Academic Members of the School
Two representatives from the School of Mines
One representative from the School of Agricultural Sciences
One representative from the School of Natural Sciences
One representative from the School of Law
One representative from the School of Medicine
The Librarian
The Dean of Students
Two student representatives
The Administrative Assistant to the Dean as Secretary

INTRODUCTION

The School of Engineering, now comprising the departments of Agricultural, Civil and Environmental, Electrical and Electronic, Geomatic, and Mechanical Engineering, was established on 1 May 1969. The first five students, however, enrolled when the University of Zambia opened in1966 and in 1971 all of them graduated.

A Bachelor of Engineering (BEng) degree of the University of Zambia is awarded upon successful completion of a five-year programme of study. Students are admitted to the School of Engineering on a competitive basis after completing the first year in the School of Natural Sciences, where they consolidate their knowledge of the basic sciences, particularly in mathematics, physics and chemistry. Currently, the annual enrolment into the second year is between ninety and 100, which represents about 65 per cent of those students who select Engineering as their first choice.

The School of Engineering reviews its curriculum every five or so years. The last review started in 2006 and was completed in 2013, when the University Senate approved the proposals. During the process of reviewing the curriculum, the School undertakes extensive surveys and consultations with major stakeholders such as government, industry, donors and other institutions of higher learning in the region.

During the migration from Semester to Term system, some courses were reconstituted. The second year specialisation courses have been moved to third year, and specialisation will now start in third year, and the second year has been dedicated to general Engineering courses.

Due to the shuffling of the courses, the third year programme contains more courses than the usual number so as to accommodate the specialisation courses which were introduced at second year.

Mindful of the importance of practical training, the curriculum includes a compulsory period of fourteen weeks of industrial training. Thus, the last two long vacations before graduation are spent in industry and the work is assessed in conjunction with supervisors in industry. By this scheme, the student observes the practical application of the principles taught in the classroom, experiences some of the responsibility given to engineers and learns engineering techniques.

To facilitate the growth of engineering education in Zambia and to maintain its national relevance, the School of Engineering has developed a close association with industry and government. Many of the academic staff are members of relevant governmental committees. On formal basis, the School of Engineering Advisory Board, which draws its external membership from government industry and the professional institutions, meets regularly to discuss matters that are pertinent to the development and smooth operation of the School.

The School is partly housed in the Engineering Phase I Building, consisting of 1 120 square metres of laboratories and offices, and is presently being used by the departments of Civil and Environmental Engineering, Mechanical Engineering and the Technology Development and Advisory Unit (TDAU). Most of the activities take place in the Engineering Phase II Building which houses staff offices, drawing offices, classrooms, a lecture theatre, laboratories and workshops. Adjacent to the Engineering Phase I Building is a laboratory building consisting of 560 square

metres, designed and constructed by the School of Engineering and financed from the Mining Companies Endowment Fund. The building houses some of the Civil and Environmental Engineering laboratories. About half of this building was recently renovated and remodeled to accommodate a modern, well-equipped Environmental Engineering laboratory.

The Department of Agricultural Engineering occupies some of the buildings previously used by the School of Agricultural Sciences before that School moved to new facilities. The Department of Geomatic Engineering occupies some 400 square metres in the School of Mines building.

The Engineering Phase III building was completed and commissioned on 30 October 1996. This two-storey building, financed mainly by the Dutch MHO Project, provides two more lecture rooms, office space, study rooms, a library, a computer room, an electronic maintenance and repairs workshop, and a boardroom.

The Engineering Institution of Zambia recognises the BEng degree as completely satisfying its academic requirements for becoming a member. However, this recognition is subject to periodical review.

ADMISSION TO THE SCHOOL OF ENGINEERING

1. The programme of study for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering extends over five years of which the first year is studied in the School of Natural Sciences and the remaining years in the School of Engineering. The first year in the School of Engineering is common for all branches of engineering. At end of the second year, the candidate may select the branch of engineering in which he and she wishes to specialise.

2. The branches of engineering presently offered are Agricultural Engineering, Civil and Environmental Engineering, Electrical and Electronic Engineering (with a major in either Electrical Machines and Power Engineering, or Electronic and Telecommunication Engineering), Mechanical Engineering and Geomatic Engineering.

3. Students shall normally be initially admitted to first year studies in the School of Natural Sciences and must take to a satisfactory level the following courses in order to be admitted to the School of Engineering: MAT 1100, PHY 1010, BIO 1412, and CHE 1000. Admission to the School of Engineering is on a competitive basis (with emphasis on mathematics and physics), and the number is usually governed by the Directorate of Manpower of the Government of the Republic of Zambia.

4. For the unusual cases of students who have not been in the first year of the School of Natural Sciences, they may be considered if they have achieved some competitive level of performance in mathematics, physics, chemistry and one other course.

Exemptions

Senate is prepared to consider applications for exemption from particular courses leading to the degree of Bachelor of Engineering, where in the opinion of the Senate, the applicant, in addition to the minimum requirements, holds other qualifications that represent a standard of attainment, justifying exemptions from the course for which the exemption is sought.

1. Candidates with technical qualifications or 'A' levels seeking exemptions from first year courses might be considered by the School of Engineering for admission to the second year provided such applicants meet the minimum entrance requirements and have:

   (a) Entry requirements for diploma holders:
   - (i) at least a Credit in 'O' Level Mathematics and in an acceptable science subject;
   - (ii) at least a Credit or its equivalent in the Diploma in a relevant technical field, and
   - (iii) at least one year proven and relevant working experience after graduating with a Diploma.

   (b) Entry Requirements for 'A' Level holders:
   - (i) Three 'A' level passes including mathematics and physics, with a pass grade of at least 'B' in one of these subjects.

   Note: An 'A' level pass will mean 'A' level grades from 'E' to 'A', i.e., from 40 per cent to 100 per cent.

2. All applications for exemptions must be lodged with the Registrar (with supporting evidence) at the time of application for admission.

3. The maximum number of exemptions which can be granted is the equivalent of eight full courses. This implies that no more than two years can be exempted in a five-year programme.

BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING PROGRAMME

SCHOOL OF NATURAL SCIENCES

First Year

MAT	1100	Mathematical Methods
PHY	1010	Introductory Physics
BIO	1412	Cell Biology and Genetic
CHE	1000	Introduction to Chemistry

GENERAL ENGINEERING

CEE	2219	Statics and Introduction to Mechanics of Materials
EEE	2019	Principles of Electrical and Electronics Engineering
ENG	2129	Engineering Communication
ENG	2139	Introduction to Information Technology
ENG	2159	Engineering Workshop Technology

MAT	2110	Engineering Mathematics I
MEC	2009	Engineering Drawing I
MEC	2309	Properties of Engineering Materials I

Upon successful completion of the second year, students are allocated quotas of their choice. When a particular quota is full, a cut-off point is used to select students on the basis of their performance in all the second year courses. Therefore, some students would have to take their second, third, fourth or even fifth choice. The courses in the various programmes are given below.

AGRICULTURAL ENGINEERING

Third Year

AGG	3811	Rural Sociology (formerly called Rural Sociology and Extension)
CEE	3311	Fluid Mechanics I
AGA	3335	Fundamentals of Animal Production (formerly called Animal Production for Engineers)
MEC	3401	Thermodynamics I
MAT	3110	Engineering Mathematics II
MEC	3352	Strength of Materials I
AGC	3815	Fundamentals of Field Crop Production (formerly called Crop Production for Engineers)
AEN	3412	Soil and Water Conservation Engineering

Fourth Year

CEE	4311	Hydrology
AEN	4311	Farm Power
GEO	4812	Introduction to Geomatics
MAT	4119	Engineering Mathematics III
AEN	4512	Food Process Engineering
ENG	4129	Engineering Management and Entrepreneurship
AEN	4112	Agricultural Machinery Design
AEN	4612	Instrumentation and Process Control
ENG	4143	Industrial Training I (*Compulsory*)

Fifth Year

AEN	5211	Agricultural Structures and Infrastructures
AEN	5421	Irrigation and Drainage Engineering
AEN	5321	Renewable Energy Sources
AEN	5714	Project

AEN	5132	Agricultural Mechanisation
ENG	5129	Engineering Management and Society
ENG	5143	Industrial Training II (*Compulsory*)

Electives

CEE	4412	Environmental Engineering
AEN	5122	Soil Dynamics and Tillage
AEN	5222	Theory of Structures and Structural Design
AEN	5522	Post-Harvest Technology

CIVIL AND ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING

Third Year

CEE	3111	Civil Engineering Materials and Construction Practices
CEE	3211	Mechanics of Materials
GGY	3051	Engineering Geology
GEO	3522	Land Management II
CEE	3311	Fluid Mechanics
MAT	3110	Engineering Mathematics II
CEE	3112	Civil Engineering Drawing
CEE	3222	Theory of Structures

Fourth Year

CEE	4511	Geotechnical Engineering
CEE	4211	Design of Masonry and Timber Structures
CEE	4311	Hydrology
GEO	4812	Principles of Surveying
MAT	4119	Engineering Mathematics III
CEE	4612	Highway Engineering
CEE	4412	Environmental Engineering I
ENG	4129	Engineering, Management and Entrepreneurship
ENG	4143	Industrial Training I (*Compulsory*)

Fifth Year

CEE	5211	Design of Reinforced and Pre-stressed Concrete Structures
CEE	5714	Project
CEE	5311	Water Resources Management and Hydraulic Structures
CEE	5111	Construction Management
CEE	5222	Design of Steel Structures
CEE	5714	Project
ENG	5129	Engineering, Management and Society
ENG	5143	Industrial Training II (*Compulsory*)

Elective

CEE	5612	Transport Planning and Traffic Engineering
CEE	5122	Contract Management
CEE	5232	Structural Dynamics
CEE	5412	Environmental Engineering II
CEE	5132	Rural and Urban Planning
CEE	5242	Bridge Engineering
CEE	5332	Integrated Water Resources Management

ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONIC ENGINEERING

Students are able to major either in Electrical Machines and Power Engineering (EMP) or in Electronic and Telecommunication Engineering (ET).

Third Year

EEE	3112	Electrical Engineering Practice
EEE	3121	Signals and Systems
EEE	3131	Digital Electronics
EEE	3132	Computer Engineering
EEE	3352	Electro Mechanics and Machines
EEE	3571	Electronic Engineering I
ENG	3165	Fluid Mechanics and Thermodynamics
MAT	3110	Engineering Mathematics II

Fourth Year (EMP)

EEE	4021	Engineering Electromagnetics
EEE	4221	Digital Signal Processing
EEE	4242	Electrical Instrumentation
EEE	4352	Electrical Machines
EEE	4362	Electrical Power Systems I
EEE	4571	Electronic Engineering II
EEE	4135	Microcontroller Technology and Embedded Systems
ENG	4129	Engineering Management and Entrepreneurship
ENG	4143	Industrial Training I (*Compulsory*)
MAT	4119	Engineering Mathematics III

Fourth Year (ET)

EEE	4021	Engineering Electromagnetics
EEE	4221	Digital Signal Processing
EEE	4242	Electrical Instrumentation
EEE	4670	Electronic Engineering III
EEE	4682	Communications Principles

EEE	4135	Microcontroller Technology and Embedded Systems
ENG	4129	Engineering Management and Entrepreneurship
ENG	4143	Industrial Training I (*Compulsory*)
MAT	4119	Engineering Mathematics III

Fifth Year (EMP)

EEE	5014	Project
EEE	5240	Dynamic Systems and Control Engineering
EEE	5351	Advanced Electrical Machines
EEE	5451	Power Electronics
EEE	5362	Electrical Power Systems II
ENG	5129	Engineering Management and Society
ENG	5143	Industrial Training II (*Compulsory*)

Fifth Year (ET)

EEE	5014	Project
EEE	5240	Dynamic Systems and Control Engineering
EEE	5581	Communications Networks
EEE	5681	Communication Theory
EEE	5682	Communication Systems
ENG	5129	Engineering Management and Society
ENG	5143	Industrial Training II (*Compulsory*)

GEOMATIC ENGINEERING

Third Year

MAT	3110	Engineering Mathematics II
GEE	3711	Surveying
GEE	3622	Principles of Data Acquisition and Processing
GEE	3222	Data Representation and Visualisations
GEE	3511	Land Management I
GEE	3522	Land Management II
CEE	3711	Soil Science, Roads, Hydrology and Civil Engineering Drawing

Fourth Year

MAT	4119	Engineering Mathematics III
CEE	4612	Highway Engineering
GEE	4411	Geodesy I
GEE	4311	Image Analysis
GEE	4122	Numerical Methods and Programming

GEE	4622	Spatial Modeling and Analysis
GEE	4712	Engineering Surveying
ENG	4129	Engineering, Management and Entrepreneurship
ENG	4143	Industrial Training I (*Compulsory*)

Fifth Year

GEE	5411	Geodesy II
GEE	5610	Geographic Information Infrastructure
GEE	5804	Project
CEE	5111	Construction Management
GEE	5812	Integrated Mapping
ENG	5129	Engineering, Management and Society
ENG	5143	Industrial Training II (*Compulsory*)

MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

Third Year

MEC	3001	Mechanical Engineering Drawing II
MEC	3351	Strength of Materials I
MEC	3401	Thermodynamics I
CEE	3311	Fluid Mechanics I
MAT	3110	Engineering Mathematics II
MEC	3102	Production Technology, Electricity and Electronics
MEC	3352	Strength of Materials II
MEC	3705	Dynamics

Fourth Year

MEC	4105	Production Technology I
MEC	4301	Properties of Engineering Materials II
MEC	4601	Fluid Mechanics II
MAT	4111	Engineering Mathematics IV
MEC	4055	Machine Design I
MEC	4402	Thermodynamics II and Heat Engines
MEC	4702	Vibrations and Control Engineering I
ENG	4122	Engineering Management and Entrepreneurship
ENG	4143	Industrial Training I (*Compulsory*)

Fifth Year

MEC	5051	Machine Design II
MEC	5105	Production Technology and Process Engineering
MEC	5401	Heat Transfer

MEC   5904   Final Year Project
MEC   5205   Maintenance Engineering
ENG   5122   Engineering Management and Society
ENG   5143   Industrial Training II (*Compulsory*)

Elective

MEC   5159   Manufacturing Systems Management
MEC   5355   Advanced Strength of Materials
MEC   5455   Alternative Energy Sources
MEC   5465   Refrigeration and Air-conditioning
MEC   5552   Environmental Engineering
MEC   5702   Control Engineering II
MEC   5855   Automobile Engineering

Some *electives* may not be offered each year. *Electives* to be offered will normally be selected on the basis of the number of students opting for each course and the availability of staff. The selected list will be announced prior to the date for registration. Some fourth year *electives* may be taken in the fifth year with the approval of the head of department. Other *electives* may be chosen as alternatives to those listed, with the approval of the heads of department within the School and, in special cases, from other Schools.

REGISTRATION FOR COURSE EXAMINATION AND GRADES

(Reference should be made to the General Academic Regulations of the University of Zambia)

 (a) *Teaching:* Teaching in the School of Engineering is by means of lectures, tutorials, assignments, laboratories and practicals. Laboratories and practicals are very essential elements of any course in engineering and a student cannot pass a course unless he has completed the required assignments, laboratory and practicals and has been assessed with a grade 'C' or better.

(b) *Attendance of lectures and tutorials:* A student is required to attend at least 80 per cent of the lectures and tutorials in a course.

(c) *Submission of the course work:* All assignments, laboratory and field work reports must be handed in for marking at the date stipulated by the individual lecturer. After marking, all materials will be handed back to the students.

(d) *Submission of course folders:* At the end of the academic session, all assignments, tutorial problems, laboratory reports, field work reports, quizzes, term examinations, etc., shall be compiled in a course folder (one for each course). A course folder, for all fourth and fifth year courses and any other courses when requested, is due in the lecturer's office within two days after the final examination for the course.

(e) *Fifth year project reports:* These must be submitted in the form and at the date stipulated by the School of Engineering. The School will publish the day of submission of reports and indicate the penalties for late submission.

(f) Examinations: Final examinations in all courses that are examinable will be held in the middle of Term II for courses that run during the first half of the academic year or at the end of Term III for courses that run during the second half of the academic year and for those that run throughout the whole academic year. Examination will be conducted by means of written and/or oral and/or practical examinations as specified by the examiners.

(g) Minimum standards in a course: To satisfy the examiners in a course, a student shall achieve a prescribed standard. This shall include *test one* for half course and *test two* for a full course, tutorials assignments, laboratory, field work and the final examination. At the beginning of each course, students will be informed of the weighting for each component of that course.

(h) Deferred examinations: On the recommendation of the Board of Studies, a student who has been prevented through illness or other unavoidable circumstances, from attending or satisfactorily completing a test or final examination, may be granted a deferred assessment or examination by the School of Engineering. Requests for deferred examinations together with supporting documentary evidence must be filed with the Dean, at least two days prior to the start of examination. Deferred examinations shall be graded as in the normal examinations.

Minimum Pass Requirements for Re-Registration

Except with the special permission of the Senate, a full-time student who does not pass in at least the equivalent of 6 course units in any year of study shall not be permitted to re-register as a full time student.

Progression

Because of the integrated year-by-year degree programme with so much interaction among courses, a full-time student is normally expected to pass all the courses in a particular year of study (as laid down in the curriculum) in order to proceed to the next year. To proceed to the next year of study, a student must pass all the listed courses and score a minimum of 'C' in each course.

Agricultural Engineering

Progression from year to year of study

Progression	*Pre-requisites*
Second – Third	CEE 2219, ENG 2159, ENG 2139, MAT 2110, MEC 2009, MEC 2309
Third – Fourth	CEE 3311, MAT 3110, MEC 3401, MEC 3351, AEN 3412
Fourth – Fifth	CEE 4311, AEN 4311, AEN 4112, MAT 4119, AEN 4612, AEN 4512

CIVIL AND ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING

Progression from year to year of study

Progression	*pre-requisites*
Second – Third	CEE 2219, EEE 2019,MAT 2110, MEC 2009, ME 2309, ENG 2139
Third – Fourth	CEE 3222, CEE 3211, CEE3112, CEE3311, MAT 3110, GEO 3522, GGY 3051
Fourth – Fifth	CEE4211, CEE 4311, CEE 4422, CEE 4511, CEE 4612, MAT 4119, ENG 4129, ENG 4143, GEO 4812

ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONIC ENGINEERING

Progression from year to year of study

Progression	Pre-requisites
Second – Third	CEE 2219, EEE 2019, ENG 2129, ENG 2139, ENG 2159, MAT 2110, MEC 2009, MEC 2309
Third – Fourth	EEE 3112, EEE 3121, EEE 3131, EEE 3132, EEE 3352, EEE 3571, ENG 3165, MAT 3110
Fourth – Fifth (EMP):	EEE 4021, EEE 4221, EEE 4242, EEE 4352, EEE 4362, EEE 4571, EEE 4135, ENG 4129, MAT 4119
Fourth – Fifth (ET):	EEE 4021, EEE 4221, EEE 4242, EEE 4670, EEE 4682, EEE 4135, ENG 4129, MAT 4119

GEOMATIC ENGINEERING

Progression from year to year of study

Progression	*Pre-requisites*
Second – Third	MAT 2110, ENG 2139, ENG 2129, MEC 2009, CEE 2219, EEE 2019, ENG 2159, MEC 2309
Third – Fourth	MAT 3110, GEE 3711, GEO 3622, GEO 3222
Fourth – Fifth	MAT 4119, GEE 4411, GEE 4622, GEO 4712, GEO 4311

MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

Progression from year to year of study

Progression	*Pre-requisites*
Second – Third	CEE 2219, EEE 2019, ENG 2129, ENG 2139, MEC 2009, ENG 2159, MEC 2309, MAT 2110

Third – Fourth   CEE 3311, MAT 3110, MAT 3112, MEC 3001, MEC 3102, MEC 3352, MEC 3401, MEC 3705

Fourth – Fifth   MAT 4111, MEC 4055, MEC 4105, MEC 4351, MEC 4402

(a) A full-time student who proceeds to the next academic year of study carrying a failed course(s) will have his/her programme determined by the Board of Studies. The failed course(s) will not necessarily be taken in the following year, and some course(s) in the normal programme may have to be deferred.

(b) A full-time student who passes at least six (6) half courses in the academic year of a normal programme, but who nevertheless cannot proceed to the next year of study because of not satisfying the conditions of (a) above, may at the discretion of the Board of Studies of the School of Engineering, be permitted to repeat as a part-time student only those courses in which he/she has failed.

(c) A student repeating any course shall be required to repeat all the components of the course work.

(d) A student repeating any course shall receive only those grades which he obtains at the subsequent end-of-session assessment. Irrespective of the grades obtained, repeated courses or their substitutes shall carry no points for the purposes of degree classification or quota allocation.

(e) Any student who has twice attempted any course or subject but has failed to obtain a pass in that course shall not be entitled to re-enrol in that course without permission of the Senate. This means failure in a repeated course results in exclusion from the School.

(f) A student may withdraw from a course within two weeks of the commencement of that course. A student who withdraws from a course after this date shall be deemed to have left without permission (LT) from the course concerned unless given prior permission by the Dean to withdraw.

(g) Where a student repeats course(s) by part-time studies, he may be permitted to re-register for full-time studies if he passes all the courses repeated by part-time studies. Repeated courses will be given normal grades, but irrespective of the grade obtained, they shall carry a weighting equivalent to 'C', for the purpose of assessing academic performance and computing the degree classification.

(h) A student who was excluded from the School of Engineering, may, on appeal and at the discretion of the Board of Studies, be recommended to Senate for re-admission to a programme of study under the discretion of the Board of Studies. The recommendation shall be based on relevant factors gathered from both his period of university studies and after leaving the university. The student is required to stay away from the School for a period not less than one academic year.

Condition for Re-admission

In addition to the general University regulations for re-admission of excluded students, a student would normally be recommended for re-admission to the School of Engineering if he/she has either been engaged in relevant engineering activities or undergone further related studies in engineering during the period of exclusion.

Industrial Training

(a)   Industrial training and/or fieldwork is an essential part of the undergraduate training and therefore forms part of the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering.

(b)   A student will be required to do a minimum of fourteen weeks of industrial training before he/she can graduate. Under exceptional circumstances, and on the recommendation of the industrial training Committee, the Board of Studies of Engineering may accept a period of industrial training performed after second year, to make up for any shortfall in the required fourteen weeks provided that the outstanding period does not exceed two weeks.

(c)   The School of Engineering will arrange for the placement of students. At the end of each vacation, each student will be required to submit a written report of his activities during that training period.

(d)   All reports must be submitted within three weeks of the beginning of the academic year following the vacation training period. Reports should be submitted to the Departmental Industrial Training Co-ordinators.

(e)   The School Industrial Training Committee shall be required to prepare and circulate, at the beginning of each vacation period, guidelines for both students and employers on the nature, scope and conduct of vacation training and supervision expected by the School.

(f)   Industrial Training/Field Work will be graded as satisfactory or unsatisfactory on the basis of:
(i)   individual students' written reports;
(ii)   employers' or field supervisors' confidential report; and
(iii)   report of the staff member visiting the student during the industrial period.

(g)   When necessary, the Industrial Training Committee may interview a student on his activities during the industrial period and recommend a decision on grading for Board approval.

DEGREE CLASSIFICATION

There shall be four classes of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering: Distinction, Merit, Credit and Pass. The classes of the degree awarded shall be determined by the Senate on the recommendation of the Board of Studies. The classification shall be based on the grades which the students obtained in all the courses required in the fourth and fifth years of study in the of a normal programme, except that the grade obtained in any repeated course shall count as zero for this purpose.

A candidate who has satisfied all the conditions prescribed for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering and any other conditions prescribed by the University shall be entitled to apply for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Engineering.

INTERPRETATION OF REGULATIONS

On matters concerning the interpretation of these regulations, the decision of the University Senate shall be final and binding.

SCHOOL OF ENGINEERING POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES 2014-2016

General Regulations for the Degree of Master of Engineering (MEng)

Degree Programme

The postgraduate programmes offered by the School of Engineering aim at training the engineers with advanced and in-depth knowledge in specialised fields. These engineers are needed for creation, use and dissemination of sound technologies, which will be appropriate to local and regional needs and will involve utilisation of indigenous resources. The following Master of Engineering programmes have been approved by Senate and are available:

(a) By Course Work and Dissertation:

   (1) Department of Agricultural Engineering:

     (i) Master of Engineering in Agricultural Engineering.
     (ii) Master of Engineering in Engineering Management.

   (2) Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering:

     (i) Master of Engineering in Environmental Engineering.
     (ii) Master of Engineering in Construction Management.
     (iii) Master of Engineering in Project Management.
     (iv) Master of Engineering in Structural Engineering.

(b) Department of Electrical and Electronic Engineering:

     (i) Master of Engineering in Computer Communications.
     (ii) Master of Engineering in Electrical Power Systems.
     (iii) Master of Engineering in Information and Communication Technology.
     (iv) Master of Engineering in Information and Communication Technology Regulation, Policy and Management.
     (v) Master of Engineering in Information and Communication Technology Security.
     (vi) Master of Engineering in Telecommunications Systems.
     (vii) Master of Engineering in Wireless Communications.

(c) Department of Geomatic Engineering:

     (i) Master of Engineering in Geo-Informatics and Geodesy.

(d)   Department of Mechanical Engineering:
   (i)   Master of Engineering in Production Engineering and Management.
   (ii)   Master of Engineering in Renewable Energy Engineering.
   (iii)   Master of Engineering in Thermofluids Engineering.

Note: In all departments, the Master of Engineering degree is also available by research and thesis only.

Eligibility

The following are eligible to apply:

1. Graduates of the University of Zambia who have been admitted to the appropriate Bachelor's degree in Engineering or related field with at least a Credit; or
2. Graduates of other recognised universities who have been admitted to the appropriate Bachelor's degree in Engineering or related field with at least a Lower second class honours; or
3. In exceptional circumstances, graduates who possess a Bachelor's degree in Engineering or related field with a pass or its equivalent, and have a minimum of two years acceptable professional experience at an appropriate level or other qualifications relevant to the pursuit of graduate studies may be accepted for admission.

Registration

1. An eligible candidate shall register in a particular Master of Engineering programme and shall renew his/her registration at the commencement of each academic year so long as he/she remains a candidate.
2. Under exceptional circumstances, on the recommendation of the School of Engineering Postgraduate Studies Committee and Board of Studies, Senate may permit a candidate to register at any other suitable time.
3. Registration for a Master of Engineering degree programme by Course Work and Dissertation may be either on a full-time or part time basis.
4.   Registration for a Master of Engineering degree programme by Research and Thesis only shall normally be on a full-time basis.
5. Under exceptional circumstances on the recommendation of the School of Engineering Postgraduate Studies Committee and Board of Studies, Senate may permit a candidate to register for the Master of Engineering degree on a part-time basis. The candidate's qualifications, maturity and experience, the nature of the project work, the candidate's ability to keep time, the prospects of continuity of qualified supervision in the particular department, shall be the guiding criteria for such recommendation.

Structure of the Master of Engineering Degree Programme

1. The Master of Engineering degree programme shall consist of two parts. Part I shall consist of course work equivalent to one academic year of full-time study and Part II shall consist entirely of research project work carried out, over as subsequent period of six to twelve months leading to submission of a dissertation.

2. Under exceptional circumstances, on the recommendation of the School of Engineering Postgraduate Studies Committee and Board of Studies, Senate may grant permission to carry out the entire Master of Engineering degree programme by research and thesis only. The candidate's qualifications and relevant experience, the nature and soundness of the project work, and the available research and supervisory facilities shall be the guiding criteria for such special recommendation. In such cases, the research work shall cover a period of eighteen to twenty-four months leading to submission of a thesis. Extensions of the period of research, up to a maximum of thirty-six months total, may be granted by Senate on recommendation of the School of Engineering Postgraduate Studies Committee and the Board of Studies. For such recommendation, the Committee/Board shall require:

   (i) evidence of satisfactory progress by the candidate as under section E (ii) 4 and 5 of this Regulation; and

   (ii) a report from the candidate's supervisor supporting the request for extension of the period of research.

3. The research project leading to submission of a dissertation/thesis, either as partial or the only requirement for the Master of Engineering degree, may be carried out within the University and/or industry and/or in the field as long as an academic staff member of the University is involved in guidance and monitoring and is able to report on the progress of the work.

PROGRESSION ON THE MASTER OF ENGINEERING DEGREE PROGRAMMES AND EXAMINATIONS

DEGREE BY COURSE WORK AND DISSERTATION

(a) *Part I: Course Work*

   1. Full-time students shall undergo the course work during a period one academic year. The course work shall consist of eight course units or equivalent.

   2. Part-time students shall undergo the course work during a period of two academic years taking in each year, subjects equivalent to four course units.

   3. The course work is composed of lectures, tutorials, assignments, laboratory and fieldwork.

   4. The candidate shall, at the end of the course work, take written final examinations.

   5. The final assessment will be based on the performance in the final examination as well as the assessment in tutorials, assignments, laboratory, fieldwork and tests.

6. A full-time candidate who fails in subjects equivalent to more than one full credit shall be excluded from the programme.

7. A part-time student candidate who fails in subjects equivalent to more than one half credit will be excluded from the programme.

(b) Part 11: Dissertation

1. No candidate shall be permitted to register for Part II of the programme unless he/she satisfies the requirement of Part I.

2. Part II shall comprise project work and the preparation of a thesis. One month from the date of registration for Part II, a candidate shall present his/her draft project proposal in an open seminar to his/her department for purposes of discussion and advice.

3. A candidate shall, at the end of his/her project work, and prior to the submission of his/her dissertation, present the results of his/her research work at an open seminar to his/her department for purposes of discussion and comments.

4. The project supervisor(s) shall furnish a report on each candidate to the School of Engineering Postgraduate Committee and the Senate Board of Graduate Studies at least once every six months. In case of serious delay in the students work from any cause whatsoever, the supervisor(s) shall notify the Dean of the School of Engineering and the Senate Board of Graduate Studies.

Degree by Research and Thesis Only

1. A candidate for the degree shall be required, during his/her period of registration to pursue a programme of research on a subject approved by the Senate on the recommendation of the School of Engineering Postgraduate Studies Committee and the Board of Studies.

2. In the case of full-time candidates, the minimum length of the degree programme shall be fifteen months and the maximum length shall be thirty-six months.

3. In the case of part-time candidates, the minimum length of the degree programme shall be thirty-six months and the normal maximum length shall be forty-eight months.

4. Every candidate for the degree shall be required, within three months of the date of registration, to present his/her draft research proposal in an open seminar to his/her department. This shall be for purposes of discussion and advice. The candidate shall thereafter be required to conduct two other seminars on his/her research; one midway through his/her period of registration and the other prior to the submission of the thesis.

5. Every candidate for the degree must submit to his/her department when called upon to do so, and at least every three months, a report outlining the progress in his/her research during the period of registration. Provided always that in cases of special difficulties, a candidate may furnish a report directly to the Dean of the School of Engineering.

6. The supervisor(s) shall furnish a report on each candidate to the School of Engineering Postgraduate Studies Committee and the Senate Board of Graduate Studies, at least once every year. In case of serious delay in the student's work from any cause whatsoever, the supervisor(s) shall notify the Dean of the School of Engineering and the Postgraduate Studies Committee.

Award of Master of Engineering Degree

1. Submission and examination of thesis shall be in accordance with regulations of the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies.
2. A candidate whose thesis work has been awarded a pass, shall qualify for the award of the Master of Engineering Degree.

CURRICULA

Master of Engineering in Agricultural Engineering

Core Courses

AEG	6211	Rural Infrastructure Design
AEG	6311	Advanced Irrigation Engineering
AEG	6411	Advanced Crop Storage and Food Processing
AEG	6112	Agriculture Commodity Logistics and Transportation
AEG	6122	Agricultural Machinery Design and Production
AEG	6142	Statistics and Experimentation

Electives

AEG	6101	Conversion of Biomass and System Design
AEG	6511	Agricultural Socio-Economics
AEG	6152	Advanced Instrumentation and Measurement
AEG	6322	Rural Water Supply

Master of Engineering in Water Resources Engineering

Core Courses

CEE	6311	Surface and Ground Water Hydrology and Modelling
CEE	6321	Hydrometry (Water Resources Measurements)
CEE	6331	GIS and Remote Sensing for Water Management
GES	5881	Research Methods
CEE	6342	Water Resources Management
CEE	6352	Statistics for Water Engineering

Electives

CEE	6312	Irrigation Engineering and Technology
CEE	6322	Pipe and Open Channel Hydraulics
CEE	6332	Dam Engineering and Hydraulics Structure
CEE	6343	Water Supply and Sanitary Engineering

Master of Engineering in Environmental Engineering

Core Courses

CEE	6201	Water and Waste-Water Engineering
CEE	6212	Pollution Control and Solid Waste Management
CEE	6221	Advanced Environmental Engineering
CEE	6711	Environmental Planning and Management
CEE	6231	Environmental Chemistry
CEE	6242	Epidemology and Public Health
CEE	6301	Advanced Water Resources
CEE	6252	Environmental Biology

Master of Engineering in Structural Engineering

Core Courses

CEE	6021	Numerical Methods in Structural Engineering
CEE	6102	Advanced Structural Analysis
CEE	6111	Experimental Stress Analysis
CEE	6141	Pressed Concrete
CEE	6151	Advanced Structural Design I
CEE	6165	Advanced Structural Design II
CEE	6702	Advanced Construction Technology

Elective Courses

CEE	6601	Materials and Concrete Technology
CEE	6501	Advanced Soil Mechanics and Foundation Engineering
CEE	6121	Structural Mechanics
CEE	6132	Structural Dynamics
CEE	6172	Instability of Structures
CEE	6012	Finite Element Techniques

Master of Engineering in Electrical Power Systems

Core Courses

EEE	6511	Power Systems Analysis
EEE	6521	Power System Technology
EEE	6531	Power System Protection and Switchgear
EEE	6562	High Voltage Technology

EEE	6311	Power Electronics - High Power Applications
EEE	6612	Control Systems Engineering
EEE	6542	Power System Planning and Design
EEE	6552	Power System Operation and Control

Master of Engineering in Production Engineering and Management

Core Courses

MEC	6121	Production Management I
MEC	6122	Production Management II
MEC	6011	Production Engineering
MEC	6131	Production Cost Analysis and Control
MEC	6171	Industrial Mechanisation and Automation I
MEC	6172	Industrial Mechanisation and Automation II

Elective courses

MEC	6101	Renewable Energy Technologies
MEC	6111	Numerical Analysis and Computing
MEC	6052	Advanced Design and Materials Engineering
MEC	6142	Statistics and Experimental Design
MEC	6152	Simulation and Finite Element Analysis

Master of Engineering in Thermo Fluids Engineering

Core Courses

MEC	6041	Combustion Engineering
MEC	6042	Advanced Heat Transfer
MEC	6061	Advanced Fluid Mechanics
MEC	6062	Thermal Power Engineering II

Either

MEC	6021	Air Conditioning and Refrigeration I
MEC	6022	Air Conditioning and Refrigeration II

Or

MEC	6081	Automobile Engineering I
MEC	6082	Automobile Engineering II

Elective Courses

MEC	6102	Renewable Energy Technologies
MEC	6112	Numerical Analysis and Computing
MEC	6052	Advanced Design and Materials Engineering
MEC	6142	Statistics and Experimental Design
MEC	6152	Simulation and Finite Element Analysis

Master of Engineering in Renewable Energy Engineering

Core Courses

REE 6011	Energy Systems and Sustainability
REE 6021	Solar Energy
REE 6031	Hydro Power
GES 5881	Research Methods
REE 6052	Energy Conversion and Integration Systems
REE 6062	Bioenergy

Elective Courses

REE 6172	Wind Energy
REE 6182	Geothermal Energy
REE 6192	Geomatics for Renewable Energy

Master of Engineering in Project Management

Core Courses

CEE	6761	Project Management Theory and Practice
CEE	6121	Project Planning and Scheduling
ENG	6701	Human Resource Management
CEE	6141	Procurement and Contracts
ENG	6711	Corporate, Investment and Project Finance
CEE	6772	Project Risk and Quality Management
*GES	5881	Research Methods

Elective Courses

CEE	6782	Monitoring and Evaluation
EEE	6531	ICT in Project Management
CEE	6792	Sustainability in the Built Environment

Master of Engineering in Construction Management

Core Courses

CEE	6111	Construction Contracts
CEE	6121	Construction Planning and Scheduling
CEE	6131	Construction Administration
CEE	6141	Procurement and Contracts
CEE	6112	Finance and Cost Control
CEE	6122	Occupational Safety, Health and Environment (OSHE)
GES	5881	Research Methods

Elective Courses

CEE	6142	Construction Operations and Productivity
CEE	6152	ICT Applications in Construction Management
CEE	6162	Quality Management in Construction
CEE	6172	Design and Construction Law
CEE	6182	Project Economics and Risk
CEE	6192	Design Management
ENG	6711	Corporate, Investment and Project Finance

Master of Engineering in Engineering Management

Core Courses

ENG	6011	Project Planning, Management and Control
ENG	6701	Human Resource Management
ENG	6031	Product Design and Development Management
ENG	6041	Management Theory and Practice
ENG	6711	Corporate, Investment and Project Finance
GES	5881	Research Method
ENG	6052	Operations Strategy for Industry

Elective Courses

MEC	6111	Manufacturing Technology
MEC	6121	Quality, Reliability and Maintenance

Any other technical course from the other approved Master's programmes in the School of Engineering.

Master of Engineering in Geo-Informatics and Geodesy

Core Courses

GEE	6411	Map Projections and Reference Systems
GEE	6412	Satellite Geodesy
GEE	6411	Physical Geodesy
GEE	6222	Geo-visualisation
GEE	6321	Advanced Remote Sensing
GEE	6622	Geographical Information Systems
GES	5881	Research Methods

Elective Courses

GEE	6711	Advanced Engineering Surveying
GEE	6122	Advanced Theory of Errors
GEE	6611	Spatial Databases
GEE	6612	Web Mapping and Geo-spatial Web Services

Master of Engineering in Telecommunications Systems

Core Courses

EEE	6211	Fundamentals of Communication Systems
EEE	6221	Unified Communications
EEE	6811	Optical Communications
EEE	6245	Switching Systems
EEE	6255	Intelligent Networks
EEE	6265	Internet Telephony
GES	5881	Research Method
ENG	6711	Corporate, Investment and Project Finance

Elective Courses

EEE	6285	Digital Communications Modulation and Coding
EEE	6275	Digital Transmission

Master of Engineering in Information and Communication Technology

Core Courses

EEE	6211	Fundamentals of Communication Systems
EEE	6312	Computer Networks
EEE	6361	Databases Systems
EEE	6412	Cellular and Wireless Networks
EEE	6511	Telecoms Industry, Policy and Regulation
EEE	6612	Information Security and Privacy
GES	5881	Research Method
ENG	6711	Corporate, Investment and Project Finance

Master of Engineering in Information and Communication Technology Security

Core Courses

EEE	6612	Information Security and Privacy
EEE	6625	Information Security Management
EEE	6635	Network Security
EEE	6645	Information Systems and Network Infrastructure Protection
EEE	6655	Cyber Security Testing
EEE	6211	Fundamentals of Communication Systems
GES	5881	Research Method
ENG	6711	Corporate, Investment and Project Finance

Elective Courses

| EEE | 6671 | Cryptography |
| EEE | 6661 | Cyber Forensics and Digital Investigation |

Master of Engineering in Information and Communication Technology Regulation, Policy and Management

Core Courses

EEE	6511	Telecoms Industry, Policy and Regulation
EEE	6521	Telecommunications Marketing
EEE	6531	ICT in Project Management
EEE	6545	Information Policy
EEE	6555	Information Ethics
EEE	6565	International Telecom Policy
GES	5881	Research Method
ENG	6711	Corporate, Investment and Project Finance

Master of Engineering in Computer Communications

Core Courses

EEE	6312	Computer Networks
EEE	6321	Software Engineering
EEE	6332	Local Area and Wide Area Networks
EEE	6341	Internet Programming
EEE	6355	Distributed Multi-Media Systems
EEE	6361	Databases Systems
EEE	6375	Data Mining
EEE	6385	Information Retrieval and Analysis

Elective Courses

| GES | 5881 | Research Method |
| ENG | 6711 | Corporate, Investment and Project Financ |

Master of Engineering in Wireless Communications

Core Courses

EEE	6412	Cellular and Wireless Networks
EEE	6421	Foundations of Wireless Communications
EEE	6431	Mobile Data, Ad Hoc and Sensor Networks
EEE	6441	Code Division Multiple Access
EEE	6455	Application Development for Mobile Devices

EEE	6211	Fundamentals of Communication Systems
GES	5881	Research Method
ENG	6711	Corporate, Investment and Project Finance

Master of Engineering in Electrical Power Engineering

Core Courses

EEE	6001	Power Electronic Applications
EEE	6011	Power System Analysis and Technology
EEE	6031	Electrical Drives and Machines Design
EEE	6042	Power System Protection and Switch Gear
EEE	6052	Power System Planning and Design
EEE	6022	Power System Operation and Control
GES	5881	Research Method

Elective Courses

EEE	6062	High Voltage Technology
EEE	6072	Distributed Generation
EEE	6082	Electro-heating Technique
EEE	6012	Power Quality and Earthling

THE SCHOOL HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES

DEAN: Masiye, F., MA, PhD **Cape Town**, BA

ASSISTANT DEAN (General): Phiri-Mumba, Rudo, MA **Antwerp**, BA

ASSISTANT DEAN (Undergraduate): Muleya, N., MA **Manchester,** BA

ASSISTANT DEAN (Postgraduate): Ngalande, S., PhD **Kyoto**, BAEd, MA

ASSISTANT DEAN (Research): Malungo, J.R.S., MA-RIPS **Ghana**, PhD **Australia,** PgDipCounselling, BA

ASSISTANT REGISTRAR (Academic): Kawila, G., BA

ASSISTANT REGISTRAR (Administration):
Mwansa, M., LLB **ZAOU,** CPSM, CBMM, CPA, DAE, BAE, MA

SENIOR ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICER: Phiri, Beatrice, BA

DEPARTMENT OF DEVELOPMENT STUDIES (Establishment: 16)

Head of Department and Lecturer:
Mumba, M.H., MA **The Hague**, BALIS, PhD *(Acting)*

Lecturers: Chanda, D., MA **Wisconsin**, BA
Chigunta, F., MPhil **Cambridge,** DPhil **Oxford**, BA
Lipalile, M., MA **The Hague**, BA
Wonani-Sanga, Charlotte, MA **The Hague**, BA
Nsama, Priscilla, MA **The Hague**, BA

Special Research Fellows: Elemu, D., MA **The Hague**, BA
Kabwe, T.C., BA, MA
Kalenga, W.K., MSc **Lund**, BA
Kaliba-Hapunda, Matildah, MPhil **NTNU**, BA
Manda, S., MA **Leeds**, BA
Matenga, C.R., MA **Edinburgh**, BA
Phiri-Mumba, Rudo, MA **Antwerp**, BA
Shalala-Mwale, Nawa, MA **Jyvaskyla**, BALIS
Nkula, M., MA **Oxford**, BA
Mvula-Pollen, Claudia, MA **Antwerp**, BA

Staff Development Fellows:	Akakandelwa, D., BA
	Kalonge, V., BA
	Munalula, M., BA
	Kanenga, H., BA
	Nchungo, J., BA

DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS (Establishment 15):

Head of Department and Lecturer:	Mphuka, C., MSc **Manchester,** PhD **Cape Town,** BA
Professor:	Seshemani, V., BA, MA **Bombay,** MA **Stan**
Associate Professor:	Ndulo, M.C., MA **Cincinnati**, PhD **Michigan State**, BA
Senior Lecturers	Ng'andwe, C.O.M., MA , PhD **Connecticut**, BA
	Masiye, F., MA, PhD **Cape Town**, BA
Lecturers:	Banda, C., BA, MA
	Chama-Chiliba, Mirriam, MA **Botswana**, PhD **Pretoria,** BA
	Chansa, F., MA, PhD **Dar-es-Salaam,** BA
	Chitah, B.M., BA, MA
	Chompolola, A., MSc **Zimbabwe**, BA
	Ing'ombe, L., MSc **Zimbabwe**, BA
	Kaonga, O., MSc **Manchester**, BA
	Nakamba-Kabaso, Pamela, MA **Nairobi**, PhD **Witwatersrand**, BA (*on leave of absence*)
	Ndhlovu, O., MSc **Oxford**, BA
	Wake, W., BA, MA
Special Research Fellows:	Mudenda, S.D., MA **Malawi**, BA
	Mwamba, Sylvia, MA **Malawi**, BA
	Pollen, G., MA **Addis Ababa**, BA
Staff Development Fellow:	Tounkara, M., BA

DEPARTMENT OF GENDER STUDIES (Establishment: 7)

Head of Department and Lecturer:	
	Namakando-Phiri, Annie, MPH **Nottingham,** PhD **UNISA** *(Acting)*
Lecturers:	Kusanthan, T., BA, MA, MPhil **Madurai,** MPhil, MPS, PhD **Bombay**
	Sachingongu, N., SecTDip, BAEd, MA

Special Research Fellow:	Sakala, P., BAEd, MA
Staff Development Fellow:	Mungu, M., BA

DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY (Establishment: 15)

Head of Department and Lecturer:	Kalusa, W.T., MA, PhD **Johns Hopkins**, BAEd, MA
Professors:	Musambachime, M.C., PGDip **Uppsala**, MA, PhD **Winscousin**, BA Phiri, B.J., PhD **Dalhousie**, BAEd, MA
Associate Professor:	Musonda, F.B., MA **Legon**, PhD **Berkeley-California**, BSc
Senior Lecturer:	Krishna, Kamini, BA **Rachi,** MA, PhD **Putna**
Lecturers:	Kalikiti, W.S., PAU **France**, DEA, MA **Paris**, PhD **SOAS-London**, BAEd Chiputa, E.K., PhD **Jawaharlal Nehru**, SecTDip, BAEd, MA Maravanyika, S., BA *(Hons),* MA **Zimbabwe,** PhD **Pretoria**
Special Research Fellows:	Chongo, C., BAEd, MA Mbewe, Mailesi, BAEd, MA Mulenga, F.E., BAEd, MA Mwansa, Dorothy, BAEd, MA Tembo, A., SecTDip, BAEd, MA
Staff Development Fellows:	Kayuni, Martha N., BAEd Santebe, M., SecTDip, BAEd

DEPARTMENT OF LITERATURE AND LANGUAGES (Establishment: 24)

Head of Department and Lecture:	Mambwe, K., PhD **UWC** BAEd, MA *(Acting)*
Associate Professor:	Chanda, V.M., CandiPhilRom **UDC,** PhD **UNAZA**
Senior Lecturers:	Hirst, S.B., BA, MA **Oxford**, MA **Essex** Nkolola-Wakumelo, Mildred, BAEd, PhD
Lecturers:	Banda, Flora, MA **Grenoble**, SecTDip, PGDipLaw, BAEd

Chilala, C.F.K., BAEd, MA, PhD
Chishiba, G.M., BALSc, MALSc **Besancon**, MPhilLSc, PhDLSc **Grenoble**, SecTDip, BAEd
Kondala, S., BAEd, MA
Kumar, Bandana S., BSc *(Hons)*, MA **Mithila**
Moyo, G.M., BAEd, MA
Mukonde-Mulenga, Eunice, BAEd, MA
Munatamba, P.M., MA, PhD **Grenoble**, BAEd
Mundia, N.W., PGDipEd **Nairobi**, AIE **London,** MEd **Ibadan**, BAEd
Musale, Maureen, BA *(Hons)* **Solusi**, MA
Musonda, B.L., MA **London**, BAEd
Mutunda, S., MA **Oregon**, PhD **Arizona**, BAEd
Muyendekwa, L., BAEd, MA
Ngalande, S., PhD **Kyoto**, BAEd, MA
Njobvu, Naomi, BAEd, MA
Siakavuba, J.B., CTESP, BAEd, MA
Siame, M., BAEd, MA
Simwinga, J., BAEd, MA, PhD
Tembo, D., BAEd, MA

Special Research Fellows:

Jimaima, H., BAEd, MA
Mwansa, R.M., BA, MA **UNILU,** MPhil **Grenoble 3**

Staff Development Fellows:

Kapau, H., BAEd
Museshyo, H., BAEd
Mwale-Moyo, Bertha, BAEd

DEPARTMENT OF MASS COMMUNICATION (Establishment: 12)

Head of Department and Lecturer: Kunda, E., DipMC **Cairo,** MA **Wales**, BMC

Senior Lecturer: Makungu, K.M., MA **Wales**, BMC

Lecturers: Bukowa, Brenda, MPhil **Oslo**, BMC
Bwalya, E.M.M., BMC, BD, MA, PhD **Rome**
Mambwe, J.E., BMC, MMC
Muchangwe, Roberta, Dip, BMC, MMC

Mweene-Chanda, Elizabeth, BMC, LLB, MMC

Mwale, G.K., MA **Wayne State,** Dip, BMC

Ndawana, Y., BMC, MMC

Nyondo, Rose, BA **Wisconsin,** MA **Marguatte**,

Phiri-Chibbonta, Carole, MA **Cardiff**, BMC

Phiri, S., MA **Leicester,** DLitt. et Phil **UNISA,** BMC

Tembo, Juliet, BMC, MMC

Special Research Fellows: Hamusokwe, B., BMC, MMC

Muzyamba, F., MA **Howard,** BAEd

DEPARTMENT OF PHILOSOPHY AND APPLIED ETHICS (Establishment: 6)

Head of Department and Lecturer:

Liche, D., BA **Zimbabwe**, MA *(Acting)*

Professor: Dillon-Malone, C., BA **NUI**, LPH **Greg**, STL **Milltown**, MSocSc **Birmingham**, PhD **Fordham**

Lecturers: Mbozi, A., MA **Cork**, BA

Musonda, A., MA **Warwick**, PhD **Munich**, BA

Mweshi, J., PhD **Rhodes,** BA, MA

Special Research Fellow: Kapembwa, J., BA, MA

Staff Development Fellow: Phiri, E., BA

DEPARTMENT OF POLITICAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE STUDIES (Establishment: 13)

Head of Department and Senior Lecturer:

Bwalya, M.C., MA **Syracuse**, PhD **East Anglia**, DipPhil, BA

Associate Professor: Momba, J.C., MA, PhD **Toronto**, BA

Senior Lecturers: Kaela, L.C.W., MSocSc **Birmingham**, PhD **Boston**, BA

Mafuleka, W.N., BA, MPA, PhD

237

Lecturers:

Mate, N., BA, MPA
Daka, E., BA, MA
Chewe, M., BA, MPA
Habasonda, L., MA **SOAS-London,**
    DipEd, BA
Namukombo-Masiye, Justina, MA **The**
    Hague, BA
Muleya, N., MA **Manchester,** BA
Musondela, B.G., MA **The Hague**, BA
Namangala, K., BA, MPA
Ngoma, A.M., MA **The Hague**, PhD
    Carbondale, BA
Shikabi, P., BA, MPA
Ndambwa, J.B., BA, MA

Special Research Fellows:

Madimutsa, C., BA, MPA
Bbaala, P., BA, MPA

Staff Development Fellows:

Hibajene, R., BA
Malisase, R., BA
Hang'andu-Mulonda, Michelo, BA
Nyirenda, T.C., BA
Phiri-Sinkamba, Phadales, BA
Siwale, A.W., BA
Wamunyima, N., BA

DEPARTMENT OF POPULATION STUDIES (Establishment: 15)

Head of Department and Lecturer: Moyo, N., LLMDem **Peking**, BA *(Acting)*

Associate Professors:

Malungo, J.R.S., MA-RIPS **Ghana**, PhD
    Australia, BA, PgDipCouns
Kapungwe, A. MA-RIPS **Ghana,** MA,
    PhD **Penn.**, BA

Senior Lecturer:

Lemba, M., MA-RIPS **Ghana**, CertDem,
    PostDoc **Princeton**, CertCompAppl
    Chicago, MA, PhD **Penn.,** BA

Lecturers:

Banda, A., MScPopStuds **Groningen**, BA
Chisumpa, V.H., PGDip **UWC**, MA-
    RIPS **Ghana**, MPhil **Cape Town**, BA
Kalindi, Audrey M., BA, MA
Mapoma, C.C., LLM PopStuds **Peking**,
    BA, PhD
Mutombo, N., MA, PhD **Australian-**
    NU, BA *(on leave of absence)*

238

Nsemukila, G.B., MSc **LSE,** PhD
    Liverpool, BA
Nyirenda, Elizabeth T., BA, MA
Phiri, M., BA, MA
Tembo, E., BA, MA

Special Research Fellows: Munkombwe, B., MScPopStuds
    Groningen, BA
Songolo, Gloria I., MA-RIPS **Ghana**,
    BA

DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY (Establishment: 12)

Head of Department and Lecturer: Mwaba, S.O.C., PhD **Strathclyde**, BA

Professor: Serpell, R., BA **Oxford,** DPhil **Sussex**

Associate Professor: Nabuzoka, D., MSc **Strathclyde**, PhD
    Sheffield, BA

Senior Lecturer: Menon- Anitha J., BA, MA **Madras**,
    PhD **Nottingham,** PGDipPersMgt

Lecturers: Jere-Folotiya, Jacquiline, BAEd, MA, PhD
Kabali-Chansa,Tamara, BAEd, MA,
    PhD
Tembo-Musonda, Valentina, MSc
    Sheffield, BA
Mooya, H., BAEd, MA, PhD
Sichimba, F., MA **Delhi**, BAEd, PhD

Special Research Fellows: Chamvu, Florence, BAEd, MA, PGDip-
    Couns
Hapunda, G., BAEd, MA
Kalungwana, L., BA, MSc
Namangala, P.H., BAEd, MEd
Kabuba-Mtonga, Norma, BA, MSc

Staff Development Fellow: Nakazwe, Cindy, BA

DEPARTMENT OF SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT STUDIES (Establishment: 18)

Head of Department and Lecturer:
Muchindu, M., MSc **Erasmus-Rotterdam**,
    BA *(Acting)*

Senior Lecturer: Tembo, R., BSW, MSW

Lecturers:	Chanda, P., MA **Gothernburg**, BSW
	Chikalanga, D., MPhil **Cambridge**, BA *(on leave of absence)*
	Chilwalo, M., MSW **Melbourne**, BSW
	Chisanga, B., MSc **British Colombia**, PhD **Alabama**, BSW
	Kabwiku, A.W., MSc **Wales**, BSW
	Kalinda, R., MA **Sussex**, BA
	Kasuta, E.T., BSW, MSW
	Libati, M.M., MA **Reading**, BSW
	Moyo, Felicitas, MA **Manchester**, BA
	Mubita, A.J., MA **Antwerp**, BA
	Mwiya, M., BSW, MA
	Ng'andu, Emily, MSW **Bangor**, BSW
	Sambo, C.G., MA **Oslo**, BSW
	Siame, P., MBA **Eastern University**, BA, MA
	Simona, S.J., MRes **Glasgow**, BA
Special Research Fellows:	Chirwa, M., MA **Sweden**, BSW
	Kabelenga, I., MA **LSE,** BSW
	Machacha, E., MSc **Wageningen,** BA
	Mwanza, J., MSc **Malaysia**, BA
	Ntalasha, Harriet, BA, MA
Staff Development Fellows:	Kabembo, I., BA
	Miti, J., BA

MEMBERS OF BOARD OF STUDIES

Dean of the School as Chairperson
Assistant Deans of the School
Full-time Academic Staff of the School
Staff Development Fellows of the School
Representative from each School of the University
Representative from the Dean of Students
Representative from the Library
Representative from the Directorate of Distance Education
Two Representatives from the Student Body
Assistant Registrar from the Academic Office
Assistant Registrar (Administration) of the School - *Secretary*

INTRODUCTION

The School of Humanities and Social Sciences is one of the first Schools of the University of Zambia. It has been offering degree programmes since teaching commenced at the University in March 1966. It incorporated into itself, the former Oppenheimer College of Social Services and used to offer the Diploma in Social Work programme that originated in the Oppenheimer College. The purpose of the School was to alleviate the national human resource shortage in the fields of social sciences and humanities, by providing a broad-based degree that would equip graduates to respond constructively and flexibly to the development requirements of public and private sectors.

The School has eleven departments, namely; Economics, Development Studies, Gender Studies, History, Mass Communication, Literature and Languages, Philosophy and Applied Ethics, Political and Administrative Studies, Population Studies, Psychology and Social Development Studies. The Department of History also offers courses in Archaeology. The Department of Literature and Languages offers the following courses of study; Drama, French, Chinese, Linguistics and African Languages, Zambian Languages and Literature. The Department of Political and Administrative Studies offers courses in Public Administration and Political Science. The Department of Social Development Studies offers courses in Sociology and Bachelor of Social Work programmes.

The School offers four-year programmes leading to the degrees of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Mass Communication and Bachelor of Social Work. The aim of the degree programmes is to equip the graduate with awareness of society and its challenges and of the ways in which he/she can help to solve these. The programmes provide orientations that will enable the graduate to be innovative and provide intelligent leadership in a rapidly changing society.

The School also offers Master's and Doctor of Philosophy programmes in various disciplines.

UNDERGRADUATE ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS

In addition to satisfying the General University Entrance Requirements, candidates applying for admission to the School of Humanities and Social Sciences for the degrees of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Mass Communication or Bachelor of Social Work must satisfy the following requirements: must obtain *five credits Ordinary Level passes in the Zambian School Certificate (or equivalent) in:*

Group 1: English Language
Group 2: Any *three* subjects chosen from the following:
   (a) Geography, History, Mathematics.
   (b) Business Studies *or* Commerce *or* Economics *or* Principles of Account.
   (c) Bible Knowledge *or* Computer Studies *or* Literature in English *or* French *or* Religious Education *or* Zambian Languages.
   (d) Food and Nutrition *or* Home Economics *or* Home Management.

(e)   Art *or* Art and Design *or* Design and Communication *or* Music.
(f)   Civic Education *or* Development Studies.
(g)   Additional Mathematics.

Group 3: Any *one* subject chosen from the following:

Agriculture, Agricultural Science, Biology, Chemistry, Combined Science, Design Technology, Geology, Geometrical and Building Drawing, Geometrical and Mechanical Drawing, Human and Social Biology, Metal Work, Physical Science, Physics, Science, Surveying, Wood Work, Zoology.

It is emphasised that admission to all programmes in the School is highly competitive and that possession of the minimum entrance requirements does not itself guarantee that an applicant will be admitted.

The Degree of Bachelor of Arts (BA)

A student registered for the degree of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Mass Communication or Bachelor of Social Work will normally take four years to complete the degree and each year he/she will take four courses. The Bachelor of Arts programme is based on single major, double major and major-minor structure. Courses required for single major, double major and major-minor are determined by individual departments. The double major and major-minor combinations can be made up from any two, Chinese, Development Studies, Economics, English, French, History, Demography, Geography, Mathematics, Linguistics and African Languages, Philosophy, Political Science, Psychology, Public Administration, and Sociology.

The course combinations for the first year may be drawn from the following courses:

ARC	1210	Introduction to Archaeology
CHN	1110	Introduction to Linguistics and Chinese Language
DEM	1110	Introduction to Demography
DV	1150	Introduction to Development Studies
ECN	1115	Introductory Microeconomics Theory
ECN	1215	Introductory Macroeconomics Theory
ELL	1715	English as a Foreign Language
ELL	1725	English for Specific Purpose
FRE	1110	French Language II
FRE	1120	Introduction to French for Specific Purpose
FRE	1130	Introduction to French
GDS	1110	Introduction to Gender Studies
HIS	1110	Introduction to the Study of History
JAP	1220	Introduction to Japanese Grammar
LAN	1100	Communication and Study skills
LAN	1210	Introduction to Language and Linguistics
MAT	1110	Mathematics for Social Sciences
MAT	1100	Foundation Mathematics
PAM	1025	Introduction to Public Administration
PHI	1010	Introduction to Philosophy
POL	1015	Introduction to Political Science

PSY	1110	Introduction to Psychology
SOC	1110	Introduction to Sociology
SWK	1110	Introduction to Social Work and Social Welfare

First year students in the Bachelor of Arts programme are advised to take four courses in line with their planned areas of specialisation after first year of study. They are also advised to seek guidance from the Dean of the School, Heads of Department or Assistant Deans (Undergraduate or General) in the School.

DEVELOPMENT STUDIES

DEV	1150	Introduction to Development Studies
DEV	2150	Social and Political change in Developing Countries
DEV	2254	Research Methods in Development Studies
DEV	3150	Agriculture, Food Security and Rural Development
DEV	4154	Research Methods and Project in Development Studies
DEV	4250	Science, Technology, Innovation and Development
DEV	4350	Dimensions of Poverty Reduction
DEV	4450	Trade Policy and Development
DEV	9110	Human Development
DEV	9210	Development Management
DEV	9050	Civil Society and Development
DEV	9150	Project Appraisal and Implementation in Developing Countries
DEV	9250	Industrial Policy and Development in Developing Countries
DEV	9350	Environmental and Sustainable Development
DEV	9450	Economic Policy, Growth Development
DEV	9550	Economic Globalisation and Developing Countries
DEV	9650	Gender and Development
DEV	9750	Structure and Development of the Zambian Society
DEV	9850	Entrepreneurship and Development
DEV	9950	World Commodities Markets and Developing Countries

Minor in Development Studies

DEV 1150, DEV 2150 *plus* any *two* courses from the following: DEV 4250, DEV 4350, DEV 4450, DEV 9110, DEV 9210, DEV 9050, DEV 9150, DEV 9250, DEV, 9350, DEV 9450, DEV 9550, DEV 9650, DEV 9750, DEV 9850, DEV 9950

Major in Development Studies

DEV 1150, DEV 2150, DEV 2254, DEV 3150, DEV 4154 *plus* any *four* courses from the following: DEV 4250, DEV 4350, DEV 4450, DEV 9110, DEV 9210, DEV 9050, DEV 9150, DEV 9250, DEV 9350, DEV 9450, DEV 9450, DEV 9650, DEV 9750, DEV 9850, DEV 9950

Single Major in Development Studies

DEV 1150, DEV 2150, DEV 2254, DEV 3150, DEV 4154 *plus* any *six* courses from the following : DEV 4250, DEV 4350, DEV 4450, DEV 9150, DEV 9210, DEV 9050, DEV 9150, DEV 9250, DEV 9350, DEV 9450, DEV 9550, DEV 9650, DEV 9750, DEV 9850, DV 9950

ECONOMICS

ECN	1115	Introductory Microeconomics Theory
ECN	1215	Introductory Macroeconomics Theory
ECN	2115	Intermediate Microeconomics Theory
ECN	2215	Intermediate Macroeconomics Theory
ECN	2311	Mathematics for Economics I
ECN	2322	Mathematics for Economics II
ECN	2331	Statistics: Theory and Techniques for Economics
ECN	2342	Applied Statistics for Economics
ECN	3115	Advanced Microeconomic Theory
ECN	3215	Advanced Macroeconomic Theory
ECN	3225	Money and Banks
ECN	3235	Public Finance
ECN	3311	Econometrics I
ECN	2331	Econometrics II
ECN	2342	Essentials of Financial Accounting
ECN	3422	Corporate Finance
ECN	4121	International Trade Theory and Practice
ECN	2222	International Finance Theory and Practice
ECN	4135	Labour Economics
ECN	4145	Environmental Economics
ECN	4235	Developmental Economics
ECN	4411	Research Methodology and Practice
ECN	4222	Research Paper
ECN	9125	Industrial Organisation
ECN	9455	Health Economics
ECN	9415	History of Economics Thought
ECN	9135	Agricultural Economics
ECN	9422	Business Ethics
ECN	9175	Internet Economics
ECN	9165	Economics of Education

Minor in Economics

ECN 1115, ECN 1215, MAT 1110 or MAT 1100, ECN 2115, ECN 2215 *plus* any *four* courses from the following: ECN 3411, ECN 3422, ECN 3235, ECN 4121, ECN 4222, ECN 4255, ECN 4145, ECN 4135, ECN 9415, ECN 9125, ECN 9135, ECN 9145, ECN 9155, ECN 9165, ECN 9175

Major

ECN 1115, ECN 2115, MAT 1110 or MAT 1100, ECN 2115, ECN 2311, ECN 2322, ECN 3115, ECN 3215, ECN 3311, ECN 4322, ECN 4411, ECN 4422 *plus* any *four* courses from the following: ECN 3411, ECN 3422, ECN 3235, ECN 3225, ECN 4121, ECN 4222, ECN 4235, ECN 4145, ECN 4135, ECN 9415, ECN 9125, ECN 9135, ECN 9145, ECN 9155, ECN 9165, ECN 9175

GENDER STUDIES

GDS	1110	Introduction to Gender Studies
GDS	2120	Theories in Gender Studies
GDS	2224	Research Methods in Gender Studies
GDS	3130	Gender and Food Security
GDS	3230	Gender and Kinship in Zambia
GDS	4144	Gender and Development Research Proposal
GDS	4240	Gender and Health
GDS	4341	Gender Issues in Curriculum Development
GDS	9130	Gender and Politics
GDS	9230	Women and Development: Theory and Practice
GDS	9330	Gender and Law
GDS	9430	Gender and Adult Education
GDS	9435	Gender and Mass Media
GDS	9735	Gender and Household Resources Management

Minor in Gender Studies

GDS 1110. GDS 2120, GDS 3130, GDS 4240

Major in Gender Studies

GDS 1110, GDS 2120, GDS 2224, GDS 3130 or GDS 3230, GDS 4240, GDS 4144 or GDS 4341 *plus* any *two* courses from the following: GDS 9130, GDS 9230, GDS 9330, GDS 9430, GDS 9435, GDS 9735

HISTORY

HIS	1110	Introduction to the Study of History
ARC	1210	Introduction to Archaeology
HIS	2310	A Survey of African History Since the 18th Century
HIS	2410	Studies in the Growth of Capitalism
HIS	3210	History of Europe form 1789
HIS	3350	History of Modern India
HIS	9110	History of Zambia
HIS	9310	History of Southern Africa Since 1800
HIS	4110	Land and Labour in Central Africa
ARC	4210	African Archaeology
HIS	4350	History of the United States of America
HIS	4410	History of Russia
HIS	4914	Historical Research Methods and Historiography

Minor in History

> HIS 1110, HIS 2310, HIS 3210, HIS 9110

Major in History

> HIS 1110, HIS 2310, HIS 2410, HIS 3210, HIS 9110, HIS 4110 or HIS 4914 *plus* any *two* courses from the following: HIS 3350, HIS 9310, ARC 4210, HIS 4350, HIS 4410

Students majoring in BA History are advised to take a major or minor in one of the following: Development Studies, Economics, Gender Studies, Political science, Public Administration, Philosophy, Psychology, Literature, Languages, Sociology, Geography, Mathematics or Demography.

Single Major in History

> HIS 1110, HIS 2310, HIS 2410, HIS 3210, HIS 9110, HIS 4110 or HIS 4914 *plus* any *three* or more courses from the following: HIS 3350, HIS 9310, ARC 4210, HIS 4350, HIS 4410

LITERATURE AND LANGUAGES

JAP	1220	Introductory Japanese Grammar
LAN	1110	Communication and Study Skills
LAN	1210	Introduction to Language and Linguistics
LAN	2311	The Structure of African Languages
LAN	2312	Dialectology and Classification of African Languages
LAN	4431	Research Methods in Linguistics
LAN	3433	Literature and Languages Fieldwork
LAN	4434	Project in Linguistics
LAN	4211	Theoretical Phonology and Morphology
LAN	4212	Theoretical Syntax
LAN	4355	Language Documentation
LAN	4210	Theoretical Linguistics
LAN	4375	Terminology, Translation and Interpreting
LAN	4395	Language Policy and Planning
LAN	9365	Lexicography
LAN	9310	Psycholinguistics
LAN	9389	Anthropological Linguistics
LAN	9315	Comparative Linguistics
LAN	9635	Cognitive Linguistics
LAN	9340	Sociolinguistics
LAN	9324	Stylistics

LINGUISTICS AND AFRICAN LANGUAGES

LAL	2110	Literary Studies and Writings in Zambian Languages
LAL	3211	The Phonology and Morphology of African Languages
LAL	3212	The Syntax and Semantics of African Languages
LAL	4510	Creative Writing in Zambian Languages
LAL	9115	The Structure of Swahili
LAL	9215	The Structure of Yoruba
LAL	9235	The Structure of Zulu
LAL	9255	The Structure of Arabic

ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LINGUISTICS

ELL	1725	English for Specific Purpose
ELL	1715	English as a Foreign Language
ELL	2210	English Phonetics, Phonology and Morphology
ELL	2222	World Englishes
ELL	3210	English Semantics and Pragmatics
ELL	3220	English Syntax
ELL	3212	English Discourse Analysis
ELL	4320	The History and Variability of English

ZAMBIAN LANGUAGES

ZLG	2210	The Phonology and Morphology of a Zambian Language
ZLG	3210	The Syntax and Semantics of a Zambian Language
ZLG	4434	A Zambian Language Research Project
ZLG	9120	Drama in Zambian Languages
ZLG	9225	Selected Author in a Zambian Language

LITERATURE

LIT	1000	Studies in Writing Skills and Literature
LIT	2105	Creative Writing
LIT	2510	Anglophone Zambian Literature
LIT	2710	Classical, Romantic and Modern Criticism
LIT	3510	African Prose Fiction
LIT	3540	Written African Poetry
LIT	4210	English Literature from 16th to 19th Century
LIT	4710	Modernist and Post Modernist Literature
LIT	9211	Contemporary English Novelists
LIT	9212	Twentieth Century English Literature
LIT	9250	Old English and Medieval English Literature
LIT	9215	African Oral Literature
LIT	9215	Shakespeare
LIT	9225	Selected Author

LIT	9310	African American Literature
LIT	9410	Non-African American Literature from 1620 to the Present
LIT	9715	Issues in Literature and Gender

DRAMA

DRA	2120	Introduction to Drama, Theatre and Film
DRA	3120	Traditional and Popular African Drama
DRA	3125	Modern African Drama
DRA	4120	Theatre for Development

FRENCH

FRE	1110	French Language I
FRE	1130	Introduction to French
FRE	1120	Introduction to French for Specific Purposes
FRE	2110	French Language II
FRE	2120	Introduction to French for Specific Purposes
FRE	2211	African Literature in French
FRE	2222	French Literature
FRE	3111	Intermediate French Language
FRE	3411	French Phonology and Morphology
FRE	3422	French Syntax
FRE	3311	Translation from French to English
FRE	3322	Translation form French to English and English to French
FRE	3211	African and Caribbean Francophone Literature
FRE	3222	Intermediate Studies in French Literature
FRE	4111	Advanced French Language
FRE	4211	African Francophone Literature
FRE	4222	Advanced Studies in French Literature
FRE	4311	Advanced Translation from French to English and English to French
FRE	4322	Advanced Translation from French to English and English to French
FRE	4411	Theoretical Phonology and Morphology of French
FRE	4422	Theoretical Syntax of French
FRE	4514	Research Methods and Project in French Linguistics
FRE	4534	Research Methods and Project in Literature in French

CHINESE

CHN	1110	Introduction to Linguistics and Chinese Language
CHN	2110	Chinese and Language Skills
CHN	2120	Chinese Phonology and Morphology
CHN	2210	Introduction to Literary Theory and Chinese Literature
CHN	3110	Chinese Language 1
CHN	3120	Chinese Syntax

CHN	3130	Chinese for Specific Purposes
CHN	3210	Chinese Literature 1
CHN	3330	Semantics and Pragmatics
CHN	3340	Discourse Analysis
CHN	4110	Chinese Language 2
CHN	4120	Grammatical Theory
CHN	4130	Terminology and Translation
CHN	4210	Chinese Literature 2
CHN	4410	Research Methods and Project in Linguistics

Minor in Linguistics and African Languages

LAN 1110, LAN 1210, LIT 1100, LAN 2311, LAN 2312, LAN 2110, LAL 3211, LAL 3212, LAN 3433, LIT 9550, *plus* any *one* course from the following: JAP 1220, LAN 4210, LAN 4355, LAN 4575, LAN 4395, LAN 9305, LAN 9315, LAN 9365, LAN 9389, LAN 9655, LAN 9310, LAN 9344, LAN 9325, LAL 9115, LAL 9215, LAL 9235, LAL 9255

Major in Linguistics and African Languages

LAN 1110, LAN 1210, LIT 1100, LAN 2311, LAN 2312, LAN 2110, LAL 3211, LAL 3212, LAN 3433, LIT 9550, LAN 4211, LAN 4212, LAN 4431, LAN 4434, LAL 4510, *plus* any *two* courses from the following: JAP 1220, LAN 4210, LAN 4355, LAN 4575, LAN 4395, LAN 9305, LAN 9315, LAN 9365, LAN 9389, LAN 9655, LAN 9310, LAN 9344, LAN 9325, LAL 9115, LAL 9215, LAL 9235, LAL 9255

Minor in English Language and Linguistics

LAN 1110, LAN 1210, LIT 1100, LAN 2311, LAN 2312, LAN 2110, ELL 2222, ELL 3210, ELL 3220, ELL 3212, LAN 3433, *plus* any *one* course from the following: JAP 1220, ELL 4310, LAN 4210, LAN 4355, LAN 4375, LAN 4395, LAN 9305, LAN 9315, LAN 9365, LAN 9389, LAN 9635, LAN 9310, LAN 9340, LAL 9355

Major in English Language and Linguistics

LAN 1110, LAN 1210, LIT 1100, LAN 2311, LAN 2312, LAN 2110, ELL 2222, ELL 3210, ELL 3220, ELL 3212, LAN 3433, LAN 3433, LAN 2411, LAN 4212, LAN 4431, LAN 4434, *plus* any *three* courses from the following: JAP 1220, ELL 4320, LAN 4210, LAN 4355, LAN 4375, LAN 4395, LAN 9305, LAN 9315, LAN 9369, LAN 9389, LAN 9655, LAN 9310, LAN 9340, LAN 9325

Minor in Zambian Languages

LAN 1110, LAN 1210, LIT 1100, LAN 2311, LAN 2312, ZLG 9210, LAL 2110, ZLG 3210, ZLG 9225, LAN 3433, LIT 9550, *plus* any *one* course from the following: LAN 4395, LAN 4375, LAN 4355, ZLG 9120, LAN 9315, LAN 9365, LAN 9389, LAN 9310, LAN 9340, LAN 9305, LAN 9655, LAN 9325, JAP 1220

Major in Zambian Languages

LAN 1110, LAN 1210, LIT 1100, LAN 2311, LAN 2312, ZLG 9210, LAL 2110, ZLG 3210, ZLG 9225, LAN 3433, LIT 9550, LAN 4210, LAN 4431, ZLG 4434, LAL 4510, *plus* any one course from the following: LAN 4395, LAN 4375, LAN 4355, ZLG 9120, LAN 9315, LAN 9365, LAN 9389, LAN 9310, LAN 9340, LAN 9305, LAN 9655, LAN 9325, JAP 1220

Minor in Literature

LIT 1100, LAN 1210, LIT 2710, DRA 2120, LIT 3510, DRA 3120, LIT 4710, DRA 4120, *plus* any other five courses from the following: LIT 3540, LIT 4210, LIT 9215, LIT 9225, LIT 9310, LIT 9410, LIT 9550, LIT 9715, DRA 2120, DRA 3120, DRA 3125, DRA 4120

Major in Literature

LIT 1100, LAN 1210, LIT 2710, LIT 2510, LIT 3510, LIT 3450, LIT 4710, LIT 4210, *plus* any other five courses from the following: LIT 9550, LT 9215, LIT 9225, LIT 9310, LIT 9410, LIT 9715, DRA 2120, DRA 3120, DRA 3125, DRA 4120

Major in Drama

LIT 1100, LAN 1210, LIT 2710, DRA 2120, LIT 3510, DRA 3120, LIT 4710, DRA 4120, *plus* any other five courses from the following: LIT 3450, LIT 4210, LIT 9550, LIT 9215, LIT 9225, LIT 9310, LIT 9410, LIT 9715, DRA 3125

Minor in French

FRE 1110, or FRE 1130 or FRE 1120, FRE 2110, FRE 2211, FRE 2222, FRE 3111, FRE 3411, FRE 3422, LAN 3433 and *either* FRE 3211 and FRE 3222 *or* FRE 3311 and FRE 3322

Major in French

FRE 1110 *or* FRE 1130 *or* FRE 1120, FRE 2110, FRE 2211, FRE 2222, FRE 3111, FRE 3411, FRE 3422, LAN 3433 and *either* FRE 3211 and FRE 3222

or FRE 3311 and FRE 3322, and any other *three* courses from the following: FRE 4411, FRE 4422, FRE 4511 *or* FRE 4534, FRE 4211, 4222 *or* FRE 4311, FRE 4322, FRE 4514

Chinese Minor

CHN 2110, CHN 2210, CHN 3110, CHN 3120, CHN 3130, CHN 3210, CHN 4110

Chinese Major

CHN 2110, CHN 2210, CHN 3110, CHN 3120, CHN 3150, CHN 3210, CHN 4110, CHN 4120, CHN 4110, CHN 4410

PHILOSOPHY AND APPLIED ETHICS

PHI	1010	Introduction to Philosophy
PHI	1020	Critical Thinking
PHI	2030	Philosophy of Social Science
PHI	3050	Ethics
PHI	3065	Logic (*half course*)
PHI	3070	History of Philosophy
PHI	4085	Theory of Knowledge (*half course*)
PHI	4095	Metaphysics (*half course*)
PHI	4104	Research Methods
PHI	9115	Philosophy of Good Governance (*half course*)
PHI	9125	Business Ethics (*half course*)
PHI	9135	Health Care Ethics (h*alf course*)
PHI	9145	Environmental Ethics (*half course*)
PHI	9155	Developmental Ethics (*half course*)
PHI	9145	Ethics, Crime and Punishment (*half course*)
PHI	9175	Philosophy, Gender and Law (*half course*)
PHI	9185	African Philosophy (*half course*)
PHI	9195	Philosophy of Religion (*half course*)
PHI	9205	Science, Ethics and Religion (*half course*)

Major in Philosophy and Applied Ethics

PHI 1010 or PHI 2020, PHI 2030, DEM 2414, PHI 3050, PHI 3065, PHI 3070, PHI 4085, PHI 4095, PHI 4104 *plus* any *three* courses from the following: PHI 9115, PHI 9125, PHI 9135, PHI 9145, PHI 9145, PHI 9155, PHI 9165, PHI 9175, PHI 9185, PHI 9195, PHI 9205

Double Major in Philosophy and Applied Ethics

PHI 1010 or PHI 2020, PHI 2030, DEM 2414, PHI 3050, PHI 3065, PHI 3070, PHI 4085, PHI 4095, PHI 4104 *plus* any other *three* courses from the following: PHI 9115, PHI 9125, PHI 9135, PHI 9145, PHI 9145, PHI 9155, PHI 9165, PHI 9175, PHI 9185, PHI 9195, PHI 9205

Minor in Philosophy and Applied Ethics

PHI 2030 *plus four* additional courses in the 3000, 4000 and 9000 series, at least *two* of which must be Applied Ethics courses.

POLITICAL SCIENCE AND PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION

PAM	1025	Introduction to Political Science (*half course*)
POL	1015	Introduction to Public Administration (*half course*)
PAM	2010	National Government and Administration
PAM	2020	Local Government Administration
PAS	2014	Research Methods and Techniques
PAM	3010	Organisational Theory, Design and Management
PAM	3020	Organisational Behaviour and Management
PAM	3030	Human Resource Management and Labour Relations
PAM	4010	Development Administration
PAM	4024	Public Policy Analysis
PAM	4044	Project Management, Monitoring and Evaluation
PAM	4034	Supervised Research
PAM	9015	Public Financial Management (*half course*)
PAM	9025	Public Enterprise Management(*half course*)
PAM	9035	Public Procurement (*half course*)
PAM	9040	Administrative Ethics and Law
PAM	9055	Strategic Management (*half course*)
POL	2010	Comparative Politics
POL	2020	Introduction to Zambian Politics
POL	3030	International Relations
POL	3010	Liberal Political Theory
POL	3025	Regional Integration and International Cooperation (*half course*)
POL	3035	Foreign Policies of African States (*half course*)
POL	4020	Politics of International Peace and Security
POL	4010	Socialist Political Theory
POL	4040	Democratic Political Theory
POL	4034	Supervised Research
POL	9010	Politics of Southern Africa
POL	9025	Diplomacy in International Affairs (*half course*)
POL	9030	Politics of Developing Areas
POL	9045	Politics of Africa (h*alf course*)
POL	9055	Politics of Industrialised Countries (*half course*)
POL	9065	Peace and Conflict Management (*half course*)

Minor in Public Administration

PAM 1025, POL 1015, PAM 2010 *or* PAM 2020 *plus* any *two* courses from the following: PAS 3030, PAM 4044, PAM 9015, PAM 9025, PAM 9035, PAM 9040, PAM 9055, PAM 9065

Major in Public Administration Major

PAM 1025, POL 1015, PAM 2010, PAM 2020, PAS 2014, PAM 3010, PAM 3020, PAM 4010, PAM 4024; *plus* any *two* courses from the following: PAM 3030, PAM 4043, PAM 4044, PAM 9015, PAM 9025, PAM 9035, PAM 9040, PAM 9055, PAM 9065

Minor in Political Science

PAM 1025, POL 1015, POL 2010 *or* POL 2020 *plus* any *two* courses from the following: POL 3025, POL 3035, POL 4020, POL 4040, POL 9010, POL 9025, POL 9030, POL 9045, POL 9055, POL 9065

Major in Political Science

PAM 1025, POL 1015, POL 2010 OR POL 2020, PAS 2014, POL 3030, POL 3010, POL 4010, *plus three* courses from the following: POL 3025, POL 3035, POL 3035, POL 4034, POL 4020, POL 4040, POL 9010, POL 9025, POL 9030, POL 9045, POL 9055, POL 9056

Population Studies

DEM	1110	Introduction to Demography
DEM	2110	Sources and Measures of Demographic Data
DEM	2210	Population Composition, Change and Theories
DEM	2410	Population and Development
DEM	2414	Research and Statistical Methods in Social Sciences
DEM	3110	Population and Development
DEM	3210	Methods of Demographic Data Evaluation and Analysis
DEM	3310	Computer Applications in Demography
DEM	4110	Advanced Techniques of Demographic Analysis and Estimation
DEM	4214	Research Project in Demography
DEM	9114	Monitoring and Evaluation
DEM	9210	Health Demography

Minor in Demography

DEM 1110, *plus* any other *two* courses from the following: DEM 2110, DEM 2210, DEM 2414, DEM 3110, DEM 3310, DEM 4110, DEM 4214, DEM 9114, DEM 9210

Major in Demography

DEM 1110, MAT 1160, DEM 2110, DEM 2210, DEM 2414, DEM 3110, DEM 3210, DEM 3310, DEM 4110, DEM 4214, *plus one* course from the following: DEM 9114, DEM 9210

Psychology

PSG	1110	Introduction to Psychology
PSG	2110	Basic Structural and Processes
PSG	2210	Foundations of Research Methods

PSG   3120   Life Span Development
PSG   3315   Social Psychology (*half course*)
PSG   3415   Theories of Personality (*half course*)
PSG   3214   Psychometrics and Assessment (*half course*)
PSG   4110   Psychopathology
PSG   4224   Advanced Research Methods
PSG   9110   Cognitive Neuropsychology
PSG   9214   Counselling
PSG   9414   Forensic Psychology
PSG   9410   Industrial and Organisational Psychology
PSG   9115   African Psychology (*half course*)
PSG   9114   Community Psychology (*half course*)
PSG   9314   Health Psychology (*half course*)

Minor in Psychology

PSY 1110, PSY 2110, *plus* any *two* courses from the following: PSY 3413, PSY 3110, PSY 3315, PSY 3214, PSY 4110, PSY 9110, PSY 9214, PSY 9410, PSY 9115, PSY 9114, PSY 9314

Major in Psychology

PSG 1110, PSG 2110, PSG 2210, PSG 3415, PSG 3415, PSG 3110, PSG 3315, PSG 4110, PSG 4224, *plus* any *two* courses from the following: PSG 3214, PSG 9110, PSG 9214, PSG 9410, PSG 9115, PSG 9114, PSG 9314

Sociology

SOC   1110   Introduction to Sociology
SOC   2110   Contemporary Social Problems
SOC   2414   Research Methods in Social Sciences
SOC   3110   Urban Sociology
SOC   3210   Social Theory
SOC   4114   Research Methods in Sociology
SOC   9010   Industrial Sociology
SOC   9110   Forced Migration
SOC   9155   Disaster Management and Preparedness (*half course*)
SOC   9210   Social Change and Development
SOC   9255   Criminology (*half course*)
SOC   9415   Environmental Sociology (*half course*)
SOC   9510   Sociology of Organisations
SOC   9610   Rural Sociology
SOC   9755   Sociology of Health and Illness (*half course*)
SOC   9855   Policy, Projects and Programmes for Development (*half course*)
SOC   9950   Social Impact Assessment
SOC   9210   Social Protection
SOC   9215   Participatory Planning, Monitoring and Evaluation (*half course*)

Minor in Sociology

SOC 1110, SOC 2110, SOC 3110, *plus* any *two* courses from the following: SOC 9010, SOC 9110, SOC 9155, SOC 9210, SOC 9255, SOC 9410, SOC 9610, SOC 9755, SOC 9855, SOC 9950, and *either* SDS 9210 *or* SDS 9215

Major in Sociology

SOC 1110, SOC 2110, SDS 2414, SOC 3110, SOC 3210, SOC 4114, *plus* any *four* courses from the following: SOC 3110, SOC 9010, SOC 9110, SOC 9155, SOC 9210, SOC 9255, SOC 9410, SOC 9610, SOC 9755, SOC 9855, SOC 9950, SDS 9210 *or* SDS 9215

MASS COMMUNICATION

MCS	1310	Introduction to Media Studies
MCS	1311	Media and Communication Ethics
MCS	1312	Media Law: Principles and Practices
MCS	1330	Media and Society II
MCS	1340	Writing and Presentation
MCS	2110	Foundation of Media Production
MCS	2220	Basic News Writing and Reporting
MCS	2310	Research Methods in Media and Communication
MCS	2330	Media and Society II
MCS	3003	Media Practice
MCS	3110	Radio and Television Production
MCS	3215	Print and Electronic Editing
MCS	3225	Digital Journalism
MCS	3310	Communication and Change
MCS	4003	Industrial Attachment
MCS	4110	Media Management
MCS	4330	Media Production
MCS	9070	Strategic Communication for Health and Development
MCS	9105	Critical Media Analysis
MCS	9110	Advertising Principles and Practice
MCS	9155	Media, Gender and Children
MCS	9320	Photojournalism Principles and Practice I and II
MCS	9410	Public Relations Theory and Practice

Requirements for the Programme

MCS 1311, MCS 1312, MCS 1330, MCS 1340, MCS 2110, MCS 2220, MCS 2310, MCS 2330, MCS 3003, MCS 3110, MCS 3310, MCS 3215, MCS 2310, MCS 2330, MCS 3003, MCS 3110, MCS 3310, MCS 3215, MCS 3225, MCS 4003, MCS 4110, MCS 4330 *plus* any *two* courses from the following: MCS 9105, MCS 9002, MCS 9045, MCS 9055, MCS 9070, MCS 9080, MCS 9410,

MCS 9105, MCS 9110, MCS 9155, MCS 9320, MCS 9330, MCS 9410, MCS 9420, *or* any other two courses at Third *or* Fourth level from Economics *or* Development Studies *or* Gender Studies *or* History or Political Science *or* Public Administration *or* Sociology *or* Philosophy and Applied Ethics, *or* Psychology *or* Population Studies *or* Literature and Languages.

BACHELOR OF SOCIAL WORK

SWK	1110	Introduction to Social Work and Social Welfare
SWK	2110	Contemporary Issues in Social Policy
SWK	2320	Social Work Practice Methods
SWK	2430	Social Work and Law
SDS	2414	Research Methods in Social Sciences
SWK	3110	Social Welfare Theory and Social Policy Analysis
SWK	3221	Social Work Research Methods
SWK	3330	Analysis of Social Work Intervention
SWK	3613	Black Field Work I
SWK	4110	Social Planning and Administration
SWK	4211	Monitoring and Evaluation Research
SWK	4715	Community Development
SWK	4310	Social Work with Children and Families
SWK	4613	Block Field Work II
SWK	9120	Project Management
SWK	9315	Social Work, Disability and Mental Health
SWK	9215	Participatory Planning, Monitoring and Evaluation
SDS	9210	Social Protection
SDS	9115	Non-governmental Sector, Management and Development
SDS	9110	Human Rights and Development

Requirements for the Programme

SWK 1110, SWK 2110, SWK 2320, SWK 2430, SDS 2414, SWK 3110, SWK 3221, SWK 3330, SWK 3613, SWK 4110, SWK 4211, SWK 4715, SWK 4310, SWK 4613 *plus* any *five and a half* course from the following: SDS 9215, SWK 9110, SDS 9110, SDS 9115, SWK 9315; Economics, Development Studies, Gender Studies, History, Literature and Languages, Mass Communication, Psychology, Population Studies, Political Science, Public Administration, Sociology, Philosophy and Applied Ethics

DIPLOMA IN DEFENCE AND SECURITY STUDIES

The School also offers a Diploma in Defence and Security Studies. The admission criterion to the programme is for any officer admissible for Passed Staff College (Psc) offered by Staff Command and Defence Services College.

Requirements for the Programme:

DSS	105	Research Methods
DSS	135	Economics and Public Finance
DSS	145	Law of Armed Conflict
DSS	165	International Conflict Management
DSS	115	Regional and International Security
DSS	155	Strategic Management of Military Affairs
DSS	125	Research Project in Defence and Security
DSS	175	International Relations

The courses are offered as follows:

First Trimester:	DSS 105, DSS 135, DSS 145, DSS 165
Second Trimester:	DSS 115, DSS 155
Third Trimester:	DSS 125, DSS 175

EXAMINATIONS AND PROGRESSION

1. Final course examination will be held at the end of each academic year for Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Mass Communication and Bachelor of Social Work or at the end of each trimester for Diploma in Defence and Security Studies, Master of Arts in Defence and Security Studies, and Master of Arts in Economic Policy Management in an academic year and will be conducted by means of such written, oral and practical examinations as the Board of Studies may determine.
2. In order to proceed to the following year on a full-time basis, a student is required to pass two courses in any academic year of study.
3. The maximum allowable period of study for the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Mass Communication and Bachelor of Social Work is six years for full-time candidates.

DEGREE CLASSIFICATION

The degrees of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Mass Communication and Bachelor of Social Work are classified as Distinction, Merit, Credit and Pass. The class degree awarded to a student is determined by the Senate on the recommendation of the Board of Studies of the School. It is based on the grades obtained by the student in his/her eight courses at the 300/400/900 level, save that the grade obtained in a repeated course does not count for this purpose.

POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

The School offers the following postgraduate programmes:

Postgraduate Diploma in Counselling
Master of Arts in African Literature
Master of Arts in Applied Ethics
Master of Arts in Archaeology
Master of Arts in Child and Adolescent Psychology
Master of Arts in Defence and Security Studies
Master of Arts in Development Studies
Master of Arts in Economics
Master of Arts in Economic Policy Management
Master of Arts in Gender Studies
Master of Arts in History
Master of Arts in Industrial and Organisational Psychology
Master of Arts in Linguistic Science
Master of Arts in Philosophy
Master of Arts in Political Science
Master of Arts in Population Studies
Master of Arts in Social Work
Master of Arts in Sociology
Master of Communication for Development
Master of Mass Communication
Master of Public Administration

The School offers also Postgraduate Diplomas, Doctor of Philosophy to candidates with Master's degrees in all the programmes listed above. However, holders of Master of Arts in Defence and Security Studies, Master of Arts in Economic Policy Management and Master of Communication for Development are not eligible to enrol for any Doctor of Philosophy programme using qualifications obtained in these programmes as they are not academic programmes.

The minimum entry qualification for admission to any of the Master's programmes is a Bachelor of Arts degree from the University of Zambia, with a credit in the appropriate field, or an equivalent from another university and a Master's degree in the appropriate field for Doctor of Philosophy. An applicant for admission to a particular Master's programme may be required to undertake such prerequisite concurrent studies or examinations as may be prescribed by the School, with the approval of Senate.

Normally, the programme of study for each of the Master's degrees comprises approved course work and research, but in certain circumstances the programme may consist entirely of supervised research followed by the submission of a dissertation. The duration of the programme is eighteen months for full-time candidates. In the first year, the equivalent of one academic year is spent on course work. The remainder of the programme is spent on supervised dissertation research and writing on an approved topic.

Duration for Doctor of Philosophy programmes is three years.

Postgraduate Diploma in Counselling

To qualify for admission to this Diploma programme, a candidate must have a Bachelor's degree in any social sciences discipline, education, nursing or medicine.

Courses Offered:

PSY	5091	Practicum I
PSY	5111	Contemporary Issues and Counselling Models
PSY	5171	Abnormal Behaviour in Counselling
PSY	5131	Methods of Intervention: Adult
PSY	5102	Practicum II
PSY	5122	Ethics and Professional Issues
PSY	5182	Psychopathology in Counselling
PSY	5142	Methods of Intervention: Child

Requirements for the programme: *All the courses*

Master of Arts in Literature

Eligibility

To qualify for admission to the Master's of Arts in Literature programme, candidate must have a Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Arts with Education degree with English, with a credit, or better, from the University of Zambia or any other recognised university.

Courses Offered

LIT	5011	Literal Research Methods in Literature
LIT	5022	Research Proposal in Literature
LIT	5111	Literary Theory and Criticism
LIT	5121	Modernism and Postmodernism
LIT	5311	Contemporary African Fiction
LIT	5611	Medieval French Literature
LIT	5222	Literary Onomastics
LIT	5211	Comparative Literature
LIT	5232	Studies in Literature and Gender
LIT	5712	Classical Foundation of European Literature
LIT	5412	Golden Ages of English Literature
LIT	5722	European Drama
LIT	5422	Contemporary British Fiction
LIT	5512	American Literature and Society

LIT	5532	Major African American Authors
LIT	5522	Twentieth Century American Fiction
LIT	5322	African Oral and Written Poetry
LIT	5621	Pre-Independence African and Caribbean Literature
LIT	5642	Post-Independence African and Caribbean Literature
LIT	5632	A Survey of French Literature from Renaissance to Present
LIT	6000	Dissertation

Requirements for the programme: LIT 5011, LIT 5111, LIT 5022, LIT 6000 *plus* any *two* courses from the following: LIT 5121, LIT 5211, LIT 5311, LIT 5611 and any *three* courses from the following: LIT 5222, LIT 5232, LIT 5322, LIT 5412, LIT 5422, LIT 5512, LIT 5532, LIT 5621, LIT 5522

Master of Arts in Linguistic Sciences

Eligibility

To qualify for admission to the Master of Arts in Literature programme, a candidate must have a Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Arts with Education degree with English, with a credit, or better, from the University of Zambia or any other recognised university.

Courses Offered

LIN	5011	Research Methods in Linguistic Science
LIN	5111	Phonological Theory
LIN	5121	Syntactic Theory
LIN	5131	Morphological Theory
LIN	5022	Research Proposal in Linguistic Science
LIN	5122	The Phonology of African Languages
LIN	5142	French Phonology and Morphology
LIN	5052	French Phonology
LIN	5322	Syntax of African Languages
LIN	5332	English Syntax
LIN	5342	French Syntax
LIN	5542	Sociolinguistics
LIN	5562	Psycholinguistics
LIN	5582	Terminology
LIN	5592	Lexicography
LIN	5412	Semantics
LIN	5552	Pragmatics
LIN	5442	Discourse Analysis
LIN	5422	Logic and Language
LIN	5432	Translation and Interpreting

Requirements for the programme: LIN 5011, LIN 5111, LIN 5121, LIN 5131, LIN 5022 *plus* any *three* courses from the following: LIN 5122, LIN 5142,

LIN 5052, LIN 5322, LIN 5332, LIN 5342, LIN 5542, LIN 5562, LIN 5582, LIN 5592, LIN 5412, LIN 5552, LIN 5442, LIN 5422, LIN 5432

Master of Arts in Defence and Security Studies

Eligibility

To qualify for admission to the programme a candidate must:
   (a) have a Bachelor's degree from the University of Zambia or any recognised university; and
   (b) a candidate may also be admitted on the basis of relevant military qualifications such as Passed Staff College and Diploma in Defence and Security Studies.

Duration

The programme is of twelve months duration.

Exemptions

A student who has done any of the courses included in this curriculum at Master's level may be exempted in not more than two courses.

Courses Offered

First Trimester

DSS	5125	Research Methods and Methodology
DSS	5005	Human Security
DSS	5055	Security Sector Transformation Management
DSS	5075	Political Economy of Africa

Second Trimester

DSS	5085	International Humanitarian Law
DSS	5015	Democratic Security Sector Governance
DSS	5065	International Relations
DSS	5045	Strategic Management

Third Trimester

DSS	5035	Security Sector Economics
DSS	5195	Military Psychology
DSS	5225	Research Project

Requirements for the programme: *All the courses*

Master of Arts in Development Studies

Eligibility

To qualify for admission to the Master of Arts Development Studies programme, a candidate must have a Bachelor of Arts degree in Development Studies or related discipline with a credit, or better, from the University of Zambia or any other recognised university.

Courses Offered

DEV	5001	Research Methods in Development (*core*)
DEV	5011	Advanced Development Thinking (*core*)
DEV	5021	International Political Economy and Development (*elective*)
DEV	5131	Agrarian Change and Rural Development (*elective*)
DEV	5141	Monitoring and Evaluating Social Programmes in Developing Countries (*elective*)
DEV	5002	Development Research in Practice (*core*)
DEV	5012	Political Economy of Contemporary Zambian Society (*core*)
DEV	5022	Foreign Aid and Development (*elective*)
DEV	5132	Environment, Growth and Sustainable Development (*elective*)
DEV	5142	Civil Society, Governance and Development (*elective*)

Requirements for the programme: DEV 5001, DEV 5001, DEV 5002, DEV 5012, *plus* any other *four courses from the following:* DEV 5021, DEV 5131, DEV 5131, DEV 5131, DEV 5022, DEV 5132, DEV 5142

Master of Arts in Economic Policy Management

Eligibility

To qualify for admission to the programme, a candidate must:
 (a) have a Bachelor degree in any discipline, from the University of Zambia; or
 (b) have a Bachelor's degree from any other recognised university.

COURSES OFFERED

Economics Core

EPM	5111	Microeconomics for Policy
EPM	5122	Macroeconomics for Polity
PM	5155	Public Sector Economics
EPM	5145	Applied Quantitative Analysis
EPM	5145	Econometrics

Management Core

EPM	5211	Management Accounting for Policy
EPM	5222	Strategic Planning and Management
EPM	5232	Financial Management for Policy

Policy Core

EPM	5621	Effective Policy Communication
EPM	5322	Policy Analysis, Design and Formulation
EPM	5335	Programme and Project Management

To meet the interests and needs of individual students, two *electives* in the programme are selected, one from Economics and the other from Management. The *electives* offered in any academic year will depend on the student's interest and availability of staff.

Electives in Economics

EPM	5415	International Trade
EPM	5425	International Finance
EPM	5435	Health Economics
EPM	5455	Monetary Economics
EMP	5445	Environmental Economics

Electives in Management

EPM	5525	Entrepreneurship and Small Enterprises
EPM	5515	Human Resource Management
EPM	5535	Business Ethics and Corruption

POLICY RESEARCH PAPER

Students will be required to submit a supervised Policy Paper on a topic of their own choice and will be encouraged to take an *elective* related to their Research Paper. The students will take:

EPM	5611	Computer Skills
EPM	5625	Research Methods; and
EPM	5635	Policy Research Paper

Field Visits

First Trimester

EPM	5611	Computer Skills
EPM	5621	Effective Policy Communication
EPM	5111	Microeconomics for Policy
EPM	5211	Management Accounting for Policy
EPM	5131	Applied Quantitative Analysis

Second Trimester

EPM	5122	Macroeconomics for Policy
EPM	5322	Policy Analysis, Design and Evaluation
EPM	5222	Strategic Planning and Management
EPM	5232	Financial Management for Policy
EPM	5145	Econometrics
EPM	5625	Research Methods

Third Trimester

EPM	5155	Public Sector Economics
EPM	5335	Programme and Project Management
		1 *Elective* from Economics
		1 *Elective* from Management
EPM	5635	Policy Research Paper

Master of Arts in Economics

Eligibility

To qualify for admission to the Master of Arts in Economics programme, a candidate must have a Bachelor of Arts degree with major in Economics with a credit, or better, from the University of Zambia or any other recognised university.

Courses Offered

ECN	5015	Advanced Micro-economic Theory
ECN	5025	Advanced Macro-economic Theory
ECN	5201	Mathematical Techniques and Programming
ECN	5101	Statistics for Economics
ECN	5302	Econometrics
ECN	5600	Research Methods in Economics
ECN	5412	International Trade Theory and Policy
ECN	5422	Environmental Economics
ECN	5432	Public Sector Economics
ECN	5442	Health Economics
ECN	5452	Agricultural Economics
ECN	5462	Transport Economics
ECN	5472	Industrial Economics
ECN	5512	International Finance
ECN	5522	Monetary Economics
ECN	5242	Financial Economics
ECN	5532	Policy Analysis and Economic Management

Requirements for the programme: ECN 5015, ECN 5025, ECN 5201, ECN 5101, ECN 5302, ECN 5600 *plus* any *three* courses from the following: ECN 5412, ECN 5422, ECN 5432, ECN 5442, ECN 5452, ECN 5462, ECN 5472, ECN 5512, ECN 5522, ECN 5242, ECN 5532

Master of Arts in Gender Studies

Eligibility

To qualify for admission to the Master of Arts in Gender Studies programme, a candidate must have a Bachelor of Arts degree with a credit, or better, from the University of Zambia or any other recognised university.

Courses Offered

GDS   5010   Feminist Theory and Practice
GDS   5020   Research Methods in Gender Studies
GDS   5070   Contemporary Issues in Gender Studies
GDS   6010   Dissertation in Gender Studies
GDS   5040   Gender and Health
GDS   5035   Gender and Culture *(half course)*
GDS   5055   Gender and Kinship *(half course)*
GDS   5060   Gender Education and Development

Requirements for the programme: GDS 5010, GDS 5020, GDS 5070, GDS 6010 *plus* GDS 5060 or GDS 5055 and GDS 5035

Master of Arts in Child Adolescent Psychology

To qualify for admission to the Master of Arts in Child and Adolescent Psychology a candidate must have a Bachelor of Arts degree with a major in Psychology or Bachelor of Arts with Education with major in Educational Psychology or with a credit, or better, from the University of Zambia or any other recognised university.

Courses Offered

PSY   5264   Research Methods in Psychology
PSY   5240   Developmental Psychopathology
PSY   5195   Attachment Theory
PSY   5495   Early Childhood and Parent Education
PSY   5295   Clinical Application of Attachment Theory
PSY   5395   Cultural Issues in Child Development and Family Functioning
Requirements for the programme: *All courses*

Master of Arts in History

Eligibility

To qualify for admission to the Master of Arts in History programme, a candidate must have a Bachelor of Arts degree or Bachelor of Arts with Education degree, with a major or single major in History or with a credit, or better, from the University of Zambia or any other recognised university.

Courses Offered

HIS	5010	Historiography of Central Africa
HIS	5030	Historiography of Southern Africa
HIS	5040	Historical Methodology and Philosophy of History
HIS	5050	Theories of Imperialism and Underdevelopment in Central African Historiography

Requirements for the programme: *All four courses*

Doctor of Philosophy in History

To qualify for admission to the Doctor of Philosophy in History, a candidate must have a Master of Arts in History.

Master of Arts in Archaeology

Eligibility

To qualify for admission to the Master of Arts in Archaeology programme, a candidate must have a Bachelor of Arts degree with a major in History and Archaeology or Bachelor of Arts with Education degree with a major in History and Archaeology, with a credit, or better, from the University of Zambia or any other recognised university.

Courses Offered

ARC	5020	Old World Prehistory - Africa
ARC	5040	Archaeological Theory and Methods
HIS	5010	Historiography of Central Africa
HIS	5030	Historiography of Southern Africa
HIS	5040	Historical Methodology and Philosophy of History
HIS	5050	Theories of Imperialism and Underdevelopment in Central African Historiography

Requirements for the programme: ARC 5020, ARC 5040, HIS 5040 *plus* any *one* course from the following: HIS 5010, HIS 5030, HIS 5050

Master of Mass Communication

Eligibility

1. A candidate must have a Bachelor's degree in Mass Communication or equivalent field with credit or better.
2. A Bachelor's degree in any other discipline plus considerable experience in journalism.

Courses Offered

MMC	5001	Communication Research Methodology
MMC	5002	Communication Research Statistics
MMC	5055	Advanced Newspaper Editing and Make-up
MMC	5065	Advanced Broadcast Production
MMC	5120	International Relations and Communication
MMC	5310	Communication Theory and Process
MMC	5242	Communication Policy and Planning
MMC	5111	Communication for Peace and Conflict Resolution
MMC	5155	Media Ethics, Principles and Practice
MMC	5165	Media Law, Principles and Practice
MCN	6000	Dissertation Writing

Requirements for the programme: MMC 5001, MMC 5002, MMC 5120, MCN 5310, MMC 6000, *plus* any *one* courses from the following: MMC 5055, MMC 5065, MMC 5111, MMC 5111, MMC 5242

PHD PROGRAMME

MMC 7000 Thesis Writing

Master of Communication for Development

To qualify for admission to be a Candidate for the Master of Communication for Development programmes a candidate must:
1. Have Bachelor's degree in any discipline; or
2. A diploma from a college or institute of higher learning; and
3. Experience in development-oriented work.

The Master's programme will take eighteen months, one year of course work and six months internship.

Courses Offered

MMC	5001	Communication Research Methodology
MMC	5002	Communication Research Statistics
MCD	5110	Development, Communication of Innovation and Change
MCD	5250	Communication and Community Mobilisation for Development

MCD   5270   Contemporary Issues in Communication for Change
MCD   5220   Media Production
MCD   5310   Communication Theory and Process
MCD   5330   Leadership and Communication Skills
MCD   6504   Attachment and Report Writing

Requirements for the programme: MMC 5001, MMC 5002, MCD 5110, MCD 5310, MCD 6504

Master of Arts in Industrial and Organisational Psychology (Programme undergoing review and reorganisation)

Master of Arts in Political Science

To qualify for admission to the Master of Arts in Political Science, a candidate must have a Bachelor of Arts degree with a major or single major in Political Science with a credit, or better, from the University of Zambia or any other recognised university.

A student can specialise in Political, Comparative Politics and International Relations.

Courses Offered

POL   5110   Liberal Political Theory
POL   5120   Marxist Political Theory
POL   5135   Critical Theory
POL   5145   African Political Thought
POL   5155   Contextual Analysis in Political Theory
POL   5210   Comparative Politics
POL   5235   Topics in African Politics
POL   5245   Politics and Governance in Zambia
POL   5315   International Relations
POL   5340   Case Studies in International Integration and Regionalism
POL   5335   Studies in International Economic Order
POL   5355   Formulation and Implementation of Foreign Policies
POL   5325   Seminar in International Diplomacy
POL   5365   International Organisation Politics and Governance in Zambia
POL   5434   Research Methods and Techniques
POL   5510   Democratisation and Electoral Systems in Africa
POL   6434   Dissertation

Requirements for the programme: POL 5210, POL 5434, POL 6434 *plus* any *two* courses from the following: POL 5110, POL 5120, POL 5135, POL 5135, POL 5145, POL 5155, POL 5235, POL 5155, POL 5155, POL 5340, POL 5335, POL 5355, POL 5325, POL 5365, POL 5510

Doctor of Philosophy in Political Science

Admission requirement: Master's degree in Political Science

POL   7014   Thesis

Master of Public Administration

To qualify for admission to the Master of Arts in Public Administration a candidate must have a Bachelor of Arts degree with a major in Public Administration with a credit, or better, from the University of Zambia or any other recognised university.

Courses Offered

PAM   5110   Theory and Practice of Public Administration
PAM   5120   Public Policy Analysis
PAM   5140   Public Choice and Public Policy
PAM   5215   Issues in Development Administration
PAM   5315   Human Resource Management and Labour Relations
PAM   5335   Public Budgeting
PAM   5355   Issues in Local Government Administration
PAM   5325   Administrative Ethics and Law
PAM   5225   Public Enterprise in National Development
PAM   5434   Research Methods and Techniques
PAM   6434   Dissertation

Requirements for the programme: PAM 5110, PAM 5120, PAM 5434, PAM 6434 *plus* any *one* course from the following: PAM 5140, PAM 5140, PAM 5335, PAM 5225, PAM 5225, PAM 5355, PAM 5325

Doctor of Philosophy in Public Administration

Admission requirement: Master of Public Administration

PAM   7014   Thesis

Master of Arts in Sociology (*Curriculum undergoing review and revision*)
Master of Social Work (*Curriculum undergoing review and revision*)

Master of Arts in Philosophy and Applied Ethics

To qualify for admission to the Master of Arts in Philosophy, a candidate must have a Bachelor of Arts degree with major in Philosophy with a credit, or better, from the University of Zambia or any other recognised university.

Courses Offered

PHL	5015	Biomedical Ethics
PHL	5021	Wittgenstein, Logic and Language
PHL	5025	Ethics and the Environment
PHL	5035	African Philosophical Thought
PHL	5045	Political Philosophical Perspectives
PHL	5055	Reason and Religious Belief
PHL	5062	Ethics and Its Applications
PHL	5075	New Philosophy of Social Science
PHL	5085	Lonergan: Knowledge, Reality and Morality
PHL	5095	Aesthetics
PHL	5002	Research Methodology
PHL	5105	Modern Logic
PHL	5115	Contemporary Epistemology
PHL	5125	Advanced Metaphysics
PHL	5135	Existentialism and Phenomenology
PHL	5061	Key Issues in Medical Ethics
PHL	5052	Major Issues in Environment Ethics
PHL	5062	Current Problems of Bioethics
PHL	5072	Methods of Ethical Research
PHL	6000	Dissertation

Master of Arts in Applied Ethics

Eligibility

The following shall be eligible to apply for the degree of Master of Arts in Applied Ethics:

(a) Holders of a Bachelor's degree with a good credit from the University of Zambia or the equivalent from another university, with a relevant background in the social or natural sciences; and

(b) In exceptional circumstances, graduates who possess a Bachelor's degree with a Pass or its equivalent, and have a minimum of four years acceptable professional experience at an appropriate level or other qualification relevant to his/her pursuit of graduate studies, may be accepted for admission.

Courses Offered

PHL	5011	Research Methods in Applied Ethics
PHL	5022	Research Proposal in Applied Ethics
PHL	5040	Ethical Theories and their Applications
PHL	5050	Environmental Ethics
PHL	5060	Public Health Ethics
PHL	5080	Public Service Ethics
PHL	6000	Dissertation

Requirements for the programme: PHL 5011, PHL 5022, PHL 5040, PHL 6000 *plus* any *two* courses from the following: PHL 5050, PHL 5060, PHL 5080.

Both postgraduate programmes are two years in duration and are by course work and research. The first year is given to course work. The second year is given to the carrying out of a research project.

Doctor of Philosophy in Gender Studies

To qualify for admission to the Doctor of Philosophy in Gender Studies, a candidate must:
   (a)   Hold a Master of Arts in Gender Studies.
   (b)   Hold a Master's degree in social sciences and humanities such as Politics, Economics, History, Education, Development Studies, etc.

Duration and Courses of Study

   1.   The maximum period of the programme, for full-time candidates shall be three years and the maximum shall be five years.
   2.   In the case of part-time candidates, the minimum length for the degree programme shall be four academic years and the maximum length shall be six academic years.

Master of Arts in Population Studies

Eligibility

To qualify for admission to the Master of Arts in Population Studies a candidate must:
   (a)   Have a Bachelor of Arts degree in Demography with a credit or better from the University of Zambia. Students with a second class first degree with honours and above from other universities shall also be eligible.
   (b)   Holders of Bachelor of Arts degree in Economics, Sociology, Statistics, and any other discipline with a good command of mathematics or any quantitative methods.

Courses Offered

POP	5010	Advanced Demographic Analysis
POP	5210	Applied Demography
POP	5310	Survey Data Analysis
POP	5410	Social Research Methods
POP		Dissertation

Requirements for the programme: *All the courses*

Doctor of Philosophy in Population Studies

The requirements for Doctor of Philosophy in Population Studies are as follows:
   (a)   Master's degree in Demography or Population Studies; or
   (b)   Master's degree in a relevant field with good command of mathematics or any quantitative methods.

THE SCHOOL OF LAW

DEAN:	Mudenda, F.S., LLM **American** LLB, AHCZ
ASSISTANT DEAN (Undergraduate):	Sambo, Pamela T., LLM **KZN,** PhD **Manchester,** LLB, AHCZ
ASSISTANT DEAN (Research):	Ng'ambi, S.P., LLB **De Montfort,** LLM **Cornell,** PhD **Leicester,** MCIArB
ASSISTANT DEAN (Postgraduate):	Matakala, Lungowe**,** LLB, LLM **Pretoria,** PhD **Cambridge**
ASSISTANT REGISTRAR:	Sinadambwe-Lungwangwa, Vierra M.**,** BA
SENIOR ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICER:	Phiri, Mary, BALlS
Head of Department, Public Law:	Chanda, Anne C., LLM **Lund,** LLB, AHCZ
Head of Department, Private Law:	Mandhu, Fatima, PhD **UoA,** LLB, LLM, AHCZ, ASCZ

ACADEMIC STAFF (Establishment: 30)

Associate Professor:	Munalula, Margaret M., MA **ISS,** JSD **Notre-Dame - IN,** LLB, LLM, AHCZ
Senior Lecturer:	Beele, E.M., LLM **Wisconsin-Madison**, PhD **Warwick,** LLB, AHCZ
Lecturers:	Mudenda, F.S., LLM **American,** LLB, AHCZ
	Chanda, Anne C., LLM **Lund,** LLB, AHCZ
	Siang'andu, Ellah, T.M., LLB **Hull**, LLM **Nottingham**
	Matakala, Lungowe**,** LLB, LLM **Pretoria,** PhD **Cambridge**
	Sakala, M., LLM **Nottingham,** LLB, AHCZ
	Mandhu, Fatima, PhD **UOA,** LLB, LLM, AHCZ, ASCZ
	Justice Musonda, P. (rtd), LLM **London,** LLB, PhD, AHCZ, MCIArB
	Banda, L., LLM **Pretoria,** LLB, AHCZ
	Kalunga, Felicity, LLM **Cape Town,** LLB, AHCZ
	Mushota-Nkhata, Chipo, LLM **Cape Town,** LLB, AHCZ

Sambo, Pamela T., LLM **KZN,** PhD
Manchester, LLB, AHCZ
Ng'ambi, S.P., LLB **De Montfort,** LLM
Cornell,   PhD **Leicester,** MCIArB

Special Research Fellows: Nkoloma-Tembo, Chanda, LLM
Mahatma Gandhi, LLB, AHCZ
Lwatula, Misozi, LLB, LLM **Cape Town**

BOARD OF STUDIES

The Dean of the School as Chairperson
All members of the Academic Staff of the School
All Staff Development Fellows of the School
One representative from the School of Humanities and Social Sciences
The Director, Directorate of Distance Education
The Librarian
The Director, Zambia Institute for Advanced Legal Education
Two student representatives from the School
The Assistant Registrar as Secretary

INTRODUCTION

The programme of legal education at the University of Zambia commenced at the beginning of the second academic session of the University in March 1967, with a class of thirty-seven students. Formal recognition as one of the Schools of the University was accorded to the School of Law on 1 July 1967.

The main objectives of the School are to contribute to building and developing the legal profession in Zambia and to produce lawyers who are well-equipped to meet the needs of a developing country such as Zambia. The School's central commitment is to the degree programme for the Bachelor of Laws and it is through this programme that it seeks to attain its objectives. The degree programme lasts for four years, with the entire first year being spent following the regular programmes provided by the School of Humanities and Social Sciences, and the remaining three years being spent exclusively in the School of Law. The School emphasises the importance of a broad education that will promote an awareness of human society and its history and functioning. The training in law that the student receives, will itself provide a broadening experience, but the better the education and the deeper the social awareness, which a student brings to the study of law, the greater will be the value derived from the training. In order to meet the challenges of the 21st century, the School has recently revised its LLB programme and has set up the departments of Public Law and Private Law. It has a certificate in Law programme and in 2013 introduced the LLB (Commercial) Law in collaboration with Zambia Centre for Accountancy Studies. More programmes are planned.

In order to respond to certain specialist needs and the growing demand for postgraduate studies, the School also offers a Master's programme, a postgraduate diploma programme in International Law, a postgraduate diploma in Human Rights Law and a PhD programme.

Admission Criteria

To qualify for admission to the School of Law, a candidate must meet either criterion A or B.

CRITERION A

1. Satisfy the General Entrance Requirements of the School of Humanities and Social Sciences.
2. Satisfy the Particular Entrance Requirements of the School of Humanities and Social Sciences.
3. Pass all courses in the first year of study, which must include English, and otherwise satisfy the requirement for the first year of study in the School of Humanities and Social Sciences.
4. Be selected by the University for admission to the School of Law.

CRITERION B

1. Hold a first degree in any field of study; or
2. Hold at least three A levels including English; or
3. Hold a professional qualification that is academically equivalent to a degree.

PROGRAMME STRUCTURE FOR LLB

Second Year

Compulsory Courses

LPU	2911	Legal Process	Half course – First half of the year
LPR	2920	Law of Contract	Full course
LPR	2930	Law of Torts	Full course
LPU	2940	Criminal Law	Full course
LPU	2951	Constitutional Law	Half course – First half of the year
LPU	2962	Administrative Law	Half course – Second half of the year
LPU	2972	Legal Writing	Half course – Second half of the year

Third Year

Compulsory Courses

LPU	3911	Law of Evidence	Half course – First half of the year
LPR	3920	Land Law and Property Relations	Full course
LPR	3930	Commercial Law	Full course
LPR	3945	Family Law and Succession	Half course
LPR	3952	Civil and Criminal Procedure	Half course – Second half of the year
LPR	3964	Moot Court	Project course
LPU	3975	Human Rights	Half course

Department of Public Law

Third Year

Elective Courses

LPU	3085	Gender Law	Half course
LPU	3095	Media Law	Half course
LPU	3105	Customary Law	Half course

Department of Private Law

Third Year

Elective Courses

LPR	3115	Employment Law	Half course
LPR	3125	Medical Law	Half course
LPR	3135	Competition Law	Half course

Fourth Year

Compulsory Courses

LPU	4914	Directed Research	Project course
LPU	4920	Jurisprudence	Full course
LPR	4930	Business and Corporate Law	Full course

Department of Public Law

Fourth Year

Elective Courses

LPU	4041	International Law	Half course – First half of the year
LPU	4052	Law of International Institutions	Half course – Second half of the year
LPU	4061	International Trade Law	Half course – First half of the year
LPU	4072	Investment Law	Half course – Second half of the year
LPU	4085	Environmental Law	Half course
LPU	4092	International and Humanitarian Law	Half course – Second half of the year
LPU	4102	Refugee Law	Half course – Second half of the year
LPU	4112	Legal Clinic	Full course
LPU	4125	Taxation	Half course
LPU	4135	Disability Law	Half course

Department of Private Law

Fourth Year

Elective Courses

LPR	4131	Conflict of Laws	Half course – First part of the year
LPR	4155	Alternative Dispute Resolutions	Half course
LPR	4165	Intellectual Property	Half course
LPR	4175	International Commercial Arbitration	Half course
LPR	4185	Mining Law	Half course

Moot Court

In the third year of study, a student is required to take an additional course under the title, Moot Court. Course includes Moot Court appearances. Performance in the course is graded on a Pass/Fail level, but no student may proceed to the degree unless he/she obtains a pass grade.

Directed Research

No student will be permitted to proceed to the degree unless he/she was presented satisfactory written work in accordance with the regulations of the School of Law, governing the preparation, presentation and submission of an Obligatory Essay. The Essay, which is prepared under supervision of a member of the academic staff, is expected to make a contribution to knowledge and understanding of the student's field of research. A student will not normally be permitted to start work on the directed research until he/she has completed ten courses in Law. The Directed Research is graded like other courses and the grade so obtained may be used in calculating the degree classification.

Examinations and Progression

1. No student is permitted to present himself/herself for a final examination in any course unless he or she has attended at least 80 per cent of lectures and tutorials in that course.
2. In all courses named in the curriculum for the second, third and fourth years, the weightings assigned to the various elements when assessing the course are as follows:
   (a) Final examination = 60 per cent   (b) Assignment = 10 per cent
   (c) Test   = 30 per cent
   (Assignments consist of written works whose content and length are at the discretion of the course tutor).
3. Final course examinations are held at the end of the year.
4. A candidate who passes all the examinations taken during the academic year of study will be allowed to proceed to the next year of study.
5. A candidate who fails in a course on a second occasion may not register for that course without the special permission of Senate.
6. Half courses are examined midyear or at the end of the year and assessed as follows:
   (a) Final examination = 60 per cent (b) Assignment = 15 per cent
   (c) Test   = 25 per cent

Degree Classification

The degree of Bachelor of Laws is classified as Distinction, Merit, Credit or Pass. The class of degree awarded to a student is determined by Senate on the recommendation of the Board of Studies of the School of Law. It is based on the grades which the student obtained in all courses in the 3000 and 4000 series.

POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

As stated above, the School of Law offers four postgraduate programmes, leading to the degree of Master of Laws, Postgraduate Diploma in Human Rights Law, Postgraduate Diploma in International Law and Doctor of Philosophy.

THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN HUMAN RIGHTS

The objectives of the programme are to:
   (i)   acquaint students with basic human rights principles and   their application in the domestic setting;
   (ii)   introduce students to the regional legal system and institutions on human rights;
   (iii) afford students an opportunity to investigate international legal instruments on human rights and assess their operation; and
   (iv)   grasp the rudiments of the principles of human rights.

Admission Requirements

   1.   Candidates must have a minimum of basic degree in a relevant field provided that preference will be given to lawyers and those directly involved in human rights work.
   2.   Candidates should have the ability to work with both legal and non-legal materials in the English language.

Duration and Structure of the Programme

The programme shall last one academic year. It shall comprise three-year long courses, namely:

   L   6200   International Human Rights Law
   L   6400   National Human Rights Law
   L   6300   Regional Human Rights Law

Assessment

Examination shall be at two levels:
   1.   Assessment on the basis of one research paper = 40 per cent.
   2.   Written examinations (final) = 60 per cent.

Master of Laws (LLM)

To be eligible for admission to the Master of Laws programme, an applicant must:
   (a)   Possess a first degree in law from the University of Zambia, or an equivalent qualification from another university.
   (b)   Show a level of proficiency, which in the opinion of the Board of Studies of the School of Law, makes it likely that he/she will succeed in his/her studies. The level of proficiency required is a degree with distinction or merit, provided

that a degree with credit or its equivalent may be accepted if the applicant has the requisite experience or other qualifications relevant to his/her pursuit of graduate studies in law.

(c)   Have the ability to work with both legal and non-legal materials in the English language.

With the approval of Senate, the Board of Studies of the School of Law may require an applicant, as a condition of admission, to undergo such tests as the Board may prescribe or to take such other prerequisite or concurrent studies and examinations as the Board may determine.

The Master's degree programme lasts for a minimum of eighteen months and is made up of two parts: Part I consists of course work equivalent to one academic year of full-time study, and Part II consists of research carried out under supervision on an approved topic over a subsequent period of six to twelve months leading to the submission of a dissertation.

The programme may also consist entirely of research leading to the submission of a dissertation in eighteen months after the date of registration.

A candidate who has opted to pursue the Master's degree by course work and research may change of his/her own accord to the other method or be so changed by his/her supervisor(s) within thirty days of the commencement of the programme. Likewise, a candidate who has opted to take the degree by research only may change, or be changed, to taking it by course work and research within thirty days of commencement of the programme.

The course work consists of advanced study in two courses over a period of one year followed by an examination. The course of advanced study shall be relevant to the candidate's approved research topic. Subject to this limitation, the courses shall be chosen from the following:

L	5000	Constitutionalism in Africa
L	5100	Private Law
L	5200	Business Law
L	5300	International Law
L	5400	Union Management Relations
L	5500	Jurisprudence
L	5130	Environmental Law
L	5140	Gender Law
L	5600	Administrative and Local Government Law
L	5700	Global Justice: International Responses to International Crimes
L	5800	Company Law
L	5900	International Trade and Investment Law
L	5110	Protective Labour Legislation
L	5120	Challenges to Orthodox Jurisprudence

Additionally, all students must take a compulsory course entitled:

L	5150	Research Methodology

The research project leading to the submission of a dissertation either as a partial or as the only requirement for the Master's degree is carried out under the supervision of a member of the full-time staff. The research topic is subject to the approval of the Board of Studies of the School of Law. The dissertation which it leads to must show evidence that the candidate has resorted to primary sources and/or empirical data and be a contribution to acknowledge and understanding in the candidate's field of research.

Postgraduate Diploma in International Law (PGDipLL)

A candidate who holds a first degree is eligible for admission to the programme leading to the Postgraduate Diploma in International Law. In exceptional circumstances, a person having relevant experience in international affairs and qualifications deemed suitable by the School of Law may be admitted to the programme.

The programme is confined to full-time students only who shall attend lectures on a day-time residential basis. It lasts for one academic year and consists of taught course work, written assignments, a research paper conducted under supervision and a final written examination. The course work deals with the following matters:
1. The General Principles of International Law.
2. Rules regarding War and Neutrality.
3. Laws of the Universal as well as Regional Organisations.
4. Law of Diplomacy.

The final examination is in two parts. The first part deals with topics 1 and 2 above, and the second part with topics 3 and 4. Each part must be passed separately. A candidate will be judged to have passed in the programme on the basis of performance in three written assignments, the research paper and each part of the written examination. A candidate who fails will not be allowed to repeat the year or any part of the course work.

Doctor of Philosophy

The programme is open to any person holding a Bachelor of Laws and a Master of Laws degree. It may be undertaken on a full-time basis over a period of three years or on a part-time basis over a period of five years

THE SCHOOL OF MEDICINE

DEAN:	Goma, F.M., MSc **London**, PhD **Leeds**, MBChB, BSc
ASSISTANT DEAN (Postgraduate):	Nzala, S.H., PGDipHSM **UK,** MPH **Netherlands**, MBChB, BScHB
ASSISTANT DEAN (Undergraduate):	Katowa-Mukwato, Patricia, RN, BScN, MScN, PhD
ASSISTANT DEAN (Research):	Chipeta, J., PhD **Japan,** BScHB, MBChB
ASSISTANT REGISTRAR:	Mwenya-Kasanda, Joan, AdvDip, HRD **UK,** AdvGC, PlctTech, BAE, MAE

DEPARTMENT OF ANATOMY (Establishment:13)

Head of Department and Lecturer:	Kafumukache, E.B., MMedSc **Glasgow**, MBChB, BSc
Lecturer:	Mutemwa, Sikhanyiso, BVM, MSc
Chief Technician:	Vacant

DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (Establishment: 25)

Head of Department and Associate Professor:
Michelo, C., MBA **Perth**, PhD **Bergen,** BSc, MBChB, MPH

Professor:	Baboo, K.S., FRSH **London**, MBBS **India**, BSc **Orissa**, MD **AIMS**, DABTM **TOLEDO**
Senior Lecturer:	Ndonyo-Likwa, Rosemary, MPH **Exeter**, PhD **Liverpool**, RN
Lecturers:	Nzala, S.H., PGDipHSM **UK,** MPH **Netherlands,** MBChB, BScHB
	Hazemba-Ngoma, Alice, RN, RM, BScN, MPH
	Mweemba, O., MPhil, **Bergen**, PhD **Leeds,** BA

Mutale, W., MD, MPhil **Bergen**,
MBChB, BSc

Zyaambo, C., BSc, MBChB, MSc

Siulapwa, Y.K., Dip, BSc (*Hons),*
MPH **London,** DipPH, DipM&F

Munyinda-Sipilanyambe, Nosiku,
MSc **Stockholm,** BSc

Mulenga, C., BSc, MSc
Loughborough

Chikoya-Makasa, M., MD **Poland**,
PhD **Norway,** MPH

Halwiindi, H., BSc, MPhil **Norway**,
PGDip, PhD **Denmark**

Simuyemba, M., MPH **RSA,** BScHB,
MBChB

Kampata, Milimo L., BSN **Tacoma,**
MPhil **Bergen**

Bwembya, Phoebe, MSc **USA**,
PhD **Australia,** BSc

Mudenda, B., MD **Liverpool**,
MSc **Glasgow,** FRCS
Edinburgh, BSc, MBChB

Mbewe, A., BSc (*Hons),* HS **Leeds**,
MComH **Liverpool**, DipPH,
DipMoF

Hangoma, P., MA **Econ,** BA

Muneku, E., DipEH, CCHS, BA,
EMGT **UNISA**, BScEH,
MMDSC, OH & EH **UKZN**

Sikateyo, B., MSc **VUB-Brussels,**
FBioEthics, JHU **Baltimore,**
MSocSc **UKZN & UP**, DLSHTM,
PhD **London**

Zulu, M.J., SW, MScSocCulAnthro
Amsterdam, PhD **Sweden**

Sitali, Doreen, BScN, MPH

Mubita, Patricia, BSc, MSc

Banda, J., BSc **Makerere**, MS, PhD
Michigan

Chongwe, G., BSc, MBChB, MPH

Choolwe, J., PgDPH, MPH
New Zealand, BScN

Honorary/Part-time Lecturers:	Rosali, Dambe, DipEd, DipStats, **UK**, BScN **Malawi**, MSc Musonda, P., BSc **Milton-Keynes** MSc, PhD **London**
Chief Technician:	Ng'andu, C., BScBioMedSci, MPH

DEPARTMENT OF BIOMEDICAL SCIENCES (Establishment: 13)

Head of Department and Lecturer:	Kwenda, G., CertBiotech **Braunschweig**, BSc BioMedSci (*Hons*) **Bradford**, MSc **Brussels**, PhD, AIBMS **Wits**
Lecturers:	Munsaka, S.M., MSc, PhD **Hawaii**, BScBioMedSci Chitanga, S., BVSc **Zimbabwe,** MSc **ITM-Belgium**, PhD **Ghent** Sitali, Lungowe, BSc, MSc, PhD Shimaponda-Mataa, Nzooma, BSc, MSc Chimana, H., HNDBioMedSci, DIT **Ireland**, BScBioMedSci, MSc, DMLT Kalonda, Annie, BScBioMedSci, MSc Chisanga, C., MSc **USA**, BSc, MSc Samutela, Mulemba, BScBioMedSci, MSc Munjita, S., MSc **Edinburgh**, CertMYE, BVM Zulu, E., BScBioMedSci, MSc Sinkala, M., DipBioMedSci, BScBioMedSci, MSc, NSBMS
Honorary Lecturers:	Mwansa, J., DipBct, PhD **Manchester**, BSc Ndongmo, C.B., MPH, PhD **Norway** Kantenga, T., PGDBioMedSci, MSc **Bradford**, DMLT

Part-time Lecturers:	Kahenya, Grace., HNDBioMedSci, PhD **Medunsa**, MScBioMedSci, FIBMS
	Lukwesa-Musyani, Chileshe, MSc **London**, MBChB, BSc, MPH
	Mutengo, Mable, BScBioMedSci, MSc
Staff Development Fellows:	Mulipilwa, M., BScBioMedSci
	Nkhoma, P., Dip, BScBioMedSci, NSBMS
	Kafita, Doris., Dip, BScBioMedSci, NSBMS
Chief Technician:	Polepole, P., BScBioMedSci

DEPARTMENT OF SURGERY

Head of Department and Lecturer:	Munthali, J., HDipOrth **SA**, PgD R/ Ethics **UCT**, MBChB, MMedOrth, MCS, FCS **ECSA**
Professors:	Odimba, B.F.K., MD, MTD-EPI, MPH, DGS, MSc, PhD **Paris**, FCS **ECSA**, F-WACS, FFAS **Paris**, FMIASGO **Athens**
	Munkonge, L., MD, DTM&H **Germany**, FRCS **Glasgow**
	Desai, G.A., MBBS **Baroda**, FRCS **Edinburgh**, FCS **ECSA**
	Mulla, Y., MChOrth **Liverpool,** BSc, MBChB, MMed, ODTS, RCS **England**
Senior Lecturer:	Goran, J., MMed, MD **Yugoslavia**, FSC **ECSA**
Lecturer:	Hana, H.G., MBBS, MCh **Egypt**
Honorary Lecturers:	Abdukarim, A., MD **Uzbekistan**
	Ngwisha, C.L.T., BScHB, MBChB, MMed

284

Tembo, P., BScHB, MBChB, MMed, FCS **ECSA**

Ferusa, Ismailova, PGAnaest **USSR,** MD **Moscow**

Gupta, Kavita, BDS, PgDHE **India**

Zulu, R., BScHB, MBChB, MMed, FCS **ECSA**

Chikoya, L., MMedNeuroSGY **Israel**, BScHB, MBChB, MMed, FCS **ECSA**

Mwila, L., BScHB, MBChB, MMed, MCS **ECSA**

Nzayisenga, J.B., BScHB **UNR,** MBChB, MMed, MAS **India**

Chavuma, R., MD **Sofia**, MMed, MPHEpid **UAB**

Kasongo, Z.M., BScHB, MBChB, MMed

Mulwanda, J., MBChB, MMed

Mulundika, Jaqcline, MPH **UAB,** MBChB, MMed

Mirzakarimov, F., MD **TASHMU,** MMed **Uzbekistan**

Mapulanga, V., BScHB, MBChB, MMed, FCS **COSECSA**

Nenad, S., MMed, MD **Serbia**

Lukwasa-Petrova, Nadeyda, MBChB, MMed **Sofia**

Yoo, J., BScHB, MD, Ophth, CFME&EI **USA**

Mbao, M., CertENT **Stellenbosch,** MD **Romania**, MSc **UWA**

Moyo, C., MMedOrtho **Makerere**

Mutati-Chipalo, Grace, MRCOphth **London**, FRCS-Ophth **Edinburgh**, BScHB, MBChB, MPH

Magdy, E., MBChB, MMed **Egypt**

Yani, Bassem, DipUro, MBBCH, FEBU **Egypt**

Mbambiko, M., BScHB, MBChB, FCS **ECSA**

Bvulani, B., BScHB, MBChB, MMed

Sonkwe, B., MMed **UKZN,** BScHB, MBChB, MCS **ECSA**

Silumbe, M., BScHB, MBChB, MMed
Patel, M., BScHB, MBChB, FCS **ECSA**
Simwanza, E., BScHB, MBChB, MMed,
FCS **ECSA**

Honorary Visiting Lecturer: Jewell, J., MD, FACS **USA**

Chief Technician: Kasobe, L., CertBiochemQC,
CertOccuH&S, DipMedLabSc

DEPARTMENT OF PATHOLOGY AND MICROBIOLOGY:

Head of Department and Senior Lecturer:
Kaile, T., PGDipClinLabSc,
MSc **Leeds,** BScMBChB, MMed

Senior Lecturer: Marimo, C., BDS **Thessaloniki**, MChD,
OralPath **Cape Town,** FAIMER

Lecturers: Korolyova, Lydia, BSc, MSc, PhD
Ukraine
Mulundu, Gina, BSc **Surrey,** MSc,
PhD **LSHTM**
Mwenya, D., MSc **London**, BSc
Mumbula, E., BSc, MSc, MMed
Mubita-Simakando, Marah, BSc, MSc

Honorary/Part-time Lecturers: Mudenda, V., DCP **London**, MMedSc
Belfast, FRCPath **London**, BScHB,
MBChB
Malyangu, E., BSc, MBChB, MMed
Zimbabwe
Mwaka, Monze, MSc **LSHTM**, PhD
Japan, BScHB, MBChB
Shibemba, A., MMed **RSA,** BScHB,
MBChB

Staff Development Fellows: Phiri, M.M., BScBioMedSci
Sinyani, Angela., BScBioMedSci
Simoonga, P., BScHB, MBChB
Mwaba, Florence, BSc
Zulu, Mildred, BSc

Ngwira, Z., BSc
Tembo, Rabecca, BSc
Kamundu, F., BSc
Bowa, M., BScHB, MBChB
Ngoma, B., BScHB, MBChB

Chief Technicians:

Tembo, S., BScBioMedSci
Lulasha, Bwalya, BScBioMedSci

DEPARTMENT OF PAEDIATRICS AND CHILD HEALTH

Head of Department and Lecturer:

Sinyangwe, S., DTMH **UK**, MPH **USA**, DipLaw, BScHB, MBChB, MMed

Professor:

Chintu, C., MD **Toronto**, DiplomateABP, FRCP **London**, FRCP **Canada**

Associate Professors:

Shilalukey-Ngoma, Mary P., DCH, MRCP **UK**, Neonatology **Japan**, BSc, MBChB

Chomba, Elwyn N., MRCP **Ireland,** MBChB

Chipeta, J., PhD **Japan**, BScHB, MBChB

Lecturer:

Somwe Wa, S., MD **DRC**, MMed, MRCPCH, DCH **UK**

Honorary Lecturers:

Mulenga,Veronica, BScHB, MBChB, MMed, MSc

Mapani, M., BScHB, MBChB, MMed

Mweenechanya, M., BScHB, MBChB, MMed

Chunda, Catherine, PGDip **London,** BScHB, MBChB, MMed

Mukelabai, K., BSc, MBChB, DABP, FRCP

Mpabalwani, E., CertMedViro **Japan,** BScHB, MBChB, MSc, MMed

Mulendele, E., BScHB, MBChB, MMed

Kavindele, Dorothy, BScHB,
    MBChB, MMed, MSc
Pandey, V.K., MBBS, DCH, MD,
    IFAAP **India**
Musuku, J., BScHB, MBChB, MMed
Chabala, C., BScHB, MBChB,
    MMed, MSc
Mwiya, M., BScHB, MBChB, MMed
Mtaja, Anges, BScHB, MBChB,
    MMed

DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHIATRY

Head of Department and Lecturer: Paul, R., MBBS, MD **India**

Lecturers: Imasiku, M., MSc, PhD **India,** BA
Ncheka, Joyce, BScN, MScClinNeuro

Honorary Lecturers: Lise, Skinnebach, MScClinPsy
    Belgium
Tsarkov, Anatolii, MD **Ukraine**

Staff Development Fellow: Mwanza, J., BPharm

DEPARTMENT OF PHYSIOLOGICAL SCIENCES

Head of Department and Lecturer: Sijumbila, G., MD **Dundee**, DCP
    London, MBChB, BScHB

Professor: Manankov, A.K., BSc, MSc
    Donestsk, PhD **Moscow**

Senior Lecturer: Goma, F.M., MSc **London**, PhD
    Leeds, BSc, MBChB

Lecturers: Kanyimba, S., MSc **Glasgow,** BSc,
    MBChB
Prashar, Lavina, BSc, BScHB,
    MBChB, MD **India**
Chileya, Sandra M., MSc **Kishinev,**
    RN

Mununkila-Kaunda, Lumbuka, BSc, MSc
Mwale, N., MSc **Leicester,** BSc
Mukololo, L., MSc **Leicester,** BSc
Omar, Rehana, BSc, MSc **Brisbane**

Part-time Lecturer: Babu, Shari, BSc, PGDip, MSc **India**

Staff Development Fellow: Kampolo, D., BScHB, MBChB

Chief Technicians: Simwinga, F., CGLI Part II **London**
Mwanga-Chisoso, Shirley, BScBioMedSci

DEPARTMENT OF OBSTETRICS AND GYNAECOLOGY

Head of Department and Honorary Lecturer:
Vwalika, B., MSc **London**, DGO **Dublin**, MBChB, MMed, DLSHTM

Lecturer: Like, K.K., MBChB, MMed

Honorary Lecturers: Mwandila, W.S., BSc, MBChB, MMed
Ahmed, Y., BScE&EE **UMIST**, BM **Soton**, MPH **Manchester**, FRCOG **UK**
Mkumba, Gricelia, DGO **Dublin**, BSc, MBChB, MRCOG **UK**
Chisembele, Maureen C., MBChB, MMed
Mwanahamuntu, M., BSc, MBChB, MMed
Gundumure-Shuma, G., BScHB, MBChB, MMed
Kasonka, L., MD **Russia**, MMed
Kafula, Theresa, MBChB, MRCOG **UK**
Phiri, E., MBBS, MMed
Macha, S., MBChB, MMed
Chisele, S., MBChB, MMed
Nkole, Theresa, MBChB, MMed
Kasanda, G., MBChB, MMed
Musonda, A., MBChB, MMed
Zyambo, M., MBChB, MMed
Chirwa, M., MBChB, MMed
Fu, Hui Min, MBChB, MMed

DEPARTMENT OF INTERNAL MEDICINE

Head of Department and Honorary Lecturer:

Lambwe, N., BScHB, MBChB, MMed

Professor: Atadzhanov, M., MD, PhD, DSc, FRCP **Tashkent**

Lecturer: Kayamba, Violet, BScHB, MBChB, MMed

Honorary Lecturers: Kelly, P., MBBS, FRCP, MD **London**
Silumbe, G., BScHB, MBChB, MMed
Chiyenu, O., MD **Cuba**, MMed
Njelesani, E., MBChB, MRCO **UK**, FRCP **Edinburgh**
Lakhi, S., BScHB, MBChB, MMed, MPH **UAB**
Kalinichenko, Svetlana, MMed **USSR**, Cardio **Uzbekstan**
Sinkala, E., BScHB, MBChB, MMed
Mweemba, A., MMed **Wits,** BScHB, MBChB
Hachaambwa, L., MBChB, DiplomateABIMID **USA**
Trollip, Sally, BScHB, MBChB, MMed
Sakr, A.M., MBChB **Cairo**, CFC **Denmark**
Kamanga, B., CSEM **UCT,** MMed
Mukomena, N., MD **Congo**, MMed
Kvalsund, M., OsteoMed, ENR **USA**
Noor, F.A., MBBS, MBChB, MMed
Mutemba, C., MD **Kiev**, MMed, ISNS
Limbada, M., MSc **London,** BScHB, MBChB, MMed,
Siddiqi, O., BSc, MD **USA**
Chimanuka, G., MBBS **DRC,** MMed
Mateyo, K., BScHB, MBChB, MMed
Mulenga, L., MSc **London,** MBChB
Ngalamika, O., MBBS, MMed **China**
Vankoor, M., MD, BS **USA** INP&IDBs
Maleya, A., MMed **RSA,** MBChB
Henostroza, G., MD **Peru**, IDSpec **USA**

Nyirenda, S., MSc **Wits,** BScHB,
MBChB, MMed

Sunkutu, Veronica, FCRadDIAS **RSA**,
MBChB, BScHB

DEPARTMENT OF NURSING SCIENCES

Head of Department and Lecturer: Mwape, Lonia, PhD **UK**, RN, RMHN,
BSc, MSc

Senior Lecturer: Mubita-Ngoma, Catherine A., MScN
London, PhD **UNISA**, RN, RM,
DNE, BScN

Lecturers: Ndele-Mwiinga, Patricia, MScN **Boston**,
RN, BSc

Maimbolwa, Margaret, MPhil, PhD
Sweden, RN, RM, BScN

Chanda, Dorothy O., CertIFP, MPH, PhD
UK, Cert.OTN, SCM, SRN, BScN

Banda, Y.S., MPH **Birmingham**, BSc,
PhD

Kwaleyela, Concepta, MScMidwif **RSA,**
RN, RM, BScN

Makukula-Kabinga, Marjorie, BScN,
MScN, PhD

Mukwato-Katowa, Patricia, BScN,
MScN, PhD

Masumo-Makoleka, Maureen, RN, RM,
BScN, MScN

Zulu, Caroline, RN, RM, BScN, MPH

Wahila, Ruth, RN, ROTN, BScN, MScN

Mayimbo, Sebean, RN, RM, BScN,
MScN

Muleya, Mutinta C., BSc **UK**, RN, RM,
MScN

Sianchapa, Brenda, RN, RM, BScN,
MScN

Musenge, E., BScN, MSc

Chapima, F., BScN, MSc

Shitima-Mbewe, Natalia, BSc, MSc
Kalusopa-Mwinga, Victoria, BSc, MScN
Zulu, Mutinke, BScN, MScN
Mwelwa-Mbewe, Martha, DipNRS, OTN,
    BScN, MScN

Staff Development Fellow: Mwaba, Chileshe, RN, RM, BSc

DEPARTMENT OF PHYSIOTHERAPY

Head of Department and Lecturer: Chalwe, Martha B., BSc (*Hons),*
    MScMedSc **RSA,** PhD **Queensland,**
    DipPT, DipTechEd, DipSoc

Senior Lecturer: Munalula-Nkandu, Esther, BSc (*Hons)*
    RSA, MSc, PgD R/Ethics **UCT**,
    PhD **Stellenbosch,** DipPT

Lecturers: Mwango, M., DipTechEd & Physt
    Wolvehampton, BScPT *(Hons),*
    MSc **RSA**
    Moyo, G., BScPT (*Hons)*, MSc **RSA,**
    DipTechEd
    Mweshi, Margaret, BSc *(Hons),*
    MSc **RSA,** DipPT, PhD
    Phiri, P.D.C., MSc, APA **Belgium,**
    DipPT, BScPT
    Shula, H., MSc **China,** DipPT, BScPT
    Nkhata, Loveness, MSc **Stellenbosch,**
    DipPT, BScPT, MPH

Part-time Lecturers: Mumba-Sakala, Mary, DipPT, BScPT,
    BScPT (*Hons)* **RSA**, MSc **UW**
    Simpamba-Mutuna, Micah, MSc, MPH
    RSA, DipPT, BScPT
    Ng'uni-Mwenda, Namalambo, MPH
    Australia, DipPT, BScPT
    Mbewe-Chileshe, Kangwa, DipPT,
    BScPT, MSc

Part-time Tutors: Kunda, C., DipPT, BScPT
    Phiri, P., DipPT, BScPT
    Singoyi-Chela, Jane, DipPT, BScPT
    Mwiya-Mwenge, Dorcas, DipPT, BScPT
    Silungwe, L., DipPT, BScPT

DEPARTMENT OF PHARMACY

Head of Department and Lecturer: Kalungia, A.C., MSc **Oxford,** BPharm

Associate Professor: Ezeala, Christian, CBiol, MSc, PhD, MSB, FHPE **UK**

Lecturers: Muungo, L.T.M., MPhil, PhD **Aberdeen** DipPharm, BScPharm
Bwalya-Gono, Angela, BSc (*Hons)*, MSc **Witswatersrand**, PhD **UK**
Kampamba, R.M., BPharm **Dar-es salaam**, MSc **London**
Munkombwe, D., BPharm, MPH
Zingani, Ellah, MSc **Japan,** BPharm
Hamachila, Audrey, BPharmSc, MSc **Sunderland**
Mwila, C., MSc **Rhodes,** BPharm
Mufwambi, W., DipPharm, BPharm, MClinPharm
Kampamba, M., DipPharm, BPharm, MClinPharm
Mukosha, M., MSc **Russia,** MPharm

Part-time Lecturers: Chisha, Constance S., MSc **Bradford,** BPharm
Hangoma, J., BPharm, MClinPharm
Hampango, C., MSc **Boston,** BPharm

Staff Development Fellows: Banda, P., BSc
Mudenda, S., BPharm
Chimombe, T., BPharm

Chief Technicians: Mooto, Margaret, CertSciLab, DipSci
Masebe, P., PGDip **Wits,** DipBioSciLabTech **Dublin**

DEPARTMENT OF MEDICAL EDUCATION DEVELOPMENT

Head of Department and Senior Lecturer:
Marimo, C., BDS **Thessaloniki,** MChD, OraPath **Cape Town**, FAIMER

Senior Lecturer: Banda, S.S., MSc **Glasgow**, MMed **UK**,
                                                                    PhD, MBChB, FAIMER, IFME-
                                                                    ECFMG, FAcadMEd

THE BOARD OF STUDIES

The Dean of the School, Chairman
All teaching Academic members of Staff of the School
Representatives from other Schools in the University
Representative of the Ministry of Education
Representative of the Ministry of Health
Representative of the University Teaching Hospital Management Board
Representative of other relevant sectors
Student representative from each year of the medical course
Assistant Registrar (Medicine) (Secretary)

INTRODUCTION

The School of Medicine was established in 1965, with its first intake in 1966. It obtained its establishment as an independent School of the University of Zambia in 1970. The first output of graduates with full medical qualifications was in 1973.

Since then, the School has presented over 1 200 medical doctors for the award of its joint degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery.

In 1981, it commenced postgraduate programmes leading to higher degrees in a number of Clinical areas. The Master of Medicine programme is now offered in Surgery, Obstetrics and Gynaecology, Paediatrics and Child Health, Medicine and Orthopaedic Surgery. A Master of Public Health programme has been offered since the 1994/95 academic year.

The School is also responsible for the higher level training and education of nurses and offers a four-year programme leading to the award of a Bachelor of Science degree in Nursing.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The School of Medicine is located at the Ridgeway Campus. The University Teaching Hospital (UTH), a speciality hospital, with a capacity of 1800 beds is located about half a kilometre away from the Ridgeway Campus. Medical students are accommodated at the Ridgeway Campus and pre-clinical teaching takes place at the same place.

The Dean of the School of Medicine's Office as well as the Clinical departments and the Department of Community Medicine are located within UTH. The Clinical departments of the hospital correspond with the academic departments of the School so that the University's head of the academic department is also the head of the Hospital department. In the working relationships between the School and the UTH Board, the tasks of the School are threefold: medical training, research and clinical.

These tasks are being successfully undertaken by the staff of the School of Medicine and the University Teaching Hospital in a joint effort.

Consultants from the hospital are appointed as honorary lecturers in the School, with corresponding responsibilities for the daily clinical care of the patients in the University Teaching Hospital, at Chainama Hills Hospital, in urban clinics and in consultative departments. Similarly, in addition to teaching responsibilities, the members of staff in the School undertake clinical care of patients at the UTH and other health institutions.

In order to maintain the standards of education, the School has introduced innovations in the curriculum, which include integrated teaching, problem-based learning and community-based education. The School has, in addition, embarked on an ambitious ten-year development plan, which has seen the introduction of additional undergraduate and postgraduate degree programmes. The programmes introduced in the academic year 2000/2001 are Bachelor of Pharmacy, Bachelor of Science in Biomedical Sciences, Bachelor of Science in Physiotherapy and Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Education. In the near future the School will offer a degree programme in Dentistry.

UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMMES IN THE SCHOOL

Bachelor of Science in Environmental Health (BScEH)

The programme is housed in the Environmental Health Unit. Hence the course codes are identified by the acronym EHS.

Second Year

EHS	2110	Human Anatomy, Physiology and Microbiology
EHS	2410	General Principles of Public and Environmental Health
EHS	2420	Communicable and Non-Communicable Diseases
EHS	2510	Principles of Building Design and Construction
EHS	2610	Food Chemistry and Nutrition

Third Year

EHS	3210	Principles of Occupational Health, Hygiene and Ergonomics
EHS	3310	Pollution and Waste Management
EHS	3430	Pestology
EHS	3520	Planned Development and Building Services
EHS	3620	Food Animals and Slaughter Houses

Fourth Year

EHS	4120	Research Methodology, Biostatistics and Epidemiology
EHS	4134	Industrial Training
EHS	4220	Occupational Hazards and Risk Analysis
EHS	4535	Inspection of Premises and Reporting
EHS	4635	Pathology and Practical Meat Inspection
EHS	4640	Food Safety and Hygiene

Fifth Year

EHS	5145	Environmental Epidemiology
EHS	5150	Environmental Health Management, Law and Ethics
EHS	5164	Research Project and Practical Training
EHS	5320	Environmental Monitoring
EHS	5440	Health Promotion and Education
EHS	5655	Inspection of Meat and Other Foods

Bachelor of Science in Nursing (BScNRS)

The programme is housed in the Department of Nursing Sciences. The course codes are identified by acronym of the department and acronyms of other departments offering the courses of the programme

Department of Nursing = NRS
Department of Physiological Sciences = PGY

Second Year

NRS	2110	Fundamentals of Nursing
PGY	2270	Pharmacology
NRS	2515	Health Psychology
PGY	2050	Physiology
HAN	2210	Human Anatomy
PGY	2455	Biochemistry

Third Year

NRS	3210	Sociology
NRS	3120	Adult Medical Nursing
PTM	3300	Pathology
NRS	3520	Mental Health and Psychiatry
NRS	3410	Paediatrics and Child Health

Fourth Year Quota Students

NSR	4130	Adult Surgical Nursing
NRS	4310	Nursing Education

NRS   4610   Research Epidemiology and Biostatistics
NRS   4220   Community Health Nursing
NRS   4420   Low Risk Midwifery
NRS   4234   Community Based Education

Fourth Year In-service Students

NRS   4610   Research Epidemiology and Biostatistics
NRS   3210   Sociology
PTM   3300   Pathology
NRS   2515   Health Psychology
NRS   4430   Midwifery
PGY   4070   Anatomy and Physiological Sciences
NRS   4234   Community Based Education
NRS   4719   Nursing and Midwifery Practicum

Fifth Year Quota Students (Old Curriculum)

PAM   3030   Human Resource Management
NRS   5340   Management and Leadership
NRS   5630   Nursing Research
NRS   5640   Social Statistics in Nursing
NRS   5120   Medical Surgical Nursing
NRS   5480   Maternal and Child Health

Fifth Year Quota Students (New Curriculum)

NRS   5145   Ear, Nose and Throat and Ohpthalmic Nursing
NRS   5155   Critical Care and Operating Theatre Nursing
NRS   5320   Management and Leadership
NRS   5440   High Risk Midwifery
NRS   5164   Nursing Practicum
NRS   5454   Midwifery Practicum
NRS   5624   Research Project

Fifth Year In-Service Students

NRS   4310   Nursing Education
NRS   5320   Management and Leadership
NRS   5240   Community Health Nursing
NRS   5170   Medical Surgical Nursing
NRS   5530   Mental Health and Psychiatry
NRS   5624   Research Project

Bachelor of Science Physiotherapy (BScPT)

The programme is housed in the Department of Physiotherapy. The course codes are identified by the acronyms of the departments offering the courses of the programme:

Department of Pharmacy = PMY
Department of Physiotherapy = PTY
Department of Psychiatry = PSY
Department of Physiological Sciences = PGY

Second Year

HAN	2410	Human Anatomy
PGY	2030	Human Physiology
PTY	2110	Fundamentals of Movement Science
PTY	2210	Fundamentals of Professional Practice
PSY	2035	Social Sciences

Third Year

PMY	3250	Pharmacology
PTM	3020	Pathology and Microbiology
PTY	3120	Principles of Movement Science
PTY	3220	Principles of Professional Practice
PTY	3310	Fundamentals of Physiotherapy Science

Fourth Year

PTY	4230	Applied Professional Practice I
PTY	4324	Applied Physiotherapy Science I
PTY	4410	Clinical Practice I
PTY	4510	Research Methods, Epidemiology and Biostatistics
PSY	4020	Psychiatry

Fifth Year

PTY	5140	Applied Professional Practice II
PTY	5330	Applied Physiotherapy Science II
PTY	5420	Clinical Practice II
PTY	5524	Research Project

Bachelor of Science in Biomedical Sciences (BScBioMed)

The Pogramme is housed in the Department of Biomedical Sciences, hence the course codes are identified by the acronym BMS.

Second Year

BMS	2015	Introduction to Biomedical Sciences
BMS	2110	General and Metabolic Biochemistry
BMS	2115	Analytical Biochemistry
HAN	2510	Human Anatomy
PGY	2040	Medical Physiology

Third Year

BMS	3135	Toxicology
BMS	3145	Pharmacology
BMS	3310	General and Systemic Pathology
BMS	3325	Immunology
BMS	3330	Cellular Pathology
BMS	3215	Medical Genetics
BMS	3225	Molecular Biology

Fourth Year

BMS	4435	Epidemiology and Biostatistics
BMS	4415	Research Methodology
BMS	4515	Medical Microbiology
BMS	4615	Medical Parasitology
BMS	4725	Haematology
BMS	4735	Blood Transfusion Science
BMS	4815	Laboratory Placement

Fifth Year

BMS	5915	Laboratory Management
BMS	5625	Medical Parasitology and Entomology
BMS	5520	Medical Microbiology and Public Health
BMS	5150	Clinical Biochemistry
BMS	5730	Haematology and Oncology
BMS	5434	Research Project

Bachelor of pharmacy (BPharm)

The programme is housed in the Department of Pharmacy. The course codes are identified by the acronym of the department and acronyms of other departments offering the courses of the programme

Department of Pharmacy = PMY
Department of Physiological Sciences = PGY
Department of Pathology and Microbiology = PTM

Second Year

HAN	2600	Human Anatomy
PGY	2020	Human Physiology
PGY	2420	General and Metabolic Biochemistry
PMY	2010	Pharmaceutics I
PMY	2110	Pharmaceutical Chemistry I

Third Year

PGY	3210	General Pharmacology
PMY	3020	Pharmaceutics II
PMY	3120	Pharmaceutical Chemistry II
PMY	3310	General Pharmacognosy
PMY	3410	Pharmacy Practice - Foundation
PTM	3010	General Pathology and Microbiology

Fourth Year

PMY	4030	Pharmaceutics III
PMY	4130	Medicinal Chemistry
PMY	4220	Pharmacology and Toxicology
PMY	4329	Clinical Pharmacognosy
PMY	4429	Pharmacy Practice - Intermediate
PMY	4510	Biopharmacy
PMY	4619	Research Methods, Biostatistics and Epidemiology

Fifth Year

PMY	5040	Pharmaceutics IV
PMY	5230	Clinical Pharmacology
PMY	5430	Pharmacy Practice - Professional
PMY	5624	Final Year Research Project
PMY	5710	Clinical Pharmacy and Therapeutics

Bachelor of Science in Human Biology (BScHB)

The course codes are identified by the acronyms of departments offering the courses of the programme:

Department of Public Health = DPH
Department of Physiological Sciences = PGY
Department of Pathology and Microbiology = PTM
Department of Medical Education Development =DME
Department of Psychiatry = PSY

Third Year

DPH	3014	Community Based Education and First Aid
HAN	3010	Basic and Applied Human Anatomy and Development
PGY	3010	Basic and Applied Physiology
PGY	3419	Medical Biochemistry and Genetics
PSY	3015	Behavioral Sciences and Communication Skills in Medical Practice
PTM	3015	Immunology and General Microbiology

Fourth Year

DME	4115	Clinical Methods and Skills
DPH	4114	Community Based Education and Scientific Method II
PGY	4110	Neurosciences
PGY	4210	Pharmacology and Therapeutics
PTM	4210	Pathology
PTM	4310	Medical Microbiology (Systemic Microbiology, Virology, Parasitology)

Bacheolor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (MBChB)

The course codes are identified by acronyms of departments offering the courses:

Department of Internal Medicine = MED
Department of Obstetrics and Gynaecolgy =OBG
Department of Psychiatry = PSY
Department of Paediatrics and Child Health = PCH
Department of Surgery = SGY
Department of Pathology and Microbiology = PTM
Department of Public Health = DPH

Fifth Year

MED	5010	Internal Medicine Clerkship I
OBG	5010	Obstetrics and Gynaecology I
PCH	5010	Paediatrics and Child Health I
PSY	5215	Communication Skills, Professionalism and Health Care Ethics
SGY	5010	Surgery Clerkship I

Sixth Year

DPH	6024	Community Medicine
MED	6210	Internal Medicine II
SGY	6210	Surgery Clerkship II
PSY	6410	Psychiatry and Mental Health
PTM	6410	Forensic Medicine and Medical Jurisprudence

Seventh Year

MED	7020	Internal Medicine III
OBG	7020	Obstetrics and Gynaecology II
PCH	7020	Paediatrics and Child Health II
SGY	7020	Surgery Clerkship III

POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

The School also offers the following postgraduate programmes:

Master of Science in Epidemiology

First Year

MPH 8010, MPH 8020, EPB 8110, EPB 8120, EPB 8130, EPB 8140

Second Year

EPB 9115, EPB 9125, EPB 9135, EPB 9145, EPB 9155

Master of Public Health (Health Policy and Management)

First Year

MPH 8010, MPH 8020, EPB 8110, EPB 8120, HPM 8320, HPM 8310

Second Year

HPM 9315, HPM 9325, HPM 9335, HPM 9345

Master of Public Health (Health Promotion)

First Year

     MPH 8010, MPH 8020, EPB 8110, EPB 8120, HPE 8210, HPE 8220

Second Year

     HPE 9215, HPE 9225, HPE 9235, HPE 9245, HPE 9255, HPE 9265

Master of Public Health (Environmental Health)

First Year

     MPH 8010, MPH 8020, EPB 8110, EPB 8120, EHS 8410, EHS 8420

Second Year

     EHS 9415, EHS 9425, EHS 9435, EHS 9445

Master of Public Health (Population Studies)

First Year

     MPH 8010, MPH 8020, EPB 8110, EPB 8120, NPS 8510, NPS 8520

Second Year

     NPS 9515, NPS 9525, NPS 9535, NPS 9545, NPS 9555

Master of Public Health (Nutrition)

First Year

     MPH 8010, MPH 8020, EPB 8110, EPB 8120, NPS 8610, NPS 8620

Second Year

     NPS 9615, NPS 9625, NPS 9635, NPS 9645, NPS 9655

Master of Medicine in Ophalmology

First Year	OPH	8010		
Second Year	OPH	8020	RES	8020
Third Year	OPH	8030		
Fourth Year	OPH	8040		

Master of Medicine in Orthopaedics and Trauma

First Year	ORT	8010	
Second Year	ORT	8020	RES 8020
Third Year	ORT	8030	
Fourth Year	ORT	8040	

Master of Medicine in Urology

First Year	URO	8010	
Second Year	URO	8020	RES 8020
Third Year	URO	8030	
Fourth Year	URO	8040	

Master of Medicine in General Surgery

First Year	SGY	8010	
Second Year	SGY	8020	RES 8020
Third Year	SGY	8030	
Fourth Year	SGY	8040	

Master of Medicine in Obstetrics and Gynaecology

First Year	OBG	8010	
Second Year	OBG	8020	RES 8020
Third Year	OBG	8030	
Fourth Year	OBG	8040	

Master of Medicine in Paediatrics and Child Health

First Year	PED	8010	
Second Year	PED	8020	RES 8020
Third Year	PED	8030	
Fourth Year	PED	8040	

Master of Medicine in Internal Medicine

First Year	MED	8010	
Second Year	MED	8020	RES 8020
Third Year	MED	8030	
Fourth Year	MED	8040	

Master of Medicine in Infectious Diseases

First Year	IDM	8010	
Second Year	IDM	8020	RES 8020
Third Year	IDM	8030	
Fourth Year	IDM	8040	

Master of Medicine in Psychiatry

First Year	PSY	8040
Second Year	PSY	8830 RES 8020
Third Year	PSY	8840
Fourth Year	PSY	8850

Master of Science in HIV Medicine

First Year	MED	6021 MED 6022 RES 8020
Third Year	RES	8020

Master of Medicine in Anaesthesia and Intensive Care

First Year	ANA	8010
Second Year	ANA	8020 RES 8020
Third Year	ANA	8030
Fourth Year	ANA	8040

Master of Medicine in Pathology

First Year	PTH	8010
Second Year	PTH	8020 RES 8020
Third Year	PTH	8030
Fourth Year	PTH	8040

Master of Science in Pathology (Clinical Pathology)

First Year   PTH   5011   PTH   5012   RES   8020

Master of Science in Human Anatomy

First Year   AN 5020, AN 5030, AN 5040, AN 5059, AN 8020

Master of Science in Health Professions Education

First Year   DME 8010, DME 8020, DME 8030, DME 8040, DME 8050, DME 8060

Master of Science in Pathology (Chemical Pathology)

First Year   PTH 5011, PTH 5022, RES 8020

Master of Science in Pathology (Haematology)

First Year   PTH 5011, PTH 5032, RES 8020

Master of Science in Medical Microbiology

First Year   MM 5062, MM 5010, RES 8020

Master of Science in Physiotherapy in Orthopaedics

First Year   PGY 6031, PGY 5041, PTY 6015, PTY 6035, RES 8020, PTY 6042, PTY 6035, PTY 6045, PTY 6055

Master of Science in Biochemistry

First Year   BC 8011, BC 8012, BC 8031, BC 8041, BC 8042, BC 8052, BC 8062, RES 8020

Master of Science in Human Physiology

First Year   PGY 8020, PGY 6021, PGY 6031, PGY 5041, PGY 6011, PGY 6061, RES 8020

Master of Science in Clinical Neuropsychology

First Year   NPS 5121, NPS 5252, NPS 5131, NPS 5161

Master of Science in Parasitology

First Year   MPA 511, MPA 522, MPA 532, RES 8020

Master of Science in Nursing

First Year   HE 511, MCH 552, ANE 592, NML 582, REB 511, ANP 582, ANP 531

Master of Clinical Pharmacy

First Year   PMY 5011, PMY 5021 and PMY 5031
Second Year   PMY 5012, PMY 5022, PMY 5032, PMY 5042, PMY 5052, PMY 5062, PMY 5072, PMY 5082 and PMY 5092
Third Year   PMY 5013, PMY 5023, PMY 5033, PMY 5043, PMY 5053, PMY 5063, PMY 5073, PMY 5083 and PMY 5093

Master of Science in Pharmacology

First Year   RES 8020, PHM 8110, PHM 8120, PHM 8130
Second Year   PHM 9015, PHM 9025, PHM 9035, PHM 9045

Postgraduate Diploma for HIV Nurse Practitioner

NRS 6100, NRS 6200, NRS 6300, NRS 6400, NRS 6500, NRS 6600, NRS 6700

Postgraduate Diploma in Health Professions Education

DME 8010, DME 8020, DME 8030, DME 8040

Master of Science in Health Professions Education

First Year   DME 8010, DME 8020, DME 8030, DME 8040, DME 8050, RES 8020

Second Year   DME 8060

Master of Family Medicine

First Year

CFM	8110	Medicine (Med1)
CFM	8120	Peadiatrics (Paed1)
CFM	8115	Basic Sciences
CFM	8125	Consultation
HPM	8321	Introduction to Bioethics
EPB	8115	Evidence-based Medicine/Applied Research
CFM	8175	Clinical Skills Development (Medicine, Peadiatrics) *on-call

Second Year

| CFM | 8210 | General Surgery (Surg2) |
| CFM | 8220 | Obstetrics and Gynaecology (OBGY2) |

Third Year

EPB	8215	Evidence based Medicine and Applied Research
CFM	8225	Chronic Disorders and Health Promotion
CFM	8235	Community-orientated Primary Care
CFM	8245	Clinical Skills Development (Surgery, Obgyn, Medicine)
CFM	8310	Specialist Rotations 1 (Orth, ENT Uro)
CFM	8320	Specialist Rotations 2 (Anaesth, Radio, Derma)
CFM	8335	Family-orientated Primary Care, Human Growth and Development
CFM	8345	Teaching and Learning
HPM	8345	Health Care Management and Administration
EPB	8315	Evidence-based Medicine and Applied Research
CFM	8355	Clinical Skills Development (Peads, Surgery, Obgyn, Medicine)

Fourth Year

CFM   8410   Specialist Rotations 3 (Opth, Emerg, Psychi)
CFM   8320   District Rotation
EPB   8415   Evidence-based Medicine and Applied Research
CFM   8465   Clinical Skills Development (Peads, Surgery, Obgyn,
                    Medicine)

Optional Electives: any *two* from:

CFM   8415   Geriatrics in Family Medicine
CFM   8425   Forensics in Family Medicine
CFM   8435   Rehabilitation in Family Medicine
CFM   8445   Principles and Practice of Rural Health Care
CFM   8455   Palliative Care in Family Medicine

The School has introduced the following postgraduate programmes:

(a)   Master of Medicine in Paediatrics Surgery.
(b)   Master of Science in Midwifery and Women Health programmes.
(c)   Master of Medicine in Gastroenterology and Internal Medicine.
(d)   PhD in Midwifery.
(e)   Master of Clinical Nurse Practitioner.

THE SCHOOL OF MINES

DEAN:	Sikazwe, O.N., MSc **Leceister,** PhD **Vienna,** BMinSc
ASSISTANT DEAN (Postgraduate):	Chanda, M.W., MSc **Queens**, PhD **Wales**, BEng
ASSISTANT DEAN (Undergraduate):	Mutambo, V., MSc, PhD **Ukraine**
ASSISTANT DEAN (Research):	Banda, K., PhD **Denmark,** BMinSc MMinSc
ASSISTANT REGISTRAR:	Mwaba, S., BA
SENIOR ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICER:	Tonga, Petronella, C., CertAE, DipAE, BAE

DEPARTMENT OF GEOLOGY (Establishment: 20)

Head of Department and Lecturer:	Musiwa, S., MSc **ITC-Delft,** BMinSc
Professors:	Nyambe, I.A., MSc **Windsor,** PhD **Ottawa**, BMinSc Upreti, B.N., MSc, PhD **India**
Associate Professor:	Nkhuwa, D.C.W., MSc **ITC-Delft,** PhD **Germany,** BMinSc
Senior Lecturer:	Sikazwe, O.N., MSc **Leicester**, PhD **Vienna**, BMinSc
Lecturers:	Ahmed, A.H., BSc *(Hons)* **Khartoum**, MSc, PhD **Bucharest** Mdala, C.L., Dip **Jerusalem,** PhD **Colorado**, BSc, MSc Musonda, B., MSc **Leeds**, BMinSc Banda, K., PhD **Denmark**, BMinSc MMinSc Phiri, C., MMinSc **China,** BMinSc
Chief Scientist:	Chirwa, M., MSc **Tanzania** CertMandE, BSc
Senior Scientist:	Chafwa, L., CertGeolTech

DEPARTMENT OF MINING ENGINEERING (Establishment: 19)

Head of Department and Lecturer:

Besa, B., PhD **Australia**, BMinSc, MMinSc

Professor:

Krishna, R., BSc **India,** MPhil **Nottingham**, PhD **Leeds**

Associate Professor:

Chanda, M.W., MSc **Queens**, PhD **Wales**, BEng

Senior Lecturers:

Kambani, S.M., MEng **McGill**, PhD **Leobon**, BMinSc

Mpande, M., MEng **McGill**, PhD **Leeds**, BEng

Mutambo, V., MSc, PhD **Ukraine**

Lecturers:

Sichone, B., MSc **UK**, BMinSc

Kangwa, S., DipEd **LYTC,** BEng **UK,** MMinSc

Mumba, A., MEngSci **Australia,** BEng

Special Research Fellow:

Banda, S., BMinSc, MMinSc

Senior Technologists:

Mwanza, A., DipMinEng

Kabaso, D., AdvCertMinEng

DEPARTMENT OF METALLURGY AND MINERAL PROCESSING (Establishment: 21)

Head of Department and Lecturer:

Siame, E., MScEng **UCT**, PhD **Exter**, BMinSc

Associate Professor:

Chama, C.C., MSc, PhD **Penn. State**, BMinSc

Senior Lecturers:

Jere, E.H., BSc **Rutgers,** MSc, PhD **Lehigh**,

Witika, L.K., DSc **Regensburg**, BMinSc, MMinSc

Lecturers:

Masinja, J.H., BSc **Birmingham**, PhD **Queensland**

Mulenshi-Mwaba, Jane, MSc **Lulea**, BMinSc

Special Research Fellows:	Lungu, C.V., MSc **Birmingham**, BMinSc
	Kaonda, Mususu M., MSc **Liverpool**, BMinSc
	Manchishi, J., MScEng **UCT**, BMinSc
Staff Development Fellows:	Silwamba, M., BEngMet **CBU**
	Mwale, A., BMinSc
Chief Technologist:	Likezo, P., DipCompNetworking **India**, CertMechPlantFitting, DipMechEng

THE BOARD OF STUDIES

The Dean of the School as Chairman
All academic staff of the School
All Staff Development Fellows of the School
One representative from the School of Engineering
One representative from the School of Humanities and Social Sciences
One representative from the School of Natural Sciences
One representative from the Student Counselling Centre
The Director, Institute for Distance Education
The Librarian (Representative)
The Registrar (Representative)
The School Accountant
Two student representatives from the School
The School Assistant Registrar as Secretary

INTRODUCTION

The mining industry still remains the mainstay of Zambia's economy and will continue to play an important role in the development of the country. It is in the context of an acute shortage of graduate manpower for this vital industry that the School of Mines was established in 1973 as one of the Schools of the University of Zambia. Hence, the School has a most important part to play in the national life of Zambia; in the training and production of much needed professional geologists, mining engineers and metallurgists, who are needed by the existing mining industry and, indeed, by the future industries that are now in the pipeline. The three departments of the School, namely, Geology, Mining Engineering, and Metallurgy and Mineral Processing reflect the most important disciplines involved in the search for ores, their recovery from the ground and the extraction of metals from these ores.

The School of Mines offers a four-year programme of study leading to the degree of Bachelor of Mineral Sciences (BMinSc). Students are admitted to the School of Mines on a competitive basis after successfully completing the first year in the School of Natural Sciences. Upon entering the School of Mines, the students are directed to one of the three disciplines, depending mainly on their personal preferences and also on the guidance of the staff of the School, especially the heads of department. However, personal preference does not necessarily guarantee admission to any of the three departments as much would depend upon the background of the student. The

number of students in the 2011/2012 academic year was about 122 and the total number of graduates the School had produced up to 2011 has been about 1 619. Although this is a significant contribution to the need for graduate manpower for the mining industry, there is still a long way to go before the existing and perceived future requirements can be met. In view of this, the School is progressively increasing its intake.

In order to maintain the relevance of the training in the School of Mines to the Zambian industry, the School has close contacts with the mining industry. Most of the industrial training of the students is done with the mines. In addition, the mining industry does provide part-time lecturers and visiting staff from time to time. As a result, the School's Advisory Committee comprises, in part, members from the mining industry.

The School of Mines started postgraduate programmes leading to the degree of Master of Mineral Sciences (MMinSc) in all three disciplines in 1983. This was followed by the introduction of multi-disciplinary Master of Mineral Sciences degree in Small Scale Mining in 1999, Posgraduate Diploma, Master of Science degree and Doctorate degree in Integrated Water Resources Management (IWRM) in 2007, Master of Minerals Science degree in Sustainable Mineral Resource Development (SMRD) in 2013 and Master of Mineral Sciences degree in Mineral Resource Management (MRM) in 2014. In principle, apart from the postgraduate diploma studies in IWRM, MMinSc studies at the School of Mines can be either by course work, followed by research, or by research only. Doctorate studies are by research only.

UNDERGRADUATE ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS

Applicants with school-leaving qualifications shall normally be initially admitted to first year studies in the School of Natural Sciences. They must satisfy the first year requirements of that School before they are admitted to the School of Mines.

Applicants from the University of Zambia or another university or an institution of higher learning recognised by the Senate for this purpose may be admitted to courses of study for the degree of Bachelor of Mineral Sciences, and the Senate, is prepared to consider applications for exemptions from particular courses in respect of such applicants where, in the opinion of the Senate, the applicant in addition to the minimum requirements, holds other qualifications that represent a standard of attainment, justifying exemptions from the course for which exemption is sought.

Students with technical qualifications (at diploma level) seeking exemption from the first year courses, may be considered by the School of Mines for admission to the second year in Geology, Mining and Metallurgy and Mineral Processing under the following conditions:
1. An applicant should have good '0' level grades in Mathematics and an acceptable science subject.
2. An applicant with at least two years industrial experience shall be admitted to the Scholl if he/she obtained an average of C+ in the courses that are equivalent to those earmarked for exemption at the University of Zambia.

3. An applicant not meeting the requirement in (1) shall be admitted to the School if he/she obtained an average of B in the courses that are equivalent to those earmarked for exemption at the University of Zambia.
4. All applications for exemptions must be lodged with the Registrar (with supportive evidence) at the time of application for admission.
5. The maximum number of exemptions which can be granted is the equivalent of sixteen courses i.e,., no more than two years can be exempted in a five-year programme in the School of Mines.

The equivalent courses from a diploma programme at the Copperbelt University are shown in the tables for the departments of Geology, Mining, and Metallurgy and Mineral Processing together with the courses earmarked for exemption at the University of Zambia. However, diploma holders in these programmes other than those from the Copperbelt University will be subjected to similar selection procedure.

Special Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Mineral Sciences (BMinSc)

The course of study for the degree of Bachelor of Mineral Sciences extends over five years, of which the first is a preliminary year of study in the School of Natural Sciences, and the remaining years in the School of Mines. At the three progrmmes of study available for the degree of Bachelor of Mineral Sciences. These programmes of study are Geology, Mining Engineering, and Metallurgy and Mineral Processing.

Every candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Mineral Sciences shall comply with the General Academic Regulations of the University as well as with the Regulations for the degree of Bachelor of Mineral Sciences.

To qualify for the degree, a candiate must:

(a) Follow a programme of study approved by the Board of Studies of the School of Mines and attend the lectures and tutorials delivered in each course, carry out all the required assignments, practicals, and field work, and pass or be granted credit for possesion of the equivalent of twenty course units; and

(b) Complete satisfactorily a programme of practical training as specified below.

Candidates must follow a programme of study in Geology or in Mining Engineering or in Metallurty and Mineral Processing. The selection of a proramme of study depends partly on the interests of the student and partly on his suitability for the programme, and is therefore subject to the approval of the Dean of the School. A full-time student will normally be required to take courses representing four units in any half-academic year of study, and he or she may not take more or less course units except with the special permission of the Board of Studies.

Students shall normally be initially admitted to first year studies in the School of Natural Sciences and must have satisfactorily cleared the following courses in order to be admitted to the School of Mines:

MAT 1100, PHY 1010, CHE 1000, BIO 1401 and BIO 1412

For the usual cases of students who have not been in the first year of the School of Natural Sciences, they may be considered if they have achieved some competitive level of performance in mathematics, physics, chemistry and one other course.

Exemptions

Senate is prepared to consider applications for exemption from particular courses leading to the degree of Bachelor of Mineral Sciences, where, in the opinion of the Senate, the applicant, in addition to the minimum requirements, holds other qualifications that represent a standard of attainment justifying exemptions from the course for which the exemption is sought.

1. Candidates with technical qualifications or 'A' levels seeking exemptions from first year courses might be considered by the School of Mines for admission to the second year of study provided such applicants meet the minimum entrance requirements and have:
   (a) Entry requirements for diploma holders:
      - at least a *credit* in 'O' level Mathematics and in an acceptable science subject;
      - at least a *credit* or its equivalent in the Diploma in a relevant technical field; and
      - at least one year proven and relevant working experience after graduating with a Diploma.
   (b) Entry requirements for 'A' level holders:
      - Three 'A' level passes including mathematics and physics, with a pass grade of at least 'B' in one of these subjects.
      - *Note:* An 'A' level pass will mean 'A' level grades from 'E' to 'A', i.e., from 40 per cent to 100 per cent.

2. All applications for exemptions must be lodged with the Registrar (with supporting evidence) at the time of application for admission.

3. The maximum number of exemptions which can be granted is the equivalent of eight full courses. This implies that no more than the equivalent of one academic year can be exempted in a five-year programme.

RULES AND REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF MINERAL SCIENCES (BMinSc)

Complying with Regulations

Every candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Mineral Sciences shall be required to comply with the General Regulations of the University as well as with those Regulations of the Degree of Bachelor of Mineral Sciences.

Qualifying for the Degree of Bachelor of Mineral Sciences

To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Mineral Sciences:

1. A candidate must follow a course of study approved by the Board of Studies of the School of Mines and attend at least 80 per cent of the lectures and tutorials delivered in each course, carry out all the required assignments, practicals and fieldwork, and pass in the minimum of twelve full course units; and

2. A candidate must complete satisfactorily, a vacation training programme as specified by the School of Mines Board of Studies.

Annual Course Load of Full-time Study

The annual load of a full-time student shall normally be four full course units: a full-time student may not take more or less than four full course units except with the permission of the Board of Studies of the School of Mines. A total of four full course units per year shall constitute a full course load. In exceptional conditions, the School Board of Studies can approve three full course units as a minimum and six full course units as a maximum.

Specialisation and Quota Allocations

A candidate must, unless granted exemption in accordance with the General University of Zambia academic regulations, follow the curriculum indicated under second year to fifth year. The candidate, in second year, may select a discipline in the School of Mines in which he/she wishes to specialise, and shall be required to follow the curriculum indicated for such specialisation. The selection is subject to the approval of the Board of Studies of the School of Mines, which shall consider details of students' academic records and may apply a quota system which may be laid down by the University and/or the Government of the Republic of Zambia. After allocation, permission to change quotas will only be granted under exceptional circumstances. However, no student shall be allowed to change quotas after the last day of the late registration period.

Registration for courses and examinations

(*Reference should be made to the General Academic Regulations of the University of Zambia*).

Teaching

Teaching in the School of Mines is by means of lectures, tutorials, assignments, field training, field visits and laboratories/practicals. Laboratories/practicals are very essential elements of any course in the School of Mines, and a student cannot pass a course unless he has completed required assignments, laboratory practicals and has been assessed with a grade 'C' or better.

Attendance at lectures and tutorials

A student is required to attend at least 80 per cent of the lectures and tutorials in a course.

Submission of the course work

All assignments, laboratory and field work reports must be handed in for marking at the date stipulated by the individual lecturer. After marking all material will be handed back to the students.

Submission of course folders

At the end of the academic session, all assignments, tutorial problems, laboratory reports, field work reports, quizzes, term examinations, etc., shall be compiled in a course folder (one for each course). A course folder, for all fourth and fifth year courses and any other courses, when requested, is due in the lecturer's office within two days after the Final Examination for the course.

Fifth year project reports

These must be submitted in the form, format and at the date stipulated by the School of Mines. In consultation with departments, the School will publish the day of submission of reports and indicate the penalties for late submission.

EXAMINATIONS

Final examinations in all courses that are examinable will be held at the middle or at the end of Term II for courses that run during the first half of the academic year or at the end of Term III for courses that run during the second half of the academic year and for those that run throughout the whole academic year. Examinations will be conducted by means of written and/or oral and/or practical examinations as specified by the examiners.

Minimum standards in a course

To satisfy the examiners in a course, a student shall achieve a prescribed standard. This shall include end of term tests, tutorials, assignments, laboratory, field work and the final examination. At the beginning of each course, students will be informed of the weighting for each component of that course.

Deferred examinations

On the recommendation of the Board of Studies, a student who has been prevented through illness or other unavoidable circumstances, from attending or satisfactorily completing a test or final examination may be granted a deferred assessment or examination by School of Mines. Requests for deferred examinations together with supporting documentary evidence must be filed with the Dean at least two days prior to the start of examinations. Deferred examinations shall be granted as in the normal examinations.

Supplementary examinations

The following regulation shall govern examination results for students taking four full courses or their equivalent for the first time.
   (a)   If a candidate passes all courses he/she will be given a 'Clear Pass'.

(b)   If a candidate fails a half course or one full course (or its equivalent): (1) with fail grade(s) of not less than 'D+', and (2) passes with a 'C' or better in two full courses, and (3) has passed the continuous assessment component, the candidate shall be granted supplementary examination.

(c)   No candidate shall be granted supplementary examinations in more than the equivalent of one full course.

> *Notes:* A supplementary examination result shall be recorded as Pass or Fail (P or F) as the case may be, but shall carry weight of a 'C' for the purpose of computing the degree classification or for quota allocation. A fail at supplementary examination shall not be considered as a second fail for the purposes of registration in subsequent academic years.

(d)   If a candidate fails to satisfy the supplement examination condition in (a) above, the candidate shall be allowed to proceed carrying the failed course(s) provided such course(s) is (are) not prerequisite(s).

(e)   If a candidate fails in not more than two full prerequisite courses (or their equivalent) or fails to satisfy the supplementary examination condition (b) or fails supplementary examination, but has a total number of points of 0.75 or more the candidate shall be allowed to repeat the failed course(s) as a part-time student. In the event of a candidate having less than 0.75 points, the candidate shall be allowed to repeat the year at full-time with exemptions in not more than one full course (or its equivalent) passed with a 'B' grade or better.

The number of points for each course can be obtained from the following table:

Grade	A+	A	B+	B	C+	C	D+	D
Full course	5	4	3.5	3	2.5	1.5	0	0
Half course	2.5	2.0	1.75	1.5	1.25	0.75	0	0

(f)   A candidate who fails more than two full courses (or their equivalent) in the second, third or fourth year of study shall be excluded from the School.

(g)   A fifth year candidate who fails more than two full courses (or their equivalent) shall repeat the failed courses at part-time study provided he/she has not repeated more than once the same course since enrolment. Otherwise, such a candidate shall be excluded from the School.

(Aegrotat pass: Pass in exceptional circumstances; a student may be granted an aegrotat).

Minimum pass requirements for re-registration

Except with the special permission of the Senate, a full-time student who does not pass in at least the equivalent of six course units in any year of study shall not be permitted to re-register as a full time student.

Full-time and part-time study

A full-time student who proceeds to the next academic year of study carrying a failed course(s) will have his/her programme determined by the Board of Studies. The failed course(s) will not necessarily be taken in the following year, and some course(s) in the normal programme may have to be deferred.

A full-time student who passes at least six half courses in the academic year of a normal programme, but who nevertheless cannot proceed to the next year of study because of not satisfying the conditions of (1) above, may at the discretion of the Board of Studies of the School of Mines, be permitted to repeat as a part-time student only those courses in which he/she has failed.

Repeated courses

A student repeating any course shall be required to repeat all the components of the course work. A student repeating any course shall receive only those grades which he obtains at the subsequent end-of-session assessment. Irrespective of the grades obtained, repeated courses or their substitutes shall carry no points for the purposes of degree classification.

Failure of a repeated course

Any student who has attempted any course twice but has failed to obtain a pass in that course shall not be entitled to re-enrolment in that course without permission of the Senate. This means failure in a repeated course results in exclusion from the School.

Withdrawal from a course

A student may withdraw from a course within two weeks of the commencement of that course. A student who withdraws from a course after this date shall be deemed to have left without permission (LT) from the course concerned unless given prior permission by the Dean to withdraw.

Re-admission to full-time studies

Where a student repeats course(s) through part-time studies, he/she may be permitted to re-register for full-time studies if he/she passes all the courses repeated through part-time studies. Repeated courses will be given normal grades, but irrespective of the grade obtained, they shall carry a weighting equivalent to 'C', for the purpose of assessment of academic performance and computing the degree classification.

Re-admission of excluded students to the School of Mines

A student who was excluded from the School of Mines, may, on appeal and at the discretion of the Board of Studies, be recommended to Senate for re-admission to a programme of study. The recommendation shall be based on relevant factors gathered

from both his/her period of university studies and after leaving the university. The student is required to stay away from the School for a period not less than one academic year.

Condition for re-admission

In addition to the General University regulations for readmission of excluded students, a student would normally be recommended for re-admission into the School of Mines if he/she has either been engaged in relevant mines-related activities or undergone further related studies in mines during the period of exclusion.

Industrial Training

(i) Industrial training and/or field work is an essential part of the undergraduate training and therefore forms part of the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Mineral Sciences.

(ii) A student will be required to do a minimum of fourteen weeks (cumulative) of industrial training before he/she can graduate. Under exceptional circumstances, and on the recommendation of the Industrial Training Committee, the Board of Studies of School of Mines may accept a period of industrial training performance after second year to make up for any shortfall in the required fourteen weeks provided that the outstanding period does not exceed two weeks.

(iii) The School of Mines will arrange for the placement of students. At the end of each vacation, each student will be required to submit a written report of his/her activities during that training period.

(iv) All reports must be submitted within three weeks of the beginning of the academic year following the vacation training period. Reports should be submitted to the departmental heads.

(v) The School Industrial Training Committee shall be required to prepare and circulate, at the beginning of each vacation period, guidelines for both students and employers on the nature, scope and conduct of vacation training and supervision expected by the School and industry.

(vi) Industrial Training/Field Work will be graded as satisfactory on the basis of:
- individual students' written reports;
- employers' or field supervisors' confidential report; and
- report of the staff member visiting the student during the industrial period.

(Note that when necessary, the Industrial Training Committee may interview a student on his/her activities during the industrial period and recommend a decision on grading for Board approval).

Degree classification

There shall be three classes of the Degree of Bachelor of Mineral Sciences; Distinction, Merit, Credit, and Pass. The classes of the degree awarded shall be determined by the Senate on the recommendation of the School Board of Studies. The classification shall be based on the grades which the students obtained in all the courses from fourth year to fifth year of a normal programme, except that the grade obtained in any repeated course shall count as zero for this purpose. A candidate who has satisfied all the conditions prescribed for the degree of Bachelor of Mineral Sciences and any other conditions prescribed by the University shall be entitled to apply for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Mineral Sciences.

Degree classes

In the School of Mines, the degree classification will be based on points accumulated from courses taken at fourth and fifth years of study. The various classes are as shown in the table below. However, this is likely to change as the Grade Average Point (GPA) system is implemented.

Leave of Absence from Lectures and other Academic Sessions

Applications for leave of absence must be lodged with the Assistant Dean (Undergraduate) prior to taking leave. Leave will only be granted for compelling reasons, such as illness certified by the University Medical Officer, attending funerals of guardians and close relatives, attending events where an invitation has been extended to a student, and other cases which the School may consider appropriate.

Interpretation of Regulations

On matters concerning the interpretation of these regulations, the decision of the University Senate shall be final and binding.

GENERAL GUIDELINES FOR STUDENTS

Guidelines on Deferred Examinations

1. Requests for deferred examinations together with supporting documentary evidence must be filed with the Dean at least two days prior to the start of examination. Applications received after the examination has been conducted will not be accepted unless under very extenuating circumstances.
2. In exceptional circumstances, a request may be made just before the examination, but in such a case, the student cannot be guaranteed an immediate response. The student may therefore be advised to consider attending the examination while efforts are made to review the request.

3. The Dean shall appoint a committee (on ad hoc basis) chaired by the Assistant Dean (Undergraduate), whose members will include the Head of Department and one other member of the department (preferably the class tutor), and in the case of students not attached to any department, one senior member of staff and a second year tutor to consider requests for deferred examinations from students.

4. The committee shall make a recommendation to the Dean, who shall then inform the student about the outcome of the request.

5. The committee may be guided in its review by, but not limited to, the following:

    (a) In cases of physical or mental illness, or other medical condition, the committee shall rely on the express recommendation of the Medical Officer of the University of Zambia, who shall be required to certify that the student is unfit to attend an examination.

    (b) In cases of bereavement, the committee shall consider only the death of relations in the immediate (nuclear) family of the student and legally registered guardians of the student.

    (c) In cases where the student is under police custody or other incarceration, the committee shall verify with the authorities involved and decide on the basis of evidence at hand. A student who misses an examination under these circumstances, but is later released with or without being charged by the Police, but has not been convicted, may be considered for deferred examinations. A student released from other forms of bondage may also be considered for deferred examinations after consultations with relevant authorities.

COURSES

First Year (*common to all the three study disciplines in the School of Mines*)

Term I

CHE	1000	Introductory Chemistry
BIO	1401	Cells and Biomolecules
PHY	1010	Introductory Physics
MAT	1100	Foundation Mathematics

Term II

CHE	1000	Introductory Chemistry
BIO	1401	Cells and Biomolecules
PHY	1010	Introductory Physics
MAT	1100	Foundation Mathematics

Term III

CHE	1000	Introductory Chemistry
MAT	1100	Foundation Mathematics
PHY	1010	Introductory Physics

GEOLOGY DEPARTMENT

Second Year

Term I

CHE	2415	Basic Inorganic Chemistry
MAT	2100	Analytic Geometry and Calculus
PHY	2231	Thermodynamics and Properties of Matter
GGY	2001	Introduction to Geology

Mid of Term I

CHE	1000	Introductory Chemistry
BIO	1412	Molecular Biology and Genetics
PHY	1010	Introductory Physics
MAT	1100	Foundation Mathematics

Term II

CHE	2415	Basic Inorganic Chemistry
MAT	2100	Analytic Geometry and Calculus
PHY	2231	Thermodynamics and Properties of Matter
GGY	2001	Introduction to Geology

Mid of Term II

CHE	2615	Basic Physical Chemistry
MAT	2100	Analytic Geometry and Calculus
PHY	2712	Optics
MAT	2602	Introduction to Statistics
GGY	2012	Earth Resources and Environment

Term III

CHE	2615	Basic Physical Chemistry
MAT	2100	Analytic Geometry and Calculus
MAT	2602	Introduction to Statistics
PHY	2712	Optics
GGY	2012	Earth Resources and Environment

Third Year

Term I

GGY	3020	Mineralogy and Petrology
MIN	2019	Introduction to Mining Engineering
GGY	3041	Structural Geology
GGY	3030	Stratigraphy and Sedimentology
		Introduction to Statistics
GGY	3021	Crystallography and Optical Mineralogy (service course to the Department of Metallurgy and Mineral Processing)
GGY	3051	Engineering Geology (service course to Department of Civil Engineering)

Term II

GGY	3020	Mineralogy and Petrology
MIN	2019	Introduction to Mining Engineering
GGY	3041	Structural Geology
GGY	3030	Stratigraphy and Sedimentology
		Introduction to Statistics
GGY	3021	Crystallography and Optical Mineralogy (service course to the Department of Metallurgy and Mineral Processing)
GGY	3051	Engineering Geology (service course to Department of Civil Engineering)

Mid of Term II

GGY	3020	Mineralogy and Petrology
GGY	3030	Stratigraphy and Sedimentology
GGY	3062	Remote Sensing and GIS

Term III

GGY	3020	Mineralogy and Petrology
GGY	3030	Stratigraphy and Sedimentology
GGY	3062	Remote Sensing and GIS

Fourth Year

GGY	4071	Igneous Petrology
GGY	4081	Structural Geology and Plate Tectonics
GGY	4091	Low Temperature and Applied Geochemistry
GGY	4101	Geology of Zambia

Term II

GGY	4071	Igneous Petrology
GGY	4081	Structural Geology and Plate Tectonics
GGY	4091	Low Temperature and Applied Geochemistry

GGY 4101 Geology of Zambia
GGY 4112 Metamorphic Petrology
GGY 4122 Isotope and High Temperature Geochemistry
GGY 4132 Mining Geology
GGY 4142 Computer Techniques and Programming
GGY 4112 Metamorphic Petrology
GGY 4122 Isotope and High Temperature Geochemistry
GGY 4132 Mining Geology
GGY 4142 Computer Techniques and Programming

Fifth Year

Term I

GGY 5151 Engineering Geology and Rock Mechanics
GGY 5161 Exploration Geophysics
GGY 5171 Economic Geology of Metalliferous Mineral Deposits
GGY 5184 Mapping Project

Term II

GGY 5151 Engineering Geology and Rock Mechanics
GGY 5161 Exploration Geophysics
GGY 5171 Economic Geology of Metalliferous Mineral Deposits
GGY 5184 Mapping Project

Mid of Term II

GGY 5192 Economic Geology of Energy and Industrial Mineral Deposts
GGY 5202 Mineral Economics and Management
GGY 5212 Hydrogeology
GGY 5224 Special Project

Term III

GGY 5192 Economic Geology of Energy and Industrial Mineral Deposts
GGY 5202 Mineral Economics and Management
GGY 5212 Hydrogeology
GGY   5224 Special Project

MINING ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

Fifth Year

Term I

MIN 5010 Project
MIN 5029 Coal Mining Methods
CEE 4511 Geotechnical Engineering
MIN 5049 Application of Softwares in Mining

MIN	5059	Mine Management
MIN	5069	Safety, Health and Environment
MIN	4059	Mineral Economics II
MIN	4069	Investment Analysis
MIN	4079	Materials Handling
GEO	4812	Principles of Surveying

Term II

MIN	4019	Drilling and Blasting
MIN	4029	Geostatistics
MIN	4039	Operations Research
MIN	4049	Underground Mining
MIN	4059	Mineral Economics
MIN	4069	Investment Analysis
MIN	4079	Materials Handling
GEO	4812	Principles of Surveying
MIN	4019	Drilling and Blasting

Term III

		Industrial Training
MIN	5079	Rock Mechanics II
MIN	5089	Mineral Processing

Term II

MIN	5010	Project
MIN	5029	Coal Mining Methods
CEE	4511	Geotechnical Engineering
MIN	5049	Application of Softwares in Mining
MIN	5059	Mine Management
MIN	5069	Safety, Health and Environment
MIN	5079	Rock Mechanics II
MIN	5089	Mineral Processing

Term III

MIN	5010	Project
MIN	5029	Coal Mining Methods
CEE	4511	Geotechnical Engineering
MIN	5049	Application of Softwares in Mining
MIN	5059	Mine Management
MIN	5069	Safety, Health and Environment
MIN	5079	Rock Mechanics II
MIN	5089	Mineral Processing

METALLURGY AND MINERAL PROCESSING DEPARTMENT

Second Year

Term I

CHE	2219	Chemical Analysis
CHE	2415	Basic Inorganic Chemistry
MAT	2110	Engineering Mathematics I
CEE	2219	Statistics and Strength of Materials
EEE	2019	Principles of Electricity
MEC	2009	Engineering Deawing
MET	2419	Introduction to Mineral Sciences
ENG	2129	Engineering and Communication

Term II

CHE	2219	Chemical Analysis
CHE	2415	Basic Inorganic Chemistry
MAT	2110	Engineering Mathematics I
CEE	2219	Statistics and Strength of Materials
EEE	2019	Principles of Electricity
MEC	2009	Engineering Deawing
MET	2419	Introduction to Mineral Sciences
ENG	2129	Engineering and Communication

Mid of Term II

CHE	2219	Chemical Analysis
CHE	2415	Basic Inorganic Chemistry
MAT	2110	Engineering Mathematics I
CEE	2219	Statistics and Strength of Materials
EEE	2019	Principles of Electricity
MEC	2009	Engineering Deawing
MET	2419	Introduction to Mineral Sciences
ENG	2129	Engineering and Communication

Term III

CHE	2219	Chemical Analysis
CHE	2415	Basic Inorganic Chemistry
MAT	2110	Engineering Mathematics I
CEE	2219	Statistics and Strength of Materials
EEE	2019	Principles of Electricity
MEC	2009	Engineering Deawing
MET	2419	Introduction to Mineral Sciences
ENG	2129	Engineering and Communication

Third Year

Term I

GGY	3021	Crystallography and Optical Mineralogy
MAT	3110	Engineering Mathematics II
MET	3429	Computer Techniques and Programming
EEE	3019	Principles of Electricity II
MET	3430	Chemical Thermodynamics
CEE	3311	Fluid Mechanics
MET	3449	Mass and Heat Transfer

Term II

GGY	3021	Crystallography and Optical Mineralogy
MAT	3110	Engineering Mathematics II
MET	3429	Computer Techniques and Programming
EEE	3019	Principles of Electricity II
MET	3430	Chemical Thermodynamics
CEE	3311	Fluid Mechanics
MET	3449	Mass and Heat Transfer

Mid of Term II

MAT	3110	Engineering Mathematics II
MET	3429	Computer Techniques and Programming
EEE	3019	Principles of Electricity II
MET	3430	Chemical Thermodynamics
CEE	3311	Fluid Mechanics
MET	3449	Mass and Heat Transfer

Term III

MAT	3110	Engineering Mathematics II
MET	3429	Computer Techniques and Programming
EEE	3019	Principles of Electricity II
MET	3430	Chemical Thermodynamics
CEE	3311	Fluid Mechanics
MET	3449	Mass and Heat Transfer

Fourth Year

Term I

MET	4111	Comminution and Classification
MET	4219	Pyrometallurgy
MET	4229	Hydrometallurgy
MET	4249	Fuels, Furnace and Refractories
MET	4319	Phase Transformation
MET	4459	Process Control and Instrumentation

Term II

MET	4111	Comminution and Classification
MET	4219	Pyrometallurgy
MET	4229	Hydrometallurgy
MET	4249	Fuels, Furnace and Refractories
MET	4319	Phase Transformation
MET	4459	Process Control and Instrumentation

Mid of Term II

MET	4111	Comminution and Classification
MET	4219	Pyrometallurgy
MET	4229	Hydrometallurgy
MET	4249	Fuels, Furnace and Refractories
MET	4319	Phase Transformation
MET	4459	Process Control and Instrumentation
MET	4122	Concentration and Dewatering

Term III

MET	4111	Comminution and Classification
MET	4219	Pyrometallurgy
MET	4229	Hydrometallurgy
MET	4249	Fuels, Furnace and Refractories
MET	4319	Phase Transformation
MET	4459	Process Control and Instrumentation
MET	4122	Concentration and Dewatering

Fifth Year

Term I

MET	5239	Iron and Steel Making
MET	5329	Material Performance
MET	5349	Doundly Technology
MET	5469	Process Design
MET	5489	Economics and Management
MET	5494	Project

Term II

MET	5239	Iron and Steel Making
MET	5329	Material Performance
MET	5349	Doundly Technology
MET	5469	Process Design
MET	5489	Economics and Management
MET	5494	Project

Mid of Term II

MET	5239	Iron and Steel Making
MET	5329	Material Performance
MET	5349	Doundly Technology
MET	5469	Process Design
MET	5489	Economics and Management
MET	5494	Project

Term III

MET	5239	Iron and Steel Making
MET	5329	Material Performance
MET	5349	Doundly Technology
MET	5469	Process Design
MET	5489	Economics and Management
MET	5494	Project

Elective Courses (one is to be registered for)

MET	5139	Special Topics in Mineral Processing
MET	5259	Special Topics in Extractive Metallurgy
MET	5339	Mechanical Metallurgy

Service Course

MET 4145 Mineral Processing for Mining Engineers

Project

Each final year student in the School of Mines must conduct and complete a project, the report of which culminates in a BMinSc thesis. Students doing Geology shall complete two projects and produce two theses. The topic for the project is selected by the student with the approval of the head of department at the end of the fourth year so that preliminary study and planning can start during the second half break. A project may involve design, testing and/or optimisation, and requires literature search and review, field work, and laboratory investigation.

Oral progress presentations are required of the student throughout the half academic year or the academic year. The student must submit to the head of department three or four copies (whichever is applicable) of the final year thesis before the last day of classes either at the end of Term II or at the end of Term III.

POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

A. Postgraduate Diploma in Integrated Water Resources Management (PostGradDipIWRM)

Zambians wishing to apply for the postgraduate diploma must be graduates with a first degree in sciences, engineering and social sciences from a recognised university. The course structure consists of both social and science-based modules.

   This programme, anchored in the Geology Department, is designed to combine formal didactic lecture sessions with practical components as is done in many postgraduate training programmes. Therefore, each candidate is required to take all the eight modules as follows:

Part I: First Half of the Academic Year

IWRM	6011	Introduction to IWRM and Project Work
IWRM	6012	Water Resources Monitoring
IWRM	6013	Water Resources System Modelling
IWRM	6014	Water Use and Waste Water
IWRM	6015	Water Policy, Legal, Institutional and Management Framework
IWRM	6016	Water Resources Economics
IWRM	6017	Scenario Analysis and Impact Assessment

(In each Module, a section on case studies is included)

Progression to Part II

Students must pass all the modules in order to progress to the project work in the second half of the academic year. A score of 50 per cent or better will enable the student to pass a module.

Part II: Second Half of the Academic Year

Project Work (IWRM 6020). The project should contribute to the understanding and knowledge base of IWRM in the water sector in Zambia. In an effort to accomplish this programme, candidates will be exposed to a wide variety of practical settings through field trips and exercises.

   The diploma to be awarded to the students who successfully complete a one-year programme, shall appear on the diploma certificate document as Postgraduate Diploma in Integrated Water Resources Management (PostgradDipIWRM).

B.   Master's Degree In Mineral Sciences (Mminsc)

The School of Mines offers postgraduate programmes in Geology, Mining Engineering and, Metallurgy and Mineral Processing, each leading to the degree of Master of Mineral Sciences (MMinSc). The aim of the programme is to provide training, by means of advanced courses, in specialised areas, and to impart preliminary training in research

methodology that will enable the successful student to undertake further independent research. The programmes are designed to help meet the demands for specialists in such fields as exploration and mining geology, geochemistry, hydrogeology, applied geophysics, mine environment, rock mechanics, mineral economics, mineral production management, mineral processing, extractive metallurgy and physical metallurgy.

To be eligible for admission to the Master of Mineral Sciences programmes, a candidate should have an appropriate Bachelor's degree, preferably at merit or distinction level, from the University of Zambia or equivalent qualifications from any other recognised university. Moreover, candidates should normally have worked for at least one year in industry before they can be admitted to postgraduate studies. Candidates with an upper credit may also be admitted provided they show evidence of having worked for at least two years or longer. Only candidates with merit or better at Bachelor's degree level will be considered for positions as Staff Development Fellows in the School. The School of Mines Graduate Studies Committee may require an applicant to undergo a special admission test or to undertake such pre-requisite and concurrent studies and examinations as it may prescribe. The minimum period of study is six terms (fifteen calendar months) for full-time students and twelve terms (thirty calendar months) for part-time students. The degree programme may not take more than three academic years for full-time students and five academic years for part-time students.

The approved programme of study for the degree is conducted either by approved course work followed by research or entirely by research. Where it is conducted by course work and research, the course work will extend over one academic year and will consist of eight course units, in accordance with the curriculum set out. Each course is composed of lectures, tutorials, assignments, laboratories and field work, as prescribed by the appropriate department. The procedure for final assessment in a course of study will be prescribed in the approved syllabus for that course. In addition to the assessment for each course, a candidate's research proposal will be examined by the School of Mines Graduate Studies Committee. A candidate who fails in two or more courses will not be allowed to continue in the programme. A candidate who fails not more than one full course will be allowed to repeat that course, but if he/she fails on second occasion he/she will be excluded from the programme. A candidate whose research proposal is deemed unsatisfactory may submit a revised one for examination; if the revised version is still deemed unsatisfactory he/she will be excluded from the programme.

To proceed to Part II, the research component of the programme, the candidate must satisfy all the requirements of Part I. In other words, the candidate must pass all the prescribed course units. The research will be conducted under the guidance of the supervisor appointed by the School through the department. The dissertation to which it leads should show that the candidate possesses the advanced skills of investigation, analysis and expression appropriate to the degree of Master. The dissertation, to be examined by an eternal examiner and at least two internal examiners, shall be considered by a board of examiners who shall also invite the candidate for a *viva voce.*

The examiners may recommend that a dissertation be passed (or be passed subject to the completion of minor corrections), that it be referred for textual revisions or substantial rewriting, or that it be failed. A candidate whose dissertation has been failed or whose dissertation, having been referred, is on re-submission not passed by the board of examiners shall be excluded from the degree programme. A candidate whose dissertation has been passed will be awarded the degree of Master of Mineral Sciences when it has been certified that all necessary amendments have been made to the text.

GEOLOGY

Part I: Course Work

The requirements of the MMinSc (Geology) by course work:

First Year

The student will register in two compulsory courses, i.e., GGY 6011 and GGY 6012; one in each half academic year, respectively. To have a complete load of four-course units half academic year, the student will be required to register for three other courses in each half academic year as shown. The choice of such courses will depend on the advice of the supervisor and the research direction of the dissertation. The student's thesis topic will have to be approved by the department before admission.

First Half

GGY	6920	Research Topic
GGY	6620	Igneous and Metamorphic Geochemistry
GGY	6820	Exploration Geophysics
GGY	6230	Advanced Sedimentology and Stratigraphy
GGY	6530	Regional Exploration Planning and Management
GGY	6730	Surface Water Hydrology
GGY	6320	Plate Tectonics and Crystal Evolution
GGY	6220	Advanced Igneous Petrology

Second Half

GGY	6930	Field Studies
GGY	6640	Exploration and Environmental Geochemistry
GGY	6820	Seismic Geophysics
GGY	6540	Feasibility Studies, Mining and Marketing
GGY	6740	Groundwater Hydrology
GGY	6240	Metamorphic Mineral Equilibria

Courses to be offered in either first half of the academic year or second half of the academic year are:

GGY	6630	Isotope Geochemistry
GGY	6250	Sedimentary Mineral Deposits
GGY	6352	Mineral Resource Evaluation
GGY	6230	Advanced Metamorphic Petrology

Part II: GGY 7909 Research Work

Second Year

The second year will consist of thesis work, accompanying field work and data processing, so that it can be completed by the end of the academic year.

MINING ENGINEERING

The programme is based on the assumption that postgraduate education should provide advanced knowledge in the field of Mining Engineering and produce specialised personnel capable of undertaking academic and research work in important areas of Mining Engineering, which are (i) Mine Environment; (ii) Rock Mechanics; (iii) Mineral Economics and (iv) Mineral Production Management.

Part I: Course Work

First Year

A.   MINE ENVIRONMENT

First Half

MET	6011	Numerical Analysis I
MIN	6200	Applications of Computers in Mining I
MIN	6400	Mine Safety Engineering
MIN	6700	Advanced Mine Ventilation
MIN	6710	Air Conditioning and Refrigeration in Mines

Second Half

MET	6012	Numerical Analysis II
MIN	6210	Applications of Computers in Mining II
MIN	6720	Heat Transfer
MIN	6730	Mine Ventilation and Thermodynamics
MIN	6300	Mine Plant Design

B.   ROCK MECHANICS

First Half

MET   6011   Numerical Analysis I
MIN   6200   Applications of Computers in Mining I
MIN   6100   Rock Strength and Failure
MIN   6110   Rock Structure and Improvement
MIN   6120   Soil Mechanics

Second Half

C.   MINERAL ECONOMICS

First Half Academic Year

MET   6011   Numerical Analysis I
MIN   6210   Applications of Computers in Mining I
MIN   6600   Econometrics and Mineral Commodity Theory
MIN   6610   Applied Economics
MIN   6410   Mineral Policies and Legislation

Second Half

MET   6012   Numerical Analysis II
MIN   6210   Applications of Computers in Mining II
MIN   6620   Technology and Marketing
MIN   6500   Application of Operations Research
MIN   6510   Advanced Geostatistics

D.   MINERAL PRODUCTION MANAGEMENT

First Half

MET   6011   Numerical Analysis I
MIN   6210   Applications of Computers in Mining
MIN   6310   Advanced Mine Planning
MIN   6470   Mineral Production Management
MIN   6120   Shaft Sinking and Tunnelling

Second Half

MET	6012	Numerical Analysis II
MIN	6210	Applications of Computers in Mining II
MIN	6420	Mineral Project Management
MIN	6500	Application of Operations Research
MIN	6510	Advanced Geostatistics

Part II: MIN 7909 Research Work

Second Year

The second year will consist of thesis work, accompanying field work and data processing, so that it can be completed by the end of the academic year.

METALLURGY AND MINERAL PROCESSING

This programme is intended to provide specialist training in mineral processing, extraction and in industrial application of metallurgy, foundry technology and metal working. Three main group course areas will thus form part of the programme and will be known as:

Part I: Course Work

First Year

Schedule

A	-	Mineral Processing
B	-	Extractive Metallurgy
C	-	Physical Metallurgy

A. MINERAL PROCESSING

First Half

MET	6131	Advanced Mineral Processing II
MET	6331	Advanced Chemical Metallurgy II
MET	6011	Numerical Methods

(Any other course from Schedule B or C with its complimentary)

Second Half

MET	6142	Advanced Mineral Processing II
MET	6342	Advanced Chemical Metallurgy II
MET	6012	Numerical Methods

(Any other course from Schedule B or C with its complimentary)

B.   EXTRACTIVE METALLURGY

First Half

MET	6441	Advanced Pyro-metallurgy I
MET	6461	Advanced Hydro-metallurgy
MET	6001	Differential Equations and Vector Analysis
MET	6331	Advanced Chemical Metallurgy I

Second Half

MET	6442	Advanced Pyro-metallurgy II
MET	6472	Advanced Electro-metallurgy
MET	6342	Advanced Chemical Metallurgy II
MET	6012	Numerical Methods

C.   PHYSICAL METALLURGY

First Half

MET	6441	Advanced Physical Metallurgy I
MET	6241	Advanced Mechanical Working
MET	6001	Differential Equations and Vector Analysis

(Candidates may choose to do either MM 661 (Foundry Technology) or MM 6541 (Heat Technology)

Second Half

MET	6231	Advanced Materials and Surface Treatment
MET	6252	Powder Metallurgy
MET	6012	Numerical Methods

(Candidates may choose to do either MM 661 (Foundry Technology) or MM 6541 (Heat Technology)

Part II: 7909 Research Work

Second Year

The second year will consist of thesis work, accompanying field work and data processing so that it can be completed by the end of the academic year.

C.   Mineral Sciences in Small Scale Mining

Part I: Small-Scale Mining

First Half

GGY   6501   Industrial Minerals and Rocks
GGY   6511   Gemstones and Precious Metals
MET   6111   Processing Techniques
MIN   6011   Mining Techniques and Safety

Second Half

GGY   6552   Mineral Resource Evaluation
GGY   6722   Gemmology
MET   6122   Mining Policy, and Marketing Business Management
MIN   6712   Small-Scale Mining and the Environment

Part Project II: MIN 7909 Small-Scale Mining Project

D.   Master's Degree in Integrated Water Resources Management

To be eligible for admission for the Master's degree in the Integrated Water Resources Management programme, a candidate should have a Bachelor's degree in physical, earth, engineering and health sciences or a Bachelor's degree in social sciences from the University of Zambia or a related discipline from a recognised university. The candidate should also have an upper credit or better in the first degree. Candidates with a Postgraduate Diploma in IWRM may also be admitted.

The School of Mines Graduate Studies Committee may require an applicant to undergo a special admission test or undertake such pre-requisite and concurrent studies and examinations as it may prescribe. The minimum period of study is six terms (or fifteen calendar months) for full-time students and twelve terms (or thirty calendar months) for part-time students. The degree programme may not take more than three academic years for full-time students and five academic years for part-time students.

E.   Master's Degree in Sustainable Mineral Resources Development

The basic entry requirement is a Bachelor's degree (credit or better) in any relevant field. Higher National Diploma (HND) or its equivalent embodying relevant specialisation will be considered as a basis for entry, subject to appropriate experience. This is a two-year Master's degree and divided as follows: course work and internship in the first year and independent research project in the second year.

The mode of delivery will be through an interactive pedagogy for the taught component. The research component will be based on the interest the student gained during the internship period.

First Year

Compulsory Courses

MET	6719	Sustainable Development
MET	6729	Strategic Social Engagement Practice
MET	6739	Environmental Stewardship in Mining and Minerals Beneficiation

Electives

MET 6519	Mineral Resource Stewardship
MET 6529	Environmental Stewardship

Field Visits

Field visit assignments to relevant industries will be undertaken and students will present their findings and write a report which will be assessed.

Internship

Student will undergo an internship programme of not less than two months at an industry or organisation of their choice. At the end of the internship students are expected to present and write a report about their experience which will be assessed.

Second Year

MET 6899	Research Methodology
MET 6900	Research Project

Master's Degree by Research Only

Where the degree is undertaken by research only, the programme of study shall comprise the preparation of an acceptable research proposal, under the guidance of a supervisor approved by Senate on the recommendation of the School's Graduate Studies Committee, followed by a dissertation which should normally be submitted within eighteen months of full-time study after registration. The department may require the candidate to undertake such concurrent studies as are deemed necessary to assist his/her research.

Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)

The School of Mines also offers Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in Mineral science-related fields (Geology, Mining Engineering and, Metallurgy and Mineral Processing) and in Integrated Water Resources Management.

To be eligible for admission for the Doctor of Philosophy degree in mineral sciences programmes, a candidate should have a Master's degree in Geology, Mining Engineering, and Metallurgy and Mineral Processing from the University of Zambia or closely related disciplines from a recognised university.

The School of Mines Graduate Studies Committee may require an applicant to undergo a special admission test or undertake such pre-requisite and concurrent studies and examinations as it may prescribe. The minimum period of study is nine terms (or twenty calendar months) for full-time students and twelve terms (or thirty-five calendar months) for part-time students. The degree programme may not take more than four academic years for full-time students and six academic years for part-time students.

THE SCHOOL OF NATURAL SCIENCES

DEAN:	Mweene, H.V., PhD **Surrey,** BSc, MSc
ASSISTANT DEAN (Postgraduate):	Lampi, E., MSc **Wales,** PhD **Virginia,** BSc
ASSISTANT DEAN (Undergraduate):	Muzundu, K., MSc, PhD **Stellenbosch,** BSc
ASSISTANT DEAN (Research):	Mfune, O., PGDip, MSc **ICHE-Brussels,** PhD **Glasgow,** BAEd
ASSISTANT REGISTRAR:	Lengwe, Matilda M., BA
SENIOR ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICER (Graduate):	Chanda, L., BA

DEPARTMENT OF BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES (Establishment: 25)

Head of Department and Senior Lecturer:

Katongo, C., MSc **Birmingham,** BSc, PhD

Professors:	Kapooria R.G., BSc, MSc, PhD **Agra**
	Mwauluka, K., BSc (*Hons*), **London,** PhD **Cant**
	Mbata, J.K., MSc, PhD **Iowa,** BScEd
Associate Professors:	Zulu, J.N., DIC, PhD **London,** BSc
	Nkunika, P.O.Y., MSc, DIC **London,** PhD **Adelaide,** BSc
Senior Lecturers:	Chabwela, H.N., BSc **Georgia,** MSc, PhD **Guelph**
	Shehata, M.A., BSc, MSc, PhD **Alexandria**
Lecturers:	Hangoma, G.M., PGDip, MSc **Bergen,** BSc
	Kaimoyo, E., MSc **Brussels,** PhD **Arizona,** BScEd
	Chuba, D., PGDip **Copenhagen,** BSc (*Hons),* MSc **Cape Town,** PhD **Portland,** BSc

Phiri, Matildah M.M., MSc, DIC **London,** BSc

Namusamba, Mwiche, MSc **China-Normal,** BSc

Manchishi, S., MSc **China-Normal,** BSc

Kapulu, Melissa, MSc **London,** PhD **Oxford,** BSc

Banda, A., MSc **Botswana,** DIC, PhD **London,** BSc

Salasini, Brenda C., MSc **Carleton,** BSc

Mudenda, H.G., PGDip **Bergen,** BSc

Khondowe, P., MSc **South China,** PhD **Iowa**, BSc

Special Research Fellows:

Miyanda, Moonga N., BSc, MSc

Ngulube, Chaponda E., BSc, MSc

Staff Development Fellows:

Chisanga, B., BSc

Chilufya, Jedaidah Y., BSc

Likulunga, E., BSc

Kambikambi, Manda, BSc

Chief Scientist:

Khunga, P., BSc

Senior Scientists:

Nyirenda, Florence, MSc **Cape Town,** BSc

Mphande, A., BSc

DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY (Establishment: 24)

Head of Department and Lecturer:

Nyirenda, J., MSc **Hamdard**, PhD **Kyushu**, BSc

Professor:

Siamwiza, M.N., AB (*Cum Laude*) **Bowdoin College**, MSc, PhD **MIT**

Associate Professor:

Banda, S.F., MSc, PhD **Manchester,** DipEd, BScEd

Senior Lecturers:

Munyati, O.M., MSc **Manchester,** PhD **UMIST**, BSc

Prakash, S., BSc, MSc, PhD **Lucknow**

Mbewe, B.S.K., MSc **Sussex,** PhD **UCT,** BScEd

Sikanyika, H., PhD **Birmingham,** BScEd EurChem, CChem, MRSC

Lecturers:	Nomai, M., PhD **Alabama**, BSc, MSc
	Xavier, M.G., MSc **Mahatma Gandhi**, MPhil **Kerala,** BSc,
	Mundia, A.Y, MSc **Bristol**, BScEd
	Prakash, Neelam, BSc, MSc **Allahabad**
	Tembo, B., BScEd, MSc, PhD
	Chama, M., MSc **Manchester,** BSc
	Liuwa-Funjika, E., MSc **Leeds**, BSc
Special Research Fellow:	Cheuka, P., BSc, MSc (*on leave of absence*)
Staff Development Fellows:	Mwanza, C., BSc
	Sinyangwe, P.D., BSc, BPharm
	Kalulu, M., BScEd
	Ngulube, R., BSc
	Mwale, S., BSc
Chief Scientist:	Syabbamba, C., BSc
Senior Scientists:	Musonda, O., AdvTechCert, TechDip, BSc
	Lungu, A., AdvTechCert, ScLabTech, BSc
	Lengwe, C., AdvTechCert, ScLabTech, BSc
	Chomba, I., AdvTechCert, ScLabTech

DEPARTMENT OF COMPUTER SCIENCE (Establishment: 12)

Head of Department and Lecturer:	Phiri, I., MSc **UWC,** PhD **HIT**, BScCompS
Lecturers:	Lampi, E., MSc **Wales,** PhD **Virginia,** BSc
	Zulu, D.M., MSc **VUB**, BSc
	Phiri, M.C., MSc **VSU,** BSc
	Theu, A., MSc **Tambov,** BSc
	Mwanza, S., MSc **BUTEC,** BSc
	Kumar, Leena, MCA **MTWU-India,** BSc
	Chibuta, S., MSc **Binary-UM**, BSc
	Sinkala, T., MSc **Southampton**, BSc
	Sikasote, C., MSc **Binary-UM**, BSc
Special Research Fellows:	Kalumbilo-Kabemba, Monde M., MSc **UZ**, BSc
	Nyirenda, M., MSc **UCT**, BSc
	Chisanga, D., MSc **Binary-UM**, BSc

Staff Development Fellows:	Phiri, M., MSc **Madras**, BSc
	Mukelabai, M., BSc
Senior Technician:	Ngoma, A., BSc **CBU**

DEPARTMENT OF GEOGRAPHY AND ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES (Establishment: 23)

Head of Department and Lecturer:	Nchito, Wilma S.S., MSc **Loughborough**, BAEd, PhD
Senior Lecturers:	Hampwaye, G., PhD **Witwatersrand**, BAEd, MSc
	Sichingabula, H.M., MSc, PhD **Simon Fraser**, BAEd
	Mulenga, M.C., PhD **KC-London**, BAEd, MA, FRGS
	Kajoba, G.M., MA **Arizona State,** MPhil **Sussex**, BAEd
Lecturers:	Banda, G.P.A., PhD **Manitoba**, BAEd, MA
	Kapungwe, E.M., PGDip **Bradford**, MSc **UZ**, BAEd
	Sakala, E.N., MSc **Shandong**, PhD **Tongji**, BAEd
	Chibamba, D., MA **Brunei,** PhD **China,** BAEd
	Mfune, O., PGDip, MSc **ICHE-Brussels**, PhD **Glasgow,** BAEd
	Umar, Bridget B., MSc, PhD **Norway,** BSc
	Nyanga, P.H., MSc, PhD **Norway,** BSc
	Khonje, G., MTP, PhD **UNSW- Australia**, BAEd
	Mashamba, S.M., MPhil, PhD **Newcastle Upon Tyne**, BArch
	Imasiku, E.N.S., PhD **Witwatersrand**, BAEd, MSc
	Kafwamba, D., MSc **Reading**, BAEd
	Siame, G., MCRP **UCT**, BAEd
	Chisola, M., MSc **Czech,** BSc
	Sichimwa, C., MSc **Pretoria,** BSc
	Kunda-Wamuwi, Florence C., MSc **Pretoria**, BSc
Special Research Fellows:	Yolk, J., MSc **Oregon State**, BSc
	Mubanga, H.K., BSc, MSc

Staff Development Fellow: Ambukege, L., BAEd

Cartographers: Chilongoshi-Simutami, Euphrasia,
DipGeo-infomatics **Dar-es-Salaam**
Mubita-Kalinda, Pamela S., DipGeo-
informatics **ITC**
Mwendapole, J.E., DipGeo-informatics
ITC

Assistant Cartographer: Nguluwe, A.N., CertCarto **Southampton**

DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS AND STATISTICS (Establishment: 22)

Head of Department and Lecturer: Lombe, Mubanga, MSc **Manchester,**
PhD **UCT,** BSc

Professor Emeritus: Mweene, B.F., MSc **Birmingham,** PhD
Waterloo, BSc

Senior Lecturers: Jain, Suman, BA, MA, MPhil **Delhi**
Ngwengwe, A., MSc **MIT,** PhD **Cornell,**
BSc

Lecturers: Banda, A., MSc **Wales,** PhD **Iowa,**
BAEd
Chipeta, S., BSc, MSc
Nawa, M.V., MSc **Limburgs,** PhD
Waterloo, BAEd
Tembo, I.D., MPhil **Birmingham,** PhD
UCT, BSc
Haziyu, W., MSc **Illinois,** BAEd
Haankuku, U.N., BAEd, MSc
Muzundu, K., PGDip **AIMS-Cape Town,**
MSc, PhD **Stellenbosch,** BSc
Chishwashwa, N., PGDip **AIMS-Cape
Town,** MSc, PhD **UWC,** BSc
Banda, A., PGDip **AIMS-Cape Town,**
MSc **KZN,** BSc
Shamalambo, M.K., MSc **Carlton,**
BAEd
Musonda, J., MSc **Uppsala,** BSc
Sabao, H., MSc **AIMS-Ghana,** BAEd
Ilwale, K., MSc **Benin,** BScEd

Special Research Fellows: Chileshe, C., PGDip **AIMS-Senegal,** MSc
North West, BSc
Mwale, D., MSc **AIMS-Cape Town,** BSc

Staff Development Fellows:	Chimpinde, T., BScEd
	Mwale, A., BScEd
	Mbokoma, M., BScEd
	Mbaale, X., BScEd
	Nasilele, M., BAEd

DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICS (Establishment: 21)

Head of Department and Lecturer:	Sibanda, P., MSc, PhD **Rhodes,** BSc
Professors:	Jain, P.C., BSc *(Hons)*, MSc, PhD **Delhi, MlnstP**
	Manyala, R.O., BEd, MSc **UN,** MSc **Vart,** PhD **Maseno**
Associate Professor:	Kaloyerou, P.N., BSc **Salford,** MSc, PhD **London**
Senior Lecturers:	Hussain, M.M., BSc *(Hons)*, MSc **Karachi,** PhD **Louvain**
	Mweene, H.V., PhD **Surrey,** BSc, MSc
Lecturers:	Hatwaambo, S., DipEd, BScEd, MSc, PhD
	Chishimba, G.M., Dip **NUS,** MSc **Wis,** BSc
	Kalebwe, P.C., MSc **Birmingham,** BSc
	Hansingo, K., MSc, PhD **Cape Town,** BSc
	Mbewe, D.J., Dip **Birmingham,** MSc **St Petersburg**
	Mwiinga, Nchimunya, MSc **Ben Gurion,** BScEd
	Rajan, R., MSc **Kerala,** PhD **Mahatma Gandhi,** BSc
	Mudenda, S., MSc **Western Cape,** PhD **Leeds,** BSc
	Kaziya, Mulindwa, L., Dip **ICTP,** BSc, MSc
	Sichone, G., MSc **China,** BSc
Special Research Fellows:	Nambala, F., MSc **CUCT,** BSc
	Mwalaba, M., MSc **KZN,** BSc
	Pumulo, N., MSc **KZN,** BSc
	Mulilo, B., MSc **South Korea,** BSc
Staff Development Fellows:	Shawa, M., BSc
	Chisapi, V.M., BSc

Chief Technologist:	Vacant
Senior Technologists:	Changwe, B.C., AdvCert, C&G Parts I and II SLT, DipSLT
	Chibwe, W., AdvCertSLT, DipSLT
	Mushoke, D., CertLabTech, BSc
	Mbewe, B., AdvCert, C&G I SLT, DipSLT
Scientists:	Musonda, F., AdvCert, Dip SLT, BSc
	Chinyama, M., AdvCert SLT, BSc

THE BOARD OF STUDIES

The Dean of the School as Chairman
All full-time members of the Academic staff of the School
All Staff Development Fellows of the School
All staff from other Schools who teach courses taken by Natural Sciences students
One representative from the School of Agricultural Sciences
One representative from the School of Education
One representative from the School of Engineering
One representative from the School of Veterinary Medicine

INTRODUCTION

The School of Natural Sciences was established in 1965 when the University itself came into being. This makes it one of the two oldest Schools in the University. The School admitted its first eighty-one students in March 1966 and had its first output of graduates (three in number) in 1969. Its intake has since increased to about 4 000 students. There are over 120 academic members of staff.

The School comprises six departments; Biological Sciences, Chemistry, Computer Studies, Geography, Mathematics and Statistics, and Physics. Administratively, the School is under the overall supervision of the Dean, who is assisted, in matters relating to students, by two assistant Deans. Each of the six departments is administered by a head of department. Further, within each department, there are faculty members who are designated subject counsellors, who assist students in selecting a field of study and courses that are best for the field.

The University Senate has overall responsibility for academic programmes in the University. However, the Board of the School of Natural Sciences is responsible for organising the structure and content of the course of instruction and study in the School.

SCIENCE-BASED STUDIES AND THE QUOTA SYSTEM

The Zambian government has repeatedly stressed the role of young, highly trained Zambians in the rapid development of the nation, especially those trained in natural

sciences and in the science-based fields of Agriculture, Engineering, Medicine and Mining. The government has made generous provision for tertiary education in these fields at the University and at other institutions. At the same time, the government is aware that the key to an adequate supply of science-based specialists in the future, is an adequate supply of the science teachers now, so the School has endeavoured to control the balances of output of graduates in these specialities by means of a quota system.

Entrants to the University of Zambia intending to study in any of the science-based fields are admitted initially to the School of Natural Sciences. All first year students in the School of Natural Sciences study Chemistry, Mathematics, Biology and Physics during the first semester. In the second semester, the programme is organised around two streams, namely the general stream and the physical sciences stream. The former stream is meant to prepare entrants to life sciences-based field, while the latter is meant for the physical sciences-based programme of study.

Selection for the various quotas takes place at the end of the second semester and is based on grades obtained in the first year and the students preferences. Thus a student with good grades has a good chance of getting into a quota of his or her first choice.

The quotas currently in force are as follows:

Engineering	41 per cent
Medicine	21 per cent
Mining	17 per cent
Natural Sciences	13 per cent
Veterinary Medicine	8 per cent

However the quota allocation varies from one academic year to another. Courses are provided for degree studies in most scientific fields. Study outside the country may be necessary in some minor specialist areas such as Chemical Engineering, Dentistry, Forestry, etc. Students sent outside the country are normally expected to complete at least one year of relevant study at the University of Zambia.

ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS

Every applicant for admission to a course leading to a first degree is required to comply both with the general entrance requirements and with the special requirements of the particular School to which he seeks admission. Possession of these combined qualifications does not of itself guarantee admission. Applicants should be aware that there is a fair amount of competition for admission, and that selection for a place will frequently depend on the attainment of a higher level of performance than is demanded for simple compliance with the basic requirements mentioned.

GENERAL ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS

A pass in an 'O' Level subject shall, for the purpose of the entrance requirements of the School of Natural Sciences be deemed to be the attainment of Grade A, B or C in that subject.

Within the framework of the GCE, all candidates require passes in five 'O' Level subjects as follows:

1. A pass in Mathematics in which the minimum acceptable standard that must be attained is Grade B.
2. A pass in Chemistry and Physics or Physical Sciences or Science.
3. A pass in Biology or Agricultural Science.
4. A pass in English language.
5. A pass in one other approved subject.

Applicants with Physical Disabilities

Potential applicants who have a physical disability or handicap are advised to write to the Registrar, reporting their condition, prior to submitting an application. The letter must state the course in which they are interested and the nature of their disability. If the University is informed about the degree of disability or handicap in advance, it can offer advice on what facilities are available, and in particular, about the difficulties that may arise with respect to study in departments based in high buildings. Potential applicants should take into account this kind of information before submitting their applications.

Schedules of GCE 'O' Level Subjects Approved for Admission Requirements

SCHEDULE A (MATHEMATICAL SUBJECTS)

Mathematics

SCHEDULE B (SCIENTIFIC SUBJECTS)

Agricultural Science	Chemistry
Biology	Physics
Botany	Physical Science
Engineering Science	Zoology

SCHEDULE C (OTHER SUBJECTS)

Principles of Accounts	A Religious Subject
Art	Metal work
Economics	Geometrical and Mechanical Drawing
English Literature	Geometrical and Building
Food and Nutrition	Geography
Surveying	History
A Zambian Language	Geology
A language other than English or Zambian	

Restrictions

1. Physics may be counted in addition to Chemistry but neither subject shall be counted in addition to Physical Science.

2. Engineering Science may not be counted in addition to Physics or Physical Science.

Entry Requirements for 'A' Level Holders

For the purpose of the direct admission of 'A' Level holders into the School of Natural Sciences, degree programmes have been classified into three streams. These are:

A. THE PHYSICAL SCIENCES STREAM

    The direct entrance requirements for the Physical Sciences Stream are:
(i)   three 'A' Level passes in Mathematics and Chemistry;
(ii) a Division 6 Credit (C) or better in 'O' Level Biology or Agricultural Science.

B. THE LIFE SCIENCES STREAM

    The direct entrance requirements for the Life Sciences Stream are:
(i) three 'A' Level passes in Chemistry, Biology or Agricultural Sciences and Mathematics or Physics;
(ii) a Division 6 Credit (C) or better in 'O' Level Mathematics or Physics not taken in (i) above.

C. THE GEOGRAPHICAL SCIENCES STREAM

    The direct entrance requirements for the Geographical Sciences Stream are:
(i)   three 'A' Level passes in Geography, Mathematics and Biology or Agricultural Science;
(ii) at least a Division 6 Credit (C) in 'O' Level Chemistry or Physics; or
(iii) requirements for the Physical Sciences or the Life Sciences Stream;
(iv) at least a Division 6 Credit (C) in Geography.

ABBREVIATIONS

The initial letters in the course codes designate the subject:
AGC	-	Agricultural Sciences
AGE	-	Agricultural Economics
BS	-	Biological Sciences (being phased out)
BIO	-	Biological Sciences
C	-	Chemistry
CHE	-	Chemistry (postgraduate coding)
CST	-	Computer Studies
GEO	-	Geography
GG	-	Geology
M	-	Mathematics and Statistics

MAT   -   Mathematics and Statistics (postgraduate coding)
NR   -   Natural Resources
PHY   -   Physics
PH   -   Philosophy
PHY   -   Physics

ACADEMIC PROGRAMMES

The School of Natural Sciences offers undergraduate and postgraduates degree programmes and postgraduate diplomas in a variety of sub-areas of the Basic Sciences, the Applied Sciences and Geography.

Structure of the First Year of Study

The first year of study comprises three terms of full-time study. In the first term, students are required to take four compulsory foundation courses. These are meant to improve their knowledge and understanging of basic science to the level required for successful pursuit of their intended study programme.

Streaming

At the end of the first semester of study, first year students are required to select a degree programme. Each student is allowed three choices, which must be clearly listed in order of preference as first choice, second choice and third choice. For entry into the second term, the students are streamed into two groups on account of their choice as well as their performance. The two groups are:
  (a)   Life Sciences Stream (Option A).
  (b)   Physical Sciences Stream (Option B).
The courses in the two streams are indicated below:

Life Sciences Stream

First Half

BIO   1401   Cells and Biomolecules
C   1000   Introductory Chemistry I
MAT   1100   Foundations of Mathematics
PHY   1010   Introductory Physics

Second Half

BIO   1412   Molecular Biology and Genetics
C   1000   Introduction to Chemistry
M   1100   Mathematical Methods II A
PHY   1010   Introductory Physics

Students wishing to pursue programmes in Engineering, Mathematics, Computer Studies, Mines, Physics and other Physical Sciences should ideally go into the Physical Sciences Stream in the second term. However, they are still eligible for all of these programmes even if they go into the Life Sciences Stream, although in practice, competition is so stiff that in second year they are unlikely to be picked ahead of those from the Physical Sciences Stream. On the other hand, those who wish to pursue programmes in Human Medicine, Agricultural Sciences, Pharmacy, Veterinary Medicine, Agricultural Sciences, Biology, Chemistry and combinations of these must enter the Life Sciences Stream.

Quota System

Selection for the various quotas takes place at the end of the first year of study and is based on student preferences and the grades obtained in first year. Thus students with high grades have a better chance of entering into the quota of their choice. The quotas currently available are as follows:
  (i)   Agricultural Sciences (includes Food Science and Technology);
  (ii)   Engineering;
  (iii) Medicine (includes Biomedical Sciences, Environmental Health, Pharmacy and Physiotherapy);
  (iv)   Mines;
  (v)   Natural Sciences (includes Computer Science);
  (vi)   Veterinary Medicine.
The number of students entering each quota varies from year to year.
    Programmes are available for degree studies in most science fields. Study outside the country may be necessary in some specialised areas like Chemical Engineering, Dentistry, etc.

Regulations for the Bachelor of Science Degree

1.   The degree of Bachelor of Science (BSc) may be conferred as a general major degree or as a single-subject major degree.
2.   Every candidate for the degree must, before being admitted to any course taught in the School of Natural Sciences, satisfy such conditions of admission as may be in force at the time of his admission.
3.   All degree patterns and semester course combinations are subject to the approval of the Dean of School.
4.   Every candidate for the degree must, unless granted concession in accordance with regulations thereof:
    (a)   attend, not less than four academic years, approved courses of instruction in the School of Natural Sciences; and
    (b)   pass the examinations and assessments in not less than thirty-two course units of study.

Note: *For the purpose of these regulations, a course unit is defined as one-quarter of the normal semester programme of full-time study. Alternatively a course unit is the numerical value assigned to a course, one course unit being the value for one full course of study lasting one semester.*

5. Courses qualifying for the degree will normally be studied in sequence within any field of study. Courses with numbers beginning with digit I will normally be appropriate for first year of study while courses with numbers beginning with digits 4 and 9 will normally be appropriate for students in their final year of study.

6. A full-time student will normally take courses representing four units in anyone semester and may not take courses representing more or less than four units of study without the special permission of the University Senate, except those students granted concession in accordance with regulations 8 and 9 hereof.

7. No student may enrol for a combination of courses that is incompatible with the basic time-table for the year.

8. A student who, in his final year of study, needs an equivalent of five course units per term to graduate may, at the discretion of the Dean enrol for the requisite number of courses.

9. A student who requires less than four course units per semester to complete his degree may register for the requisite number of courses in the respective semester.

10. A part-time student may not take courses representing more than two course units in any one semester without the permission of Senate.

Course Examinations and Grades

11. Examinations for all courses in the School of Natural Sciences will normally be held at the end of the semester and shall be conducted by means of such written, oral and practical examinations as the regulations prescribe.

Note: *The School does not offer supplementary examinations.*

12. The examiners shall be the lecturers whose courses comprise the programme. Additional examiners may be appointed by the University Senate upon the recommendation of the Board of Studies of the School of Natural Sciences.

13. No candidate shall, without the permission of the Senate or the recommendation of the Board of Examiners of the School of Natural Sciences, present himself for examination in any course unless he has attended and duly performed the work prescribed for the course. A student who has duly performed the work of any course may on request obtain a certificate to that effect from the Dean of the School.

14. To pass a course a candidate shall achieve a prescribed standard. This may include grades for practical, laboratory or field work, tests, assignments and the final examination(s). Candidates will be informed of the weightings

of the various components of the assessment at the commencement of each course.

15. On the recommendation of the Board of Studies of the School, a student who has been prevented from satisfactorily attending classes through illness or other unavoidable cause may be allowed to have his grades for that year expunged and to repeat the year. A candidate who has been prevented from presenting himself for final examinations through illness or other unavoidable cause may, at the discretion of the Board of Studies of the School, be granted deferred examination.

16. The following grades shall be used in assessing the performance of a candidate in a course.

Pass Grades

Range		Grade
90 - 100	A+	Upper Distinction
80 - 89-	A	Lower Distinction
70 - 79	B+	Meritorious
60 - 69	B	Very Satisfactory
50 - 59	C+	Clear Pass
40 - 49	C	Bare Pass
-	S	Satisfactory (for projects)

Fail Grades

35 - 39	D+	Bare Fail
0 - 34	D	Clear Fail
-	U	Unsatisfactory (for projects)
	NE	No Examination (for a student who has no complete CA)
	LT	Left during the year without permission (for student with incomplete CA)
	WD	Penalty Withdrawal
	DR	Deregistered for being expelled or for failure to pay fees
	DO	Disqualified in a course by the Senate

Other Grades

WP	Withdrawn with Permission
DC	Deceased during the course

Temporary Grades

IN - *Incomplete:* Recorded where a student has not yet completed all the requirements of a course and has formally been given an extension to continue with the course.

DF - *Deferred Examination:* Recorded, for health reason or other compassionate reasons, when a student is to write the final examination later during the period reserved for the deferred examinations.

17. Correspondence relating to examination grades published by the University should be addressed to the Senate.

First Year Programme

For all course combinations, the curriculum for the first year is as follows:

First Year

BI0	1401	Cell and Biomolecules
BI0	1412	Molecular Biology and Genetics
CHE	1000	Introduction to Chemistry
MAT	1100	Foundation Mathematics
PHY	1010	Introductory Physics

Post-First Year Programmes

PHYSICS (SINGLE - SUBJECT MAJOR)

Second Year:

First Half

MAT	2100	Analytical Geometry and Calculus
PHY	2511	Introduction to Classical Mechanics
PHY	2611	Electricity and Magnetism
PHY	2231	Thermodynamics and Properties of Matter

Second Half

MAT	2100	Analytical Geometry and Calculus
PHY	2522	Analytical Mechanics and Relativity
PHY	2522	Atomic and Modem
PHY	2712	Physics Optics

Third Year

First Half

MAT	3100	Advanced Calculus
PHY	3531	Quantum Mechanics I
PHY	3621	Electromagnetic Theory
PHY	3411	Analogue Electronics I

Second Half

MAT	3100	Advanced Calculus
PHY	3032	Computational Physics I
PHY	3342	Statistical Physics
PHY	3422	Digital Electronics I

Fourth Year

First Half

MAT	4100	Theory of Functions of a Complex Variable or
PHY	4021	Mathematical Methods for Physics
PHY	4121	Nuclear Exptl. Techniques
		and/or

Any *one* or *two* courses from:

PHY	4221	Solid State Physics I
PHY	4031	Computational Physics II
PHY	4121	Nuclear Exptl. Techniques
PHY	4211	Solid State Physics I
PHY	4411	Analogue Electronics II
PHY	4535	Quantum Mechanics II
PHY	4904	Special Project

Second Half

MAT	4100	Theory of Functions of a Complex Variable
		(not required if PHY 4021 is offered)
plus *four*		(if PHY 4021 is offered)
from:		
PHY	4132	Theor. Nuclear Physics
PHY	4222	Solid State Physics II
PHY	4422	Digital Electronics II
PHY	4815	Physics of Rene. Energy Resources
PHY	4742	Applied Optics
PHY	4052	Sel. Topics on Theor. Physics
PHY	4832	Physics of Weather and Climate

PHYSICS/MATHEMATICS (TWO-SUBJECT MAJOR)

Second Year:

First Half

MAT	2100	Analytic Geometry and Calculus
MAT	2200	Linear Algebra
PHY	2511	Introduction to Classical Mechanics
PHY	2611	Electricity and Magnetism

Second Half

MAT	2100	Analytic Geometry and Calculus
MAT	2200	Linear Algebra
PHY	2522	Analytical Mechanics and Relativity
PHY	2112	Atomic and Modem Physics

Third Year:

First Half

	MAT	3100	Advanced Calculus
	MAT	2901	Introduction to Probability
	PHY	3531	Quantum Mechanics I
Either	PHY	2231	Thermodynamics and Properties of Matter
Or	PHY	3411	Analogue Electronics I

Second Half

	MAT	3100	Advanced Calculus
	MAT	2602	Introduction to Statistics
	PHY	3032	Computational Physics I
	PHY	2712	Optics
	PHY	3422	Digital Electronics I

Fourth Year

First Half

MAT	4100	Theory of Functions of a Complex Variable
MAT	3200	Abstract Algebra
		and *two* from:
PHY	3621	Electromagnetic Theory
PHY	4031	Computational Physics II
PHY	4021	Mathematical Methods for Physics
	Or	
PHY	3621	Electromagnetic Theory
PHY	4121	Nuclear Experimental Techniques
PHY	4031	Computational Physics II
PHY	4411	Analogue Electronics II

Second Half

MAT	4100	Theory of Functions of a Complex Variable
MAT	3200	Abstract Algebra
PHY	3242	Statistical Physics
PHY	4535	Quantum Mechanics II
PHY	4815	Physics of Rene. Energy Resources
	Or	
PHY	3242	Statistical Physics
PHY	4132	Theor. Nuclear Physics
PHY	4535	Quantum Mechanics II
PHY	4815	Physics of Renewable Energy Resources
PHY	4422	Digital Electronics II

PHYSICS/GEOLOGY (TWO-SUBJECT MAJOR)

Second Year

First Half

MAT	2100	Analytic Geometry and Calculus
PHY	2511	Introduction to Classical Mechanics
PHY	2611	Electricity and Magnetism
GGY	2001	Introduction to Geology

Second Half

MAT	2100	Analytic Geometry and Calculus
PHY	2522	Analytical Mechanics and Relativity
PHY	2112	Atomic and Modem Physics
GGY	2012	Physical Geology

Third Year

First Half

PHY	2231	Thermodynamics and Properties of Matter
PHY	3411	Analogue Electronics I
GGY	3041	Structural Geology and Mapping Techniques
GGY	3020	Crystallography and Mineralogy

Second Half

PHY	2712	Optics
PHY	3422	Digital Electronics I
GGY	3062	Remote Sensing and Geographical Information System

First Half

PHY	3621	Electromagnetic Theory
PHY	4411	Analogue Electronics II
GGY	5161	Applied Geophysics
GGY	5171	Economic Geology of

Second Half

PHY	3242	Statistical Physics
PHY	4422	Digital Electronics II
GGY	4132	Exploration Mining Geology and Management
GGY	5212	Hydrogeology

DEGREE PROGRAMMES IN THE SCHOOL OF NATURAL SCIENCES

BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES

Each of the subject areas in the Department constitutes a degree programme in which a Bachelor of Science degree may be awarded. The subject areas are:
(i)   Biology;
(ii)   Entomology;
(iii)   Microbiology;
(iv)   Parasitology;
(v)   Ecology and Wildlife Management;
(vi)   Molecular Biology and Genetics; and
(vii)   Mycology and Plant Pathology;

First Year - Students take the common courses from the Life Sciences Stream.
Second Year -   Students intending to pursue any of the above degree specialisations take the same second year courses shown below:

First Half

BIO	2701	Basic Physiology
BIO	2801	Diversity of Plants
BIO	2101	Ecosystems and Biodiversity
CHE	2511	Basic Organic Chemistry

Second Half

BIO	2032	Basic Microbiology
BIO	2812	Diversity of Animals
BIO	2002	Statistical Analysis
CHE	2102	Introduction to Biochemistry

BIOLOGY DEGREE STRUCTURE

Third Year

First Half

Core Courses

BIO	3841	Evolutionary Biology
BIO	3871	Plant and Animal Taxonomy
BIO	3721	Plant Physiology

Electives: any *one* from:

BIO	3011	Biological Data Analysis and Experimental Design
BIO	3031	Invertebrates
BIO	3601	Parasitology
BIO	3421	Molecular Biology
CHE	3111	Cellular Biochemistry

Second Half

Core Courses

BIO	3712	Animal Physiology
BIO	3412	Genetics

Electives: any *two* from*:*

BIO	3132	Community Ecology
BIO	3022	Biology of Seed Plants
CHE	3122	Energy Transduction Systems

Fourth Year

First Half

Core Courses

BIO	4471	Principles of Bioinfomatics
BIO	4054	Project Course

Electives: any *two* from:

BIO	4732	Eco-physiology of Plants
BIO	4741	Eco-physiology of Vertebrates
BIO	4171	Population Ecology
BIO	4441	Molecular Cell Biology
BIO	4060	Vertebrate Biology

Second Half

Core Course

BIO	4452	Techniques in Recombinant DNA Technology

Electives: any one from *(not taken in First half):*

BIO	4732	Eco-physiology of Plants
BIO	4741	Eco-physiology of Vertebrates
BIO	4171	Population Ecology

ENTOMOLOGY DEGREE STRUCTURE

Third Year

First Half

Core Courses

BIO	3201	Introduction to Entomology
BIO	3011	Biological Data Analysis and Experimental Design
BIO	3031	Invertebrates

Electives: any *one* from:

BIO	3841	Evolutionary Biology
BIO	3501	Mycology

Second Half

Core Courses

BIO	3132	Community Ecology
BIO	3212	Insect Taxonomy, Classification and Identification
BIO	3222	Insect Pests and Beneficial Groups

Electives: any *one* from:

BIO	3712	Animal Physiology
BIO	3412	Genetics
BIO	3721	Plant Pathology

Fourth Year

First Half

Core Courses

BIO	4230	Insect Ecology and Pest Management
BIO	4241	Insect-Plant Relationships
BIO	4054	Project Course

Electives: any *one* from:

BIO	4471	Principles of Bioinformatics
BIO	4161	Freshwater Ecology
BIO	4171	Population Ecology
BIO	4741	Eco-physiology of Vertebrates

Second Half

Core Courses

BIO	4230	Insect Ecology and Pest Management
BIO	4054	Project Course
BIO	4522	Applied Plant Pathology

MICROBIOLOGY DEGREE STRUCTURE

Third Year

First Half

BIO	3421	Molecular Biology
BIO	3501	Mycology
CHE	3111	Cellular Biochemistry

Second Half

BIO	3312	Bateriology and Virology
CHE	3122	Energy Transduction Systems

Electives: any *two* from:

BIO	3612	Biochemistry and Physiology of Parasites
BIO	3412	Genetics
BIO	3132	Community Ecology

First Half

Core Courses

BIO	4421	Environment Microbiology
BIO	4641	Immunology
BIO	4054	Project Course

Second Half

Core Courses

BIO	4352	Food Microbiology
BIO	4054	Project Course

Electives: any *two* from:

BIO	4621	Ecology and Epidemiology of Parasitic Diseases
BIO	4452	Techniques in Recombinant DNA Technology
MET	4479	Metallurgy and the Environment

PARASITOLOGY DEGREE STRUCTURE

Third Year

First Half

BIO	3841	Evolutionary Biology
BIO	3201	Introduction to Entomology
BIO	3601	Parasitology
CHE	3111	Cellular Biochemistry

Second Half

Core Courses

BIO	3612	Biochemistry and Physiology of Parasites
BIO	3412	Genetics
CHE	3122	Energy Tranduction Systems

Electives: any *one* from:

BIO	3132	Community Ecology
BIO	3212	Insect Taxonomy, Classification and Identification
BIO	3712	Animal Physiology

Fourth Year

First Half

Core Courses

BIO	4621	Ecology and Epidemiology of Parasitic Diseases
BIO	4054	Project Course
BIO	4641	Immunology
BIO	4230	Insect Ecology and Pest Management

Second Half

BIO	4432	Molecular Parasitology
BIO	4452	Techniques in Recombinant DNA Technology

ECOLOGY AND WILDLIFE MANAGEMENT DEGREE STRUCTURE

Third Year

First Half

Core Courses

BIO	3011	Biological Data Analysis and Experimental Design
BIO	3151	Evolution and Behavioural Ecology of Animals
BIO	3041	Conversation Biology

Electives: any *one* from:

BIO	3201	Introduction to Entomology
BIO	3721	Plant Physiology
BIO	3871	Plant and Animal Taxonomy
BIO	3601	Parasitology

Second Half

Core Course

| BIO | 3132 | Community Ecology |

Electives: any *one* from:

BIO	3712	Animal Physiology
BIO	3822	Biology of Fish
BIO	3832	Biogeography and Systematics of Terrestrial Vertebrates

Fourth Year

First Half

Core Courses

BIO	4060	Vertebrate Biology
BIO	4171	Population Ecology
BIO	4054	Project Course

Electives: any *one* from:

BIO	4621	Ecology and Epidemiology of Parasitic Diseases
BIO	4741	Eco-physiology of Vertebrates
BIO	4161	Freshwater Ecology
BIO	4060	Vertebrate Biology

Second half

Core Courses

BIO	4152	Ecology and Management of Fisheries
BIO	4054	Project Course
BIO	4535	Wildlife Conservation and Rangeland Ecology

Elective: any *one* from:

| BIO | 4732 | Eco-physiology of Plants |

MOLECULAR BIOLOGY AND GENETICS DEGREE STRUCTURE

Third Year

First Half

Core Courses

BIO	3421	Molecular Biology
CHE	3111	Cellular Biochemistry
BIO	3841	Evolutionary Biology
BIO	3601	Parasitology

Second Half

Core Courses

BIO	3312	Bacteriology and Virology
BIO	3412	Genetics
CHE	3122	Energy Transduction Systems
BIO	3712	Animal Physiology

Fourth Year

First Half

Core Courses

BIO	4471	Principles of Bioinformatics
BIO	4641	Immunology
BIO	4441	Molecular Cell Biology
BIO	4054	Project Course

Second Half

Core Courses

BIO	4452	Techniques in Recombinant DNA Technology
BIO	4054	Project Course
BIO	4322	Food Microbiology
AGA	5322	Animal Breeding

MYCOLOGY AND PLANT PATHOLOGY SPECIALISATION STRUCTURE

Third Year

First Half

Core Courses

BIO	3501	Mycology
BIO	3521	Plant Nematology
BIO	3721	Plant Physiology
CHE	3111	Cellular Biochemistry

Second Half

Core Courses

BIO	3312	Bacteriology and Virology
BIO	3512	Plant Pathology

Electives: any *two* from:

CHE	3122	Energy Transduction
BIO	3612	Biochemistry and Physiology of Parasites
BIO	3132	Community Ecology

Fourth Year

First Half

Core Courses

BIO	4401	Fungal Taxonomy and Interactions
BIO	4494	Project Course

Electives: any *two* from:

BIO	4382	Food Microbiology
BIO	4512	Techniques in Recombinant DNA Technology
AGC	442	Plant Breeding I

Bachelor of Science - Environment and Natural Resources Management (ENRM)

The Environment and Natural Resources Management (ENRM) programme is a cross-disciplinary Bachelor of Science degree programme in the School of Natural Sciences, University of Zambia (UNZA). An environmental and natural resources management context is achieved in the programme through a curriculum that integrates cross-disciplinarity. Cross-disciplinarity in the curricula is achieved through provision of courses offered in the departments of Geography and Environmental Studies, and Biological Sciences. The programme seeks to enhance the students' knowledge, understanding and analysis of the conflict in the relationship between society and the environment, or what is termed environmental problems. The programme, further, seeks to expose students to various conceptual and theoretical frameworks on the development of strategies to mitigate the problems. The programme seeks to graduate individuals who cannot only effectively participate in the environmental debate, but more so provide arguments to steer societal change in the direction of sustainable development.

Course Progression

First Year

BIO	1401	Cells and Biomolecules
BIO	1412	Molecular Biology and Genetics
CHE	1000	Introductory Chemistry
MAT	1100	Mathematical Methods
PHY	1010	Introductory Physics

Second Year

Geography and Environmental Studies Bias at Second Year

Mandatory Full Year Courses

GES 2210	Fundamentals of Physical Geography
GES 2111	Humans and the Environment
GES 2411	Mapping and Field Techniques in Geography
GES 2122	Elements of Cultural Geography
GES 2322	Fundamentals of Natural Resource Economics
GES 2422	Statistical Methods in Geography
BID 2101	Ecosystems and Biodiversity

Biological Sciences Bias at Third Year

Mandatory Full Year Courses

GES 2210	Fundamentals of Physical Geography
GES 2411	Mapping and Field Techniques in Geography
GES 2422	Statistical Methods in Geography
BID 2801	Diversity of Plants
BID 2701	Basic Physiology
BID 2812	Diversity of Animals
BID 2002	Statistical Analysis of Biological Data

Third Year

Mandatory Full Year Course

GES 3330	Environment and Development

Mandatory Half Year Courses

GES 3433	Geography Field Course
GES 3441	Remote Sensing
GES 3342	Environmental Planning and Management

Elective Courses (Note: All Electives are half year courses)

In third year, students have to choose three *elective* half year courses to meet the required number of courses within the Environment and Natural Resources Management degree programme. AND, determined by the course choices they made in second year. That is, whether emphasis on Geography and Environmental Studies options, or Biological Sciences options in third and fourth years.

Geography and Environmental Studies Electives

GES	3151	Regional Planning and Development
GES	3142	Economic Geography
GES	3241	Climatology
GES	3251	Geomorphology [suggest second half of the year/GES3252]

GES   3262   Biogeography
GES   3271   Soils and Soil Resources
GES   3361   Population, Culture, and Environment
GES   3321   Environment and Natural Resource Economics
GES   3352   Spatial Dimensions of Disease and Health Service Provision

Fourth Year

Mandatory Full Year Courses

None

Mandatory Half Year Courses

GES 4125   Political and Social Geography
GES 4472   Fundamentals of Geographic Information Systems
GES 4342   Environment and Natural Resource Management

Elective Courses (Note: All Electives are half year courses)

In fourth year, students have to choose four *Elective* half year courses to meet the required number of courses within the Environment and Natural Resources Management degree programme.

Geography and Environmental Studies Electives

GES   4161   Migration, Refugees and the Environment
GES   4172   Rural Land Use and Landscapes
GES   4181   Urban Geography and Planning
GES   4385   Environmental Hazards and Disasters
GES   4461   Land Resources Survey
GES   4451   Cartography
GES   4394   Research Project
GES   4281   Geographical Hydrology
GES   4292   Hydro-Geomorphology of Drainage Basins
GES   4372   Tourism, Environment and Development
GES   4192   Geographical Dimensions of Settlements

Biological Sciences Electives

BIO 4152   Ecology and Management of Fisheries
BIO 4171   Population Ecology
BIO 4182   Wildlife and Rangeland Management

CHEMISTRY

Bachelor of Science Degree

Chemistry Degree Options

The Department of Chemistry has reviewed its courses to suit the Term-system in accordance with the University requirement. The Bachelor's degree programme in Chemistry may be offered as a single subject major or as a general major degree with minor in another field/subject. The department offers six degree structure options:

Option A	Chemistry-Single Subject Major
Option B	Chemistry-Biology (Chemistry Major - Biology Minor)
Option C	Chemistry-Mathematics (Chemistry Major - Mathematics Minor)
Option D	Chemistry-Physics (Chemistry Major - Physics Minor)
Option E	Chemistry-Geology (Double - Subject Major)
Option F	Chemical and Biological Sciences

Bachelor of Science

Chemistry Degree Options

The normal duration of Bachelor of Science degree in Chemistry is four years at full-time study or six years at part-time study.

First Year Curriculum

For all Chemistry degree options, the first year curriculum is common, comprising four core courses listed below:

First Year

First Half

BIO	1401	Cells and Biomolecules
CRE	1000	Introductory Chemistry
MAT	1100	Foundation Mathematics
PHY	1010	Introductory Physics

Second Half

BIO	1412	Molecular Biology and Genetics
CRE	1000	Introductory Chemistry
MAT	1100	Foundation Mathematics
PHY	1010	Introductory Physics

Post-First Year Curriculum

The courses for the second, third and fourth years of study and degree structures for the above six chemistry degree options are outlined on the pages that follow.

CHEMISTRY DEGREE OPTIONS AND STRUCTURES

OPTION A: CHEMISTRY SINGLE SUBJECT MAJOR DEGREE STRUCTURE

Second Year

First Half

CHE	2219	Chemical Analysis
CHE	2415	Basic Inorganic Chemistry
CHE	2511	Basic Organic Chemistry
MAT	2100	Analytic Geometry and Calculus

Second Half

CHE	2112	Introductory Biochemistry
CHE	2522	Functional Group and Arene Chemistry
CHE	2615	Basic Physical Chemistry
MAT	2100	Analytic Geometry and Calculus

Third Year

First Half

Core Courses

Choose any *four* courses from:

CHE	3111	Cellular Biochemistry
CHE	3211	Spectroscopic Methods of Analysis
CHE	3411	Chemistry of Main Group Elements
CHE	3511	Organic Spectroscopy and Aromatic Chemistry
CHE	3611	Chemical Kinetics and Nuclear Chemistry

Second Half

Core Courses

Choose any *four* courses from:

CHE	3122	Energy Transduction Systems
CHE	3222	Instrumental Methods of Chemical Analysis
CHE	3422	Organometallics and Reaction Mechanisms Transition Metal Complexes
CHE	3522	Poly-functional Compounds, Molecular Rearrangements and Organic Synthesis
CHE	3622	Colloids and Electrochemistry

Fourth Year

First Half

Core Course

Choose *one* of the *five* CHE 3xll courses *not* taken at Third Year.

Electives

CHE	4111	Information Storage and Biochemical Genetics
CHE	4211	Analysis of Inorganic Compounds
CHE	4411	Inorganic Spectrochemical Techniques
CHE	4435	Bioinorganic Chemistry
CHE	4511	Synthetic Reactions, Neighbouring Groups and Chemotherapeutic Agents
CHE	4611	Quantum Mechanics and Molecular
CHE	4715	Essentials of Medicinal Chemistry
CHE	4811	Inorganic Industrial Chemistry I
CHE	4911	Organic Industrial Chemistry I
CHE	4004	Chemistry Research Project

Second Half

Core Course

Choose *one* of the five CHE 3x22 courses *not* taken at Third Year.

Electives

Choose *three* courses from:

CHE	4102	Biochemical Processes and Research Genetics Techniques
CHE	4222	Analysis of Food, Drugs and Agrochemicals
CHE	4422	Metal Chemistry and their Application to Organometallics and Catalysis
CHE	4535	Selected Topics in Organic Chemistry
CHE	4522	Physical Organic Chemistry and Natural Products Chemistry
CHE	4622	Statistical Mechanics and Thermodynamics Spectroscopy
CHE	4715	Essentials of Medicinal Chemistry
CHE	4822	Inorganic Industrial Chemistry II
CHE	4922	Organic Industrial Chemistry II
CHE	4004	Chemistry Research Project

OPTION B: CHEMISTRY (MAJOR) - BIOLOGY (MINOR) DEGREE STRUCTURE

Second Year

First Half

Core Courses

CHE	2219	Chemical Analysis
CHE	2415	Basic Inorganic Chemistry
CHE	2511	Basic Organic Chemistry

Electives

Choose *one* course from:

BIO	2701	Basic Physiology
BIO	2801	Diversity of Plants

Second Half

Core Courses

CHE	2112	Introductory Biochemistry
CHE	2522	Functional Group and Arene Chemistry
CHE	2615	Basic Physical Chemistry

Electives

Choose *one* course from:

BlO	2302	Basic Microbiology
BIO	2812	Diversity of Animals

Third Year:

First Half

Core Courses

CHE	3111	Cellular Biochemistry
CHE	3511	Organic Spectroscopy and Aromatic Chemistry

Electives

(i) Choose *one* course from:

CHE	3211	Spectroscopic Methods of Analysis
CHE	3411	Chemistry of Main Group Elements

(ii) Choose *one* course from:

BlO	3201	Introduction to Entomology
BIO	3421	Molecular Biology
BIO	3501	Mycology
BlO	3721	Plant Physiology

Second Half

Core Courses

| CHE | 3122 | Energy Transduction Systems |
| CHE | 3522 | Poly-functional Compounds, Molecular Rearrangements and Organic Synthesis |

Electives

(i) Choose *one* course from:

| CHE | 3222 | Instrumental Methods of Chemical Analysis |
| CHE | 3422 | Organometallics and Reaction Mechanisms and Transition Metal Complexes |

(ii) Choose *one* course from:

BlO	3312	Bacteriology and Virology
BlO	3412	Genetics
BIO	3612	Biochemistry and Physiology of Parasites
BIO	3712	Animal Physiology

Option B - Chemistry (Major) - Biology(Minor)

Degree Structure

Fourth Year

First Half

Core Course

| CHE | 4111 | Information Storage and Biochemical Genetics |

Electives: Choose *two* Chemistry courses from:

CHE	4211	Analysis of Inorganic Compounds
CHE	4411	Inorganic Spectrochemical Techniques and Structure Elucidation
CHE	4435	Bioinorganic Chemistry
CHE	4511	Synthetic Reactions, Neighbouring Groups and Chemotherapeutic Agents
CHE	4535	Selected Topics in Organic Chemistry
CHE	4715	Essentials of Medicinal Chemistry

(ii) Choose *one* Biological Science course from:

| BIO | 4341 | Industrial Microbiology |
| BI0 | 4441 | Molecular Cell Biology |

Second Half

Core Course

      CHE   4102   Biochemical Processes and Research Techniques

Electives

(i) Choose *two* Chemistry courses from:

CHE	4222	Analysis of Food, Drugs and Agrochemicals
CHE	4422	Metal Chemistryand their Application to Organometallics and Catalysis
CHE	4435	Bioinorganic Chemistry
CHE	4522	Physical Organic Chemistry and Natural Products Chemistry
CHE	4535	Selected Topics in Organic Chemistry
CHE	4715	Essentials of Medicinal Chemistry

 (ii) Choose *one* Biological Science course from:

BIO	4352	Food Microbiology
BIO	4452	Techniques in Recombinant DNA Technology

Option C: Chemistry (Major) - Mathematics (Minor)

Degree Structure

Second Year

First Half

CHE	2219	Chemical Analysis
CHE	2415	Basic Inorganic Chemistry
CHE	2511	Basic Organic Chemistry
MAT	2100	Analytic Geometry and Calculus

Second Half

CHE	2112	Introductory Biochemistry
CHE	2522	Functional Group and Arene Chemistry
CHE	2615	Basic Physical Chemistry
MAT	2100	Analytic Geometry and Calculus

Third Year

First Half

Core Courses

CHE	3211	Spectroscopic Methods of Analysis
CHE	3611	Chemical Kinetics and Nuclear Chemistry
MAT	2200	Linear Algebra

Electives

Choose *one* course from:

| CHE | 3411 | Chemistry of Main Group Elements and Transition Metal Complexes |
| CHE | 3511 | Organic Spectroscopy and Aromatic Chemistry |

Second Half

Core Courses

CHE	3222	Instrumental Methods of Chemical Analysis
CHE	3622	Colloids and Electrochemistry
MAT	2200	Linear Algebra

Electives

Choose *one* course from:

| CHE | 3422 | Organometallics and Reaction Mechanisms |
| CHE | 3522 | Poly-functional Compounds, Molecular Rearrangements and Organic Synthesis |

Fourth Year

First Half

Core Courses

| CHE | 4211 | Analysis of lnorganic Compounds |
| CHE | 4611 | Quantum Mechanics and Molecular Spectroscopy |

Electives

(i) Choose *one* Chemistry course from:

CHE	4411	Inorganic Spectrochemical Techniques and Structure Elucidation
CHE	4511	Synthetic Reactions, Neighbouring Groups and Chemotherapeutic Agents
CHE	4811	Inorganic Industrial Chemistry I
CHE	4911	Organic Industrial Chemistry I

(ii) Choose *one* Mathematics course from:

MAT	3100	Advanced Calculus
MAT	3200	Abstract Algebra
MAT	3800	Numerical Analysis

Second Half
Core Courses

CHE	4222	Analysis of Food, Drugs and Agrochemicals
CHE	4622	Statistical Mechanics and Thermodynamics

Electives

(i) Choose *one* Chemistry course from:

CHE	4422	Metal Chemistry and their Application to Organometallics and Catalysis
CHE	4522	Physical Organic Chemistry and Natural Products Chemistry
CHE	4822	Inorganic Industrial Chemistry II
CHE	4922	Organic Industrial Chemistry II

(ii) Choose *one* Mathematics course from:

MAT	3100	Advanced Calculus
MAT	3200	Abstract Algebra
MAT	3800	Numerical Analysis

OPTION D: CHEMISTRY (MAJOR) - PHYSICS (MINOR)

DEGREE STRUCUTURE

Second Year

First Half

CHE	2015	General Analytical and Inorganic Chemistry
PHY	2611	Electricity and Magnetism
MAT	2100	Analytic Geometry and Calculus
CHE	2511	Basic Organic Chemistry

Second Half

CHE	2615	Basic Physical Chemistry
PHY	2112	Atomic and Modem Physics
MAT	2100	Analytic Geometry and Calculus
CHE	2522	Functional Group and Arene Chemistry

Third Year

First Half

CHE	3611	Chemical Kinetics and Nuclear Chemistry
CHE	3411	Chemistry of main Group Elements and Transition Metal Complexes
PHY	2511	Introduction to Classical Mechanics

Either	CHE	3211	Spectroscopic Methods of Analysis
Or	CHE	3511	Organic Spectroscopy and Aromatic Chemistry

Second Half

CHE	3622	Colloids and Electrochemistry
CHE	3422	Organometallics and Reaction Mechanisms
PHY	2522	Analytical Mechanics and Relativity
CHE	3222	Instrumental Methods of Chemical Analysis
CHE	3522	Poly-functional Compounds, Molecular Rearrangements and Organic Synthesis

Fourth Year

First Half

	CHE	4611	Quantum Mechanics and Molecular Spectroscopy
Either	PHY	3411	Analogue Electronics I
Or:	PHY	3621	Electromagnetic Theory

Any *two* Chemistry courses from

CHE	4211	Analysis of Inorganic Compounds
CHE	4811	Inorganic Industrial Chemistry I
CHE	4911	Organic Industrial Chemistry I
CHE	4411	Inorganic Spectrochemical Techniques and Structure Elucidation
CHE	4511	Synthetic Reactions, Neighbouring Groups and Chemotherapeutic Agents

Second Half

CHE	4622	Statistical Mechanics and Thermodynamics
CHE	4922	Organic Industrial Chemistry II
CHE	4422	Metal Chemistry and their Application to Organometallics and Catalysis
CHE	4222	Analysis of Food, Drugs and Detergents
CHE	4522	Physical Organic Chemistry and Natural Products Chemistry

OPTION E: CHEMISTRY - GEOLOGY (DOUBLE MAJOR)

DEGREE STRUCTURE

Second Year

First Half

CHE	2219	Chemical Analysis
CHE	2415	Basic Inorganic Chemistry
GGY	2001	Introduction to Geology
MAT	2100	Analytic Geometry and Calculus

Second Half

PHY	2712	Optics
CHE	2615	Basic Physical Chemistry
GGY	2012	Earth Resources and Environment
MAT	2100	Analytic Geometry and Calculus

Third Year

First Half

CHE	3411	Chemistry of Main Group Elements and Transition Metal Complexes
CHE	3611	Chemical Kinetics and Nuclear Chemistry
GGY	3020	Mineralogy and Petrology
GGY	3030	Stratigraphy and Sedimentology

Second Half

CHE	3422	Organometallics and Reaction Mechanisms
CHE	3622	Colloids and Electrochemistry
GGY	3020	Mineralogy and Petrology
GGY	3030	Stratigraphy and Sedimentology

Fourth Year

First Half

Electives

Choose *two* Chemistry courses from:

CHE	3211	Spectroscopic and Chromatographic Analytical Methods
CHE	4411	Inorganic Spectrochemical Techniques and Structure Elucidation
CHE	4811	Inorganic Industrial Chemistry I

Electives

Choose *two* Geology courses from:

GGY	4071	Igneous Petrology
GGY	4081	Structural Geology and Plate Tectonics
GGY	4091	Low Temperature and Applied Geochemistry

Second Half

Electives

Choose *two* Chemistry courses from:

CHE	3222	Instrumental Methods of Chemical Analysis
CHE	4422	Metal Chemistry and their Application to Organometallics and Catalysis
CHE	4822	Inorganic Industrial Chemistry II

Electives

Choose *two* Geology courses from:

GGY	4112	Metamorphic Petrology
GGY	4122	Isotope and High Temperature Geochemistry
GGY	4132	Mining Geology

OPTION F: CHEMICAL AND BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES (DOUBLE MAJOR)

DEGREE STRUCTURE

Second Year

First Half

CHE	2219	Chemical Analysis
CHE	2511	Basic Organic Chemistry
BIO	2701	Basic Physiology
BIO	2801	Diversity of Plants

Second Half

CHE	2112	Introductory Biochemistry
CHE	2522	Functional Group and Arene Chemistry
BIO	2302	Basic Microbiology
BIO	2812	Diversity of Animals

Third Year

First Half

Core Courses

CHE	3111	Cellular Biochemistry
CHE	3511	Organic Spectroscopy and Aromatic Chemistry

Electives

Choose *two* Biological Science courses from:

BIO	3031	Invertebrates
BIO	3201	Introduction to Entomology
BIO	3421	Molecular Biology
BIO	3501	Mycology
BIO	3721	Plant Physiology

Second Half

Core Courses

CHE	3122	Energy Transduction Systems
CHE	3522	Poly-functional Compounds, Molecular Rearrangements and Organic Synthesis

Electives

Choose *two* Biological Science courses from:

BIO	3312	Bacteriology and Virology
BIO	3412	Genetics
BIO	3612	Biochemistry and Physiology of Parasites
BIO	3712	Animal Physiology

Fourth Year

First Half

Core Courses

| CHE | 3211 | Spectroscopic Methods of Analysis |
| CHE | 4111 | Information Storage and Biochemical Genetics |

Electives

Choose *one* Chemistry course from:

CHE	4435	Bioinorganic Chemistry
CHE	4511	Synthetic Reactions, Neighboring Groups and Chemotherapeutic Agents
CHE	4535	Selected Topics in Organic Chemistry

Electives

Choose *one* Biological Science course from:

BIO	4321	Environmental Microbiology
BIO	4341	Industrial Microbiology
BIO	4441	Molecular Cell Biology

Second Half

Core Courses

| CHE | 3222 | Instrumental Methods of Chemical Analysis |
| CHE | 4102 | Biochemical Processes and Research Techniques |

Electives

Choose *one* Chemistry course from:

| CHE | 4715 | Essentials of Medicinal Chemistry |
| CHE | 4522 | Physical Organic Chemistry and Natural Products Chemistry |

Electives

Choose *one* Biological Science course from:

      BIO   4352   Food Microbiology
      BIO   4452   Techniques in Recombinant DNA Technology

Service Courses

The Department of Chemistry offers service courses to other departments and Schools within the University, including two courses exclusively offered to students in the Schools of Agricultural Sciences and Veterinary Medicine/ Medicine.

    In addition, the undergraduate Chemistry courses are taken by students from the School of Education for their BScEd degree programme. The Department offers a number of Chemistry courses to students from other Schools also.

COMPUTER STUDIES

Undergraduate Programme Structure

The Bachelor of Science in Computer Science degree programme offers the following options:
1.   Software Engineering (SE).
2.   Computer Systems Engineering (CSE)

First Year

Students intending to pursue any of the degree options above will take first year courses from the Physical Sciences Stream.

Second Year

First Half

      CST   2011   Introduction to Programming
      CST   2021   Introduction to Computer Systems
      CST   2041   Introduction to Operating Systems
      MAT   2110   Analytic Geometry

Second Half

      CST   2012   Programming II
      CST   2032   Fundamentals of Computer Architecture
      CST   2042   Introduction to Databases and File Systems
      MAT   2100   Analytic Geometry

Software Engineering Option

Third Year

First Half

CST	3011	Algorithms and Data Structures
CST	3031	Introduction to Software Engineering
CST	3061	Computer Networks and Communications
CST	3141	Object-Oriented Analysis and Design

Second Half

CST	3022	Programming Language Paradigms
CST	3032	Artificial Intelligence
CST	3062	Advanced Databases and Information Systems
CST	3142	Software Engineering II

Fourth Year

First Half

Core Courses

CST	4000	Project
CST	4021	Numerical Analysis I
CST	4141	Multimedia and Human-Computer Interaction

Electives

Choose *one* from:

CST	4131	Advanced Object-Oriented Programming
CST	4121	Requirements and Specifications

Second Half

Core Courses

CST	4000	Project
CST	4012	Advanced Operating Systems and Distributed Systems
CST	4132	Computer Graphics

Electives

Choose *one* from:

CST	4122	Fundamentals of Compilers
CST	4022	Numerical Analysis II

Computer Systems Engineering Option

Second Year

First Half

CST	3011	Algorithms and Data Structures
CST	3031	Introduction to Software Engineering
CST	3061	Computer Networks and Communications
CST	3251	Electronics for Computing I

Second Half

CST	3022	Programming Language Paradigms
CST	3032	Artificial Intelligence
CST	3062	Advanced Databases and Information Systems
CST	3252	Electronics for Computing II

Fourth Year

First Half

Core Courses

CST	4000	Project
CST	4021	Numerical Analysis I
CST	4141	Multimedia and Human-Computer Interaction
CST	4251	Electronics for Computing III

Second Half

CST	4000	Project
CST	4012	Advanced Operating Systems and Distributed Systems
CST	4252	Electronics for Computing IV

Electives

Choose *one* from:

CST	4122	Fundamentals of Compilers
CST	4132	Computer Graphics
CST	4022	Numerical Analysis II

MATHEMATICS AND STATISTICS

Bachelor of Science in Mathematics

First Year: Students intending to pursue this programme take the first year courses from either the Physical or Life Sciences Stream, but preferably from the former. Thereafter, students follow one of two options:

PURE MATHEMATICS

Second Year

Core Courses

MAT	2100	Analytic Geometry and Calculus
MAT	2200	Linear Algebra
MAT	2300	Introduction Real Analysis
MAT	2901	Introduction to Probability
MAT	2602	Introduction to Statistics

Third Year

Core Courses

MAT	3100	Advance Calculus
MAT	3200	Abstract Algebra
MAT	3300	Real Analysis
MAT	3401	Topology
MAT	3902	Probability

Fourth Year

Core Courses

MAT	4100	Complex Variables
MAT	4201	Structure and Representation of Groups
MAT	4212	Module and Field Theory
MAT	4511	Qualitative Theory of Ordinary Differential Equations
MAT	4300	Elements of Functional Analysis

Elective

One from:

MAT	4702	Differential Geometry
MAT	4902	Stochastic Processes

STATISTICS

Second Half

First Half

MAT	2100	Analytic Geometry and Calculus
MAT	2200	Linear Algebra
MAT	2300	Introduction Real Analysis

| MAT | 2901 | Introduction to Probability |
| MAT | 2602 | Introduction to Statistics |

Third Year

Core Courses

MAT	3100	Advance Calculus
MAT	3300	Real Analysis
MAT	3601	Mathematical Statistics
MAT	3902	Probability
MAT	3611	Analysis and Design of Experiments
MAT	3622	Linear Regression

Fourth Year

MAT	4600	Multivariate Statistical Analysis
MAT	4615	Non-Parametric Methods
MAT	4902	Shochastic Processes
MAT	4664	Research Methods and Statistical Computing
MAT	4300	Elements of Functional Analysis

Elective

One from:

| MAT | 4645 | Time Series Analysis |
| MAT | 4651 | Sampling Techniques |

APPLIED MATHEMATICS

Second Year

First Half

MAT	2100	Analytic Geometry and Calculus
MAT	2200	Linear Algebra
MAT	2300	Introduction to Real Analysis
MAT	2901	Introduction to Probability
MAT	2602	Introduction to Statistics

Third Year

Core Courses

MAT	3100	Advanced Calculus
MAT	3300	Real Analysis
PHY	2511	Introduction to Classical Mechanics
PHY	2522	Analytical Mechanical and Relativity
MAT	3800	Numerical Analysis

Fourth Year

Core Courses

MAT	4100	Complex Variables
MAT	4511	Qualitative Theory of Ordinary Differential Equations
MAT	4300	Elements of Functional Analysis
MAT	4500	Modelling and Applied Computing
MAT	4522	Partial Differencial Equations

COURSE EXAMINATIONS

1. Examinations for all courses in the School of Natural Sciences will normally be held at the end of the term and shall be conducted by means of such written, oral and practical examinations as the examiners think fit.

2. The examiners shall be the professors and lecturers whose courses qualify for graduating in pure science and such additional examiners as may be appointed by the University Senate on the recommendation of the Board of Studies of the School of Natural Sciences.

3. No candidate shall, without the permission of the Senate, be granted permission by the Board of Examiners of the School of Natural Sciences, to present himself/herself for examination in any course unless he/she has attended and duly performed the work prescribed for the course. A student who has duly performed the work of any course may, on request, obtain a certificate to that effect from the Dean of the School.

4. To pass a course a candidate shall achieve a prescribed standard. This may include grades for practical or laboratory, field work, tests, assignments and the final examination(s). Candidates will be informed of weightings at the commencement of each course.

5. On the recommendation of the Board of Studies, a student who has been prevented from satisfactorily attending classes through illness or other unavoidable cause may be allowed to have his grades for that year expunged and repeat the year.

6. A candidate who has been prevented from presenting himself/herself for final examinations through illness or other unavoidable cause may, at the discretion of the Senate upon recommendation by the Board of the School, be granted deferred examinations.

Degree Classification

The grade of the degree awarded shall be determined by the University Senate on the grades obtained in courses normally taken in the third and fourth years of the BSc programme. This should include all 300/400/900 level courses acceptable for the degree programme and be equivalent to sixteen units of study. Courses that are repeated or are taken as replacements of failed ones shall be assigned a value of zero in the degree assessment. There shall be four grades of the degree: Distinction, Merit, Credit and Pass.

POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

The School of Natural Sciences offers programmes leading to the Postgraduate Diploma in Computer Studies and Master of Science degrees in the following fields:
  (a)   Biosystematics and Ecology;
  (b)   Microbiology, Immunology or Biotechnology;
  (c)   Chemistry;
  (d)   Geography;
  (e)   Land Resources Survey;
  (f)   Mathematics; and
  (g)   Physics.

Master of Science Degrees

The minimum qualifications for registration as a candidate for the degree of Master of Science is a Bachelor of Science degree of the University of Zambia, of sufficiently high standard, or the equivalent from another university. The Board of Studies of the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies may require a candidate as a condition for registration, to take such other pre-requisite or concurrent studies or examinations as with the approval of Senate it may prescribe. The degree may be awarded for work completed in one of two ways:
  (a)   by research and dissertation only; and
  (b)   by course work, followed by research and dissertation.
Both modes are available in all fields but most candidates will proceed to the degree through course work and a dissertation. The programme lasts for a minimum of two years for full-time candidates and a maximum of four years for part-time candidates. When taken by course work and research, the programme is in two parts: Part I consists of advanced courses, equivalent to a full year of study (except that in Mathematics the course work plays a larger role and lasts for approximately eighteen months); Part II consists of research under supervision, on an approved topic leading to the preparation of a dissertation. Normally, no candidate will be permitted to proceed to Part II unless he/she has passed examinations of course work in Part I. The curricula for the various programmes are as follows:

Specific Criteria for Admission to Taught MSc

An applicant is expected to have done relevant core courses in the relevant BSc Degree Option of the Department or a sufficient number of courses in the relevant BSc Degree at other recognised universities. The applicant is expected to have obtained a BSc with Credit or better in the relevant BSc Degree Option of the Department. The undergraduate courses required for the different taught MSc programmes are given below:

BSc Courses Required for Admission to MSc in Tropical Ecology and Biodiversity
          BIO   3011   Biological Data Analysis and Experimental Design
          BIO   3151   Evolution and Behavioural Ecology of Animals
          BIO   3011   Ecological Methods

BIO	3132	Community Ecology
BIO	4182	Wildlife and Rangeland Management
BIO	4732	Ecophysiology of Plants
BIO	4175	Population Ecology
BIO	4161	Freshwater Ecology
BIO	4152	Ecology and Management of Fisheries

BSc Courses Required for Admission to MSc in Mycology

BIO	3011	Biological Data Analysis and Experimental Design
BIO	3312	Bacteriology and Virology
BIO	3501	Mycology
BIO	4352	Food Microbiology
BIO	4321	Environmental Microbiology

BSc Courses Required for Admission to MSc in Plant Pathology

BIO	3011	Biological Data Analysis and Experimental Design
BIO	3312	Bacteriology and Virology
BIO	3501	Mycology
BIO	4352	Food Microbiology
BIO	4321	Environmental Microbiology
BIO	4522	Applied Plant Pathology

BSc Courses Required for Admission to MSc in Entomology

BIO	3011	Biological Data Analysis and Experimental Design
BIO	3201	Introduction to Entomology
BIO	3601	Parasitology
BIO	4231	Insect Ecology
BIO	4232	Pest Management
BIO	4241	Insect-Plant Relationships
BIO	4621	Ecology and Epidemiology of Parasitic Diseases
BIO	4632	Molecular Parasitology

BSc Courses Required for Admission to MSc in Molecular Biology

The following are the required undergraduate courses:

BIO	3011	Biological Data Analysis and Experimental Design
BIO	3421	Molecular Biology
BIO	3412	Genetics
BIO	4441	Molecular Cell Biology
BIO	4512	Techniques in Recombinant DNA Technology
BIO	3841	Evolutionary Biology
BIO	4371	Evolutionary Genetics and Biodiversity

Criteria for Admission to MSc Degree by Research

Graduates of the University of Zambia should have the appropriate Bachelor's degree with at least a Merit. Applications from graduates of other recognised universities will be assessed by the Department on a case-by-case basis. In exceptional circumstances, graduates who possess a Bachelor's degree with a Credit or equivalent and who have a minimum of four years' acceptable professional experience acquired at a research-oriented institution at an appropriate level or other relevant qualifications may be admitted. The applicant is required to submit an acceptable abstract of the proposed MSc by research study.

Criteria for Admission to PhD Degree

Graduates of the University of Zambia should have the appropriate MSc degree and should submit an acceptable abstract of the PhD research proposal. Research experience and scientific publications will give an added advantage. Applications from graduates of other recognised universities will be assessed by the Department on a case-by-case basis.

Mode of Delivery of Postgraduate Curricula

Taught MSc

The taught Master of Science degree programmes of the Department are designed to be completed after two years of full-time study. The first year involves course work covering three terms in which the normal load is the equivalent of three to four full courses or six to eight half courses. During the second term of the first academic year, the Department will appoint a supervisor from its own academic members of staff to guide the student throughout the research component. The supervisor shall guide the student to prepare a research proposal, which shall be presented by the student at a departmental seminar during the first term of the second year. The student shall incorporate the comments from the seminar into the proposal and shall submit the corrected proposal to the Department for approval. The approved proposal will be submitted by the Department to the School for ratification and for authority to commence the research work. The candidate shall submit the MSc dissertation for the purpose of examination by the end of the third term of the second year of study.

MSc by Research

The Master of Science degree programmes by research alone are designed to be completed after two years of full-time study. During the first term of the first year, the Department will appoint a supervisor from its own academic members of staff to guide the student throughout the study period. The supervisor shall guide the student in preparation of a research proposal which shall be presented by the student at a departmental seminar during the second term of the first year. The student shall incorporate the comments from the seminar into the proposal and shall submit the corrected proposal to the Department for approval during the second term of the first

year. The approved proposal will be submitted by the Department to the School for ratification and for authority to commence the research work. The student shall start the research work in the third term of the first year. A candidate shall submit an MSc dissertation for the purpose of examination by the end of the third term of the second year of study.

PhD by Research alone

The PhD degree programme by research alone is designed to be completed after three years of full-time study. During the first term of the first year, the Department will appoint a supervisor from its own academic members of staff to guide the student throughout the study period. The supervisor shall guide the student to develop a research proposal which shall be presented by the student at a departmental seminar during the second term of the first year. The student shall incorporate the comments from the seminar into the proposal and shall submit the corrected proposal to the Department for approval during the second term of the first year. The approved proposal will be submitted by the Department to the School for ratification and for authority to commence the research work. The student shall start the research work in the third term of the first year. It is expected that the candidate will submit the corrected draft of the PhD dissertation for the purpose of examination by the end of the third term of the third year of study.

DEPARTMENT OF BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES

POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

General Criteria for Admission to Taught MSc

The minimum qualification for admission to MSc. programmes in the Department is a BSc degree with credit of the University of Zambia. Applications by graduates from other recognised universities will be considered on a case-by-case basis. In exceptional circumstances, graduates who possess a BSc degree with a Pass or its equivalent and have a minimum of four years' acceptable professional experience at an appropriate level or other relevant qualifications may be accepted for admission. Any other additional criteria specific to each MSc degree programme of the Department will also apply.

MSc Programmes

Tropical Ecology and Biodiversity

| BIO | 5011 | Research Statistical Methods |
| BIO | 5122 | Biodiversity Assessment and Management |

Electives

| BIO | 5071 | Research Proposal Writing |
| BIO | 5101 | Biosystematics of Tropical Plant taxa |

BIO   5102   Biosystematics of Tropical Animal taxa
BIO   5135   Ecology and management of Tropical Dry Forests
BIO   5145   Ecology and Management Wildlife Populations
BIO   5155   Aquatic Ecology and Fish Populations
BIO   5165   Ecology and Management of Tropical Wetlands

ENTOMOLOGY

BIO   5011   Research Statistical Methods

Electives

BIO   5071   Research Proposal Writing
BIO   5201   Insect Evolution and Systematics
BIO   5221   Integrated Pest and Vector Management
BIO   5231   Immature Insects
BIO   5242   Insect Population Ecology and Behaviour
BIO   5252   Insect-plant Host and Insect-animal Host Relationships
BIO   5202   Invertebrate Systematics
BIO   5212   Insect Functional Morphology
BIO   5262   Economics of Pest Management
BIO   5272   Insect Pathology
BIO   5282   Livestock Entomology and Acarology
BIO   5292   Forest/Woodland Insect Pest Management
BIO   5222   Freshwater Entomology
BIO   5232   Taxonomic Methods
BIO   5242   Arthropod-parasite and Arthropod-symbiont Relationships
                in Taxonomy
BIO   5452   Applied Insect Genetics
BIO   5062   Toxins and Toxicology
BIO   5202   Insect Physiology

MOLECULAR BIOLOGY

BIO   5011   Research Statistical Methods
BIO   5071   Research Proposal Writing
BIO   5401   Molecular Cell Biology
BIO   5412   Methods in Molecular Cell Biology
BIO   5462   Computer Applications to Molecular Biology
BIO   5452   Biotechnology and Biosafety

Electives

BIO   5621   Molecular Immunology
BIO   5432   Plant Molecular Biology
BIO   5341   Molecular Microbiology
BIO   5782   Plant Development

MYCOLOGY

| BIO | 5011 | Research Statistical Methods |
| BIO | 5071 | Research Proposal Writing |

Electives

BIO	5501	Fungal Structure and Evolutionary Modification
BIO	5511	Fungal Phylogeny and Dispersal
BIO	5521	Fungal Physiology and Genetics
BIO	5532	Soil Fungi
BIO	5542	Biochemical and Molecular Biology of Fungi
BIO	5552	Fungi and the Environment
BIO	5562	Mushroom Cultivation and Technology

PLANT PATHOLOGY

Core Courses

| BIO | 5011 | Research Statistical Methods |
| BIO | 5071 | Research Proposal Writing |

Electives

BIO	5531	Agents of Disease and their Host Interaction
BIO	5541	Genetics and Epidemiology of Plant Pathogens
BIO	5551	Plant Disease Epitomology
BIO	5502	Diseases of Selected Local Crops I
BIO	5592	Diseases of Selected Local Crops II
BIO	5572	Biotechnology and Plant Pathology
BIO	5582	Plant Nematology

CHEMISTRY

Master of Science in Chemistry

The Department of Chemistry offers the following Masters programmes in various specialisations including Analytical Chemistry, Biochemistry, Inorganic Chemistry, Organic Chemistry and Physical Chemistry.

Programme A

Two-year programme in Chemistry by taught courses and research.

Programme B

Two-year programme in Chemistry by research.

Programme C

Three-year integrated programme in Chemistry by taught courses and research. The courses for the programmes are as follow:

BIOCHEMISTRY

C 510 (a) Biochemical Techniques and Macromolecules
       (b) Biochemistry of Food and Drugs

ANALYTICAL CHEMISTRY

C 520 (a) Advanced Spectroscopic Methods
       (b) Advanced Electrochemical and Chromatographical Methods

ADVANCED INORGANIC CHEMISTRY

C 540 (a) Techniques in Inorganic Chemistry
       (b) Special Topics in Inorganic Chemistry

ADVANCED PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY

C 560 (a) Advanced Thermodynamics
       (b) Techniques in Physical Chemistry and Catalysis

A. Postgraduate Diploma in Computer Studies

The programme is designed for graduates with some practical experience of computing but without a recent formal qualification in the field of computer studies. It provides an introduction to a broad range of areas within the field of computer studies, and awareness of modern trends and techniques. It prepares students to understand computing, both as an academic and as a profession.

The general aims are to:
  (a) equip students with a working knowledge of some of the major techniques and models in computing;
  (b) introduce to the students the theory and principle underpinning the subject to enable them understand and manipulate relevant mathematical and logical concepts;
  (c) prepare to analyse specific, constrained problems and produce solutions, and to make them aware of the possibilities and limitations of computing.
      In particular, students will gain knowledge of abstract models of computing, which will enable them to assimilate new techniques and languages quickly,

and allow them to understand and contribute to new developments in the area. This programme prepares students for a career in computing, enabling professional practice and continuous self-development. The modules are divided equally between programming, formal aspects and architecture.

Entrance Requirements

1. The normal entrance qualification is a good first degree in a mathematical, scientific or engineering subject but those with other degrees or equivalent qualifications will be considered.
2. All applicants should have some computing experience, including working knowledge of a high-level programming language.

Duration and Structure

The programme comprises seven taught modules (four in the first semester and three in the second semester) plus a project (taken in the second semester). In addition, students will undertake non-credit practicals (about three hours/week) related to software tools and practice, which will run throughout the semester.

Courses

First Half

CST	5011	Algorithms and Data Structures
CST	5121	Machine Architecture and Operating Systems Fundamentals
CST	5231	Database and Information Systems
CST	5341	Programming Languages

Second Half

CST	5412	Computer Communications and Networking
CST	5022	Software Engineering Concepts
CST	5132	Advanced Operating Systems and File Organisation
CST	5942	Project

DEPARTMENT OF GEOGRAPHY AND ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES

Master of Science in Spatial Planning

Structure

The taught component of the Programme has twelve courses completed in one and half academic years. Students will carry out the research and writing up of a dissertation in the fourth and final year.

The structure of the Programme is indicated below:

MSc in Spatial Planning: Curriculum Structure

First Year

First Half

GES	5314	Local Area Planning Project
GES	5321	Planning Theory and Practice
GES	5411	Research Methodology
GES	5331	Planning for Zambia's Urban Transition

Second Half

GES	5114	Urban District Development Project
GES	5342	Land and Property Development Processes
GES	5332	Environmental Planning and Management
GES	5122	Urban Infrastructure

Second Year

First Half

GES	6414	Regional Scale Project
GES	6421	Planning for Sustainable Regional Development
GES	6921	Planning Law and Governance

Second Half

GES	6440	Short Dissertation

Master of Science in Environment and Natural Resources Management

Structure

The taught component of the programme will comprise eight courses, half academic year for full-time students and two per half academic year for part-time students. While seven of the eight courses will be compulsory, the additional eighth module will be selected from the electives. The structure of the programme is indicated below:

First Year

Compulsory Courses

GES	5325	Environmental and Natural Resource Economics
GES	5332	Environmental Planning and Management
GES	5311	Principles of Environmental and Natural Resources Management
GES	5411	Research Methodology
GES	5422	Geographic Information Systems (GIS) and Remote Sensing

GES	5345	Environmental Law
GES	5375	Forests and Wildlife Management

Electives

GES	5355	Political Ecology and Environmental Governance
GES	5365	Climate Change and Sustainable Development
GES	5385	Sustainable Land Management and Food Security
GES	5395	Environment and Industry
GES	5725	Water Resources Monitoring
GES	5315	Tourism and Environment

Second Year

GES	6320	Dissertation

Master of Land Resources Survey

All courses are required:

RS	525	Techniques in Land Resources Supply
RS	526	Survey, Evaluation and Planning of Land Resources
RS	527	The Physical Basis of Land Resources
RS	528	Ecology and Social Economic Basis of Land Resources Survey

Master of Science in Mathematics and Statistics

Admission and Degree Requirements

The minimum qualifications for registration as a candidate for the degree of Master of Science in Mathematics is a Bachelor of Science degree of the University of Zambia of sufficiently high standard, or the equivalent from another university. The Board of Studies may require a candidate as a condition for registration to take such other pre-requisite or concurrent studies or examinations as with the approval of Senate as it may prescribe.

Aims

The MSc programme in the Department of Mathematics and Statistics serves two types of students:
(i) those interested in further graduate study in Abstract Mathematics;
(ii) those interested in Applied Mathematics, especially Statistics, Applied Probability and Numerical Methods.
The degree may be awarded for work completed in one of the two ways:
(i) by research and dissertation only; and
(ii) by course work, followed by research and dissertation.

Both modes are available but most candidates will proceed to the degree through course work and a dissertation.

The programme lasts for a maximum of four years for full-time candidates. For part-time candidates the programme lasts a minimum of three years and a maximum of six years.

When taken by course work and research, the programme is in two parts. Part I consists of advanced courses, equivalent to eight courses; three in each one and half academic years of the first year and two in the first of the second year, since in Mathematics and Statistics, the course work plays a larger role. Part II consists of research under supervision on an approved topic leading to the preparation of a dissertation. Normally, no candidate will be permitted to proceed to Part II unless he/ she has passed examinations of course work in Part 1.

The courses for Part I are given below:

ALGEBRA OPTION

First Year

First Half	*Second Half*
MAT 5211	M 5222
MAT 5231	M 5252
MAT 5311	M 5242
MAT 5111	M 5811

REAL AND FUNCTIONAL ANALYSIS OPTION

First Year

First Half	*Second Half*
MAT 5111	MAT 5122
MAT 5311	MAT 5322
MAT 5331	MAT 5342
MAT 5141	Anyone of MAT 5132
	MAT 5352

STATISTICS OPTION

First Year	*First Year*
First Half	*Second Half*
M 5111	M 5632
M 5311	M 5622
M 5611	M 5662
M 5911	Any *one* of MAT 5642
	MAT 5652
	MAT 5922

396

M 600 DISSERTATION

Management Mathematics

MAT	5011	Linear Programming
MAT	5022	Non-linear Programming
MAT	5031	Inventory Control

Mathematical Methods

MAT	5111	Ordinary Differential Equations and Integral Equations
MAT	5132	Advanced Complex Analysis and Calculus of Variations
MAT	5122	Partial Differential Equations
MAT	5141	Topics in Mathematical Methods

Algebra

MAT	5211	Theory of Rings and Modules
MAT	5231	Lie Algebras
MAT	5222	Character Theory and Representation Theory
MAT	5252	Permutation Groups and Groups of Lie Type
MAT	5242	Topics in Algebra

Real and Functional Analysis

MAT	5311	Lebesgue Measure and Lebesgue Integration
MAT	5322	Measures and Measure Spaces
MAT	5331	Functional Analysis
MAT	5342	Operator Theory and Topological Vector Spaces
MAT	5352	Topics in Analysis

Applied Mathematics

MAT	5511	Theoretical Physics
MAT	5522	Mechanics

Statistics

MAT	5611	Statistical Inference
MAT	5622	Generalized Linear Models .
MAT	5662	Theory of Non-Parametric Statistics
MAT	5642	Statistics in Epidemiology
MAT	5632	Design and Analysis of Experiments
MAT	5652	Econometrics

Geometry

MAT	5711	Classical Geometry and Geometric Structures.

NUMERICAL ANALYSIS

    MAT   5811   Numerical Linear Algebra and Approximation.
    MAT   5822   Numerical Solutions to Partial Differential Equations

PROBABILITY THEORY

    MAT   5911   Stochastic Processes
    MAT   5922   Topics in Probability

OTHERS
    MAT   6000   Dissertation

Master of Science in Physics

The programme lasts two years at full-time studying. It consists of two parts: Part I consists of the following compulsory courses:

    The courses for Part I consist of the following:

Compulsory Courses

MATHEMATICAL METHODS OF PHYSICS I/II

    PHY   5021   *or*   PHY 5022

Pre-requisites

    PHY   4121   PHY   4132   *or*   PHY 4031

COMPUTATIONAL PHYSICS AND MODELLING I/II

    PHY   5031   *or*   PHY   5032

Pre-requisite

    PHY   4031

Optional Courses

NUCLEAR PHYSICS I/II

    PHY   5131   *or*

Pre-requisite

    PHY   4132

CONDENSED MATTER PHYSICS I/II

    PHY   5221   *or*   PHY   5222

Pre-requisites

    PHY   4211   *or*   PHY   4222   PHY   4021

THEORETICAL PHYSICS I/II

    PHY   5051   *or*   PHY 5052

Pre-requisite

    PHY   4041   *or*

INSTRUMENTATION I/II

    PHY   5041 *or*   PHY   5042
    PHY   4411 *or*   PHY   4422

SOLAR ENERGY AND APPLICATIONS

    PHY   5811

Pre-requisite

    PHY   4211 or   PHY   4815

SOLAR ENERGY MATERIALS

    PHY   5822

Pre-requisite

    PHY   4211 or   PHY   4815

PHYSICS OF THE ATMOSPHERE

    PHY   5831 or   PHY   5832

Pre-requisite

    PHY   4211, PHY   4825

    PHY   5021   Mathematical Methods of Physics I
    PHY   5022   Mathematical Methods of Physics II
    PHY   5031   Computational Physics and Modelling I
    PHY   5032   Computational Physics and Modelling II
    PHY   5051   Selected topics in Theoretical Physics I
    PHY   5052   Selected topics in Theoretical Physics II
    PHY   5811   Solar Energy and Applications
    PHY   5822   Solar Energy Materials
    PHY   5131   Nuclear Physics I
    PHY   5132   Nuclear Physics II
    PHY   5221   Condensed Matter Physics I

PHY   5222   Condensed Matter Physics II
PHY   5041   Instrumentation I
PHY   5042   Instrumentation II
PHY   5831   Physics of the Atmosphere and Climate I
PHY   5832   Physics of the Atmosphere and Climate II

SAMORA MACHEL SCHOOL OF VETERINARY MEDICINE

DEAN: Choongo, K., MSc **Surrey**, PhD **Edinburgh**, MSc **Surrey,** BVetMed

ASSISTANT DEAN (Postgraduate): Hang'ombe, B., PhD **Osaka,** BVetMed, MSc

ASSISTANT DEAN (Undergraduate): Siwila-Saasa Joyce, MSc **Nairobi**, PhD **Copenhagen**, MSc, BVetMed

ASSISTANT DEAN (Research): Munyeme, M., PhD **Oslo,** BVetMed, MSc

ASSISTANT REGISTRAR: Subulwa, Irene S.L., BA

SENIOR ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICER: Mubiana, Redges M., BA, CertEmpow-Women **India,** CertTeach, BAEd

CHIEF TECHNICIAN Chisala, E., DipAgricSc (*Acting*)

DEPARTMENT OF BIOMEDICAL SCIENCES
Head of Department and Senior Lecturer:

Mwaanga, E.S., PhD **Olsztyn-Poland**, MVSe **Olsztyn-Poland**, PgCertPedagog, PgCertHEM **Wits**

Senior Lecturers: Muzandu, K., PhD **Hokkaido**, MVM **Glasgow**, BVetMed

Choongo, K., MSc **Surrey**, PhD **Edinburgh**, BVetMed

Simukoko, H., MSc **Nairobi,** PhD **Ghent**, BVetMed

Lecturers: Situmbeko, I., MSc **Glasgow**, BVetMed

Mweneehanya, R., PhD **Glasgow**, MRes **Glasgow**, BSc, MSc

Lundu, T., BVetMed, MSc

Muleya, W., PhD **Hokkaido**, BVetMed

Simukoko, C.K., BVetMed, MSc

Kataba, A., BVetMed, MSc

Chief Technician: Zyambo, G., AdvCert, BScEd

DEPARTMENT OF PARACLINICAL STUDIES

Head of Department and Senior Lecturer:

Sikasunge, C.S., PhD **Copenhagen**, BVetMed, MVetMed

Associate Professors:

Mwase, Enala T., PhD **London**, BSc, MSc

Namangala, B., MSc **Brussels**, PhD **London**, BVetMed

Hang'ombe, B., PhD **Osaka**, BVetMed MSc

Senior Lecturers:

Chitambo, H., MSc **Bangor**, PhD **Osaka**, BAgrieSc

Mwase, M., MSc **Sweden**, DVP, BVetMed

Lecturers:

Yabe, J., PhD **Hokkaido**, BVetMed, MSc

Changula, K., MSc, PhD **ITM-Antwerp**, BVetMed

Chief Technician:

Chota, A., CertVetPara **Japan**, VertHelmPara **London**, OipAgrieSe, CertTsetsetrypano, BAgricSc, MSc

DEPARTMENT OF DISEASE CONTROL

Head of Department and Senior Lecturer: Simuunza, M., PhD **Glasgow,** BVetMed, MSc

Professors:

Pandey, G.S., BScAg **Agra,** MVSc, BVSc&AH **Jabalpur,** PhD **Azabu**

Samui, K.L., DVM, MScVM **Kiev,** PhD **Louisiana**, MPVM

Associate Professors:

Mweene, A., MSc **Surrey**, PhD **Hokkaido**, BVetMed

Muma, S.B., PhD **Oslo**, BVetMed MScMed

Senior Lecturers:

Syakalima, M.S., MSc **Edinburgh**, PhD **Hokkaido**, BVetMed

Munyeme, M., PhD **Oslo**, BVetMed, MSc

Lecturers:

M'kandawire, E., BVetMed, MSc
Simulundu, E., PhD **Hokkaido**, BVetMed

Saasa, N., MSc **London**, PhD **Hokkaido**,
BVetMed
Mumba, C., BVetMed. MSc
Mubita, C., Certlmmuno **London**,
CertBacteriology **Tokyo,**
HNC **Glasgow**, ONC,

DEPARTMENT OF CLINICAL STUDIES

Head of Department and Lecturer:	Malamo, M., MSc **Edinburgh**, BVetMed
Associate Professor:	Phiri, I.G.K., PhD **Edinburgh**, MVSc **Berlin**, DVM **Leipzig**, DipSurg **Obihiro**, CertTropVetMed
	Mwanza, A.M., DVM **Havana**, PhD **Uppsala**, FRVCS
Senior Lecturers:	Nalubamba, K.S., PhD **Edinburgh**, BVM, MVetMed
	Hankanga, C., PhD **Iwate**, MSc **Glasgow**, BVetMed
	Zulu, V.C., MSc **Edinburgh**, PhD **Hokkaido**, BVetMed
Lecturers:	Siwila-Saasa, Joyce, MSc **Nairobi,** PhD **Copenhagen**, BVetMed
	Chidumayo, N., MSc **Glasgow**, PhD **Hokkaido**, BVetMed
	Mwape, K.E., PhD **Pretoria**, BVetMed, MSc
	Phiri, A.M., PhD **Glasgow**, BVetMed MSc
	Mudenda, N.N., MSc **London**, BVetMed, PhD
	Bwalya, E.C., BVetMed, MSc
Chief Technician	Ulaya, W.D., City&Guids I and II **London,** BSc, MSc

BOARD OF STUDIES

The Dean, School of Veterinary Medicine as Chairperson
The Dean, School of Agricultural Sciences or his/her representative
The Dean, School of Education or his/her representative
The Dean, School of Humanities and Social Sciences or his/her representative

The Dean, School of Natural Sciences or his/her representative

The Dean, School of Medicine or his/her representative

The Dean of Students or his/her representative

The Librarian or his/her representative

The Director, Institute of Distance Education or his/her representative

The Director, Department of Research and Specialist Services, Ministry of Agriculture, Food and Fisheries or his/her representative

The Director of Zambia Wildlife Authority, Ministry of Tourism or his/her representative

The Head, Department of Animal Sciences, School of Agricultural Sciences or his/her representative

The President, Zambia National Farmers Union (ZNFU) or his/her representative

The President, Veterinary Association of Zambia

Chairperson, Veterinary Council of Zambia

All members of academic staff of the School of Veterinary Medicine appointed on a full-time basis for teaching and research

Student representative, Postgraduate Studies

Student representative, Preclinical and Paraclinical years

Student representative, Clinical years

One Veterinary private practitioner

Assistant Registrar, as Secretary

INTRODUCTION

In July 1983, the University of Zambia established its own School of Veterinary Medicine to meet the critical shortage of qualified veterinary personnel. The first class of fourteen students was admitted in October 1983 for the Bachelor of Veterinary Medicine (BVetMed) programme. With the cooperation of the government of Japan, the construction of a large and well-equipped School began in February 1984 and was completed in 1986. The School is currently running a postgraduate taught Master's programme of one year Health Analytical Epidemiology degree taken in two years. In addition, a Master's degree by research in various disciplines is also offered by the School. The development of more taught Master's programmes is under way and the undergraduate BVetMed curriculum was reviewed in 2014. The School also offers PhD programmes in related fields.

The first of these programmes having commenced in 1992. In addition to degree programmes, the School offers two diploma programmes by distance learning; namely, Diploma in Laboratory Diagnostics and Diploma in Tropical Livestock Health Management and Production in the Tropics. These diploma programmes are taught in conjunction with the Institute for Distance Education (IDE). The intake of undergraduate BVetMed students into the School has been fluctuating annually but the average number of graduates is twenty-five veterinarians each year. The undergraduate programme of study extends over six years and leads to the award of the degree of Bachelor of Veterinary Medicine of the University of Zambia. The first year is by entry to the School of Natural Sciences to study Biology, Chemistry,

Physics and Mathematics. The students enter the School of Veterinary Medicine in the second year, where they study Anatomy, Histology, Embryology, Organic/Biochemistry and Physiology in the Department of Biomedical Sciences, and Biomathematics, Agronomy and Genetics in the School of Agricultural Sciences. The third year covers more Biomedical Sciences and Animal Nutrition in the Department of Biomedical Sciences. The fourth year is spent in the Department of Paraclinical Studies, studying Pathology, Microbiology, Parasitology and Pharmacology, and students also cover the Animal Production course in the School of Agricultural Sciences. The students start clinical work in their fifth year, where their lectures are split between the departments of Disease Control and Clinical Studies.

Subjects covered in the fifth and sixth years include Medicine, Surgery, Theriogenology, Preventive Medicine, Public Health, Epidemiology, Economics and Extension, and Infectious Diseases.

The programme is designed to produce practising veterinarians, so the practical component is very important. During the vacations of their third, fourth and fifth years, the students are required to acquire practical experience on the farm, in the diagnostic laboratory and in veterinary clinics, respectively. The School has on its premises an active Small Animal Clinic which is open to the public, and uses its well-established laboratories to provide various diagnostic services to pet owners, farmers and veterinarians. These facilities help in providing practical teaching materials for students. The School also runs an Ambulatory Large Animal Clinic which visits a variety of farms from large commercial enterprises to small-holdings. These clinics provide a large number of clinical cases for student teaching and demonstrations. The School Animal Accommodation units include small animal hospitalisation quarters, special accommodation for laboratory animals and a covered pen area for large animals. Cattle, horses, goats and sheep are kept in thirteen hectares of paddocks at the rear of the School. The animals are used for teaching students and for research purposes. The School keeps some animals on a fifty hectares piece of arable land at Liempe University Farm. The School has also established a field station Shibuyunji district that allows students to learn about field based livestock health management. Both basic and applied research is active in the School with a variety of diseases in animals and the environment being studied. Several surveys are being carried out for important ruminant and companion animal diseases, including zoonoses.

The School library is rapidly expanding in content and has a museum, computerised literature search facilities and an audiovisual laboratory. The School library is also extending its links with other international libraries including the International Livestock Research Institute (ILRI) Library in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, to facilitate literature search and document delivery facilities.

UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

1. *Bachelor of Veterinary Programme (BVetMed)*

Objectives of the BVetMed Curriculum

To produce veterinarians who will be recognised internationally and who will be competent to engage in:

(a) The promotion of animal production development in Zambia and elsewhere through improved animal health control, surgical intervention, breeding and nutritional programmes.

(b) The promotion of public health through the control of zoonotic diseases and other infections and intoxications transmissible to man through animal products.

(c) Basic and applied research in the field of veterinary medicine and surgery and related fields.

(d) Teaching and academic curriculum development in veterinary education.

(e) To promote appropriate livestock and poultry products industries.

Entrance Requirements for the BVetMed Programme

1. 'A' Level holders and other non-school leavers:
    (a) Non-school leavers who have passed the first year courses of the School of Natural Sciences (Mathematics, Chemistry, Biology, and Physics), University of Zambia or equivalent qualifications from other universities or Schools. The student will have opted to study Veterinary Medicine; or
    (c) 'A' Level passes in Chemistry, Biology or Agricultural Sciences and Mathematics or Physics; and
    (d) At least Credit in 'O' Level Mathematics or Physics if not taken in (b) above.

2. Diploma/degree holders:
    (a) An applicant with at least two years post-graduate experience shall be admitted directly to the School if he/she had obtained Diploma with credit in Animal Science major or Biomedical Science major at a recognised college or institution with equivalent majors.
    (b) An applicant without post-graduation experience shall be admitted directly to the School if he/she had obtained a Diploma with merit in Animal Sciences major or Biomedical Sciences major at a recognised college or institution with equivalent majors.
    (c) A BSc degree from University of Zambia or equivalent university with a credit will be admitted to the second year, School of Veterinary Medicine.
    (d) A BAgricSc degree of University of Zambia or equivalent university with a credit will be admitted into third year in the School of Veterinary Medicine.

3. There are limited places for both categories of candidates and thus there may be considerable competition for admission. This may demand, therefore, that selection for a place will depend upon the attainment of higher levels of performance.

General Entrance Requirements for the BVetMed Programme

1.	Applicants offering qualifications of the General Certificate of Education or the Cambridge Overseas School Certificate with the following:

   (a)	passes in at least five approved subjects; the passes must include English, either Mathematics or an approved Science subject (approved subjects are those approved for this purpose by the University of Zambia); and

   (b)	passes must include English and either Mathematics or an approved Science subject; and

   (c)	attainment of grades A, B or C in an examination at the Ordinary level of the GCE or the Cambridge School Certificate will be regarded as a pass for the GCE or the Cambridge School Certificate and will be regarded as a pass for the satisfaction of these entrance requirements.

2.	*Applicants offering qualifications from other examining boards* - Qualifications of other examining boards may be recognised as incomplete satisfaction of the requirements in paragraph I, if in the opinion of the University Senate, the standard of examination is not of sufficiently high standard to warrant recognition for this purpose.

3.	*Mature applicants* - The University may modify the general entrance requirement in the case of applicants who are twenty-three years of age or over by the year in which they begin their degree course.

4.	*Exceptionally* - The University may admit an applicant whose qualifications do not conform to the general entrance requirements but who presents other evidence which, indicates that he/she has the capacity and attainment to pursue the course of the study proposed.

5.	*Requirements of the School of Natural Sciences* - A pass in an '0' Level subject shall, for the purpose of the entrance requirements of the School of Natural Sciences be deemed to be the attainment of grades A, B, or C in that subject.

Within the framework of the GCE, all candidates require passes in five 'O' Level subjects as follows:

   (a)	a pass in Mathematics in which the minimum acceptable standard that must be attained is Grade B;

   (b)	a pass in Chemistry and Physics or Physical Sciences;

   (c)	a pass in one further approved Science subject, preferably Biology;

   (d)	a pass in English language; and

   (e)	a pass in one other approved subject.

Quota System

The selection for the various quotas of the different Schools takes place at the end of the year and is based on grades of the first year and on student preferences.

Regulations for the Bachelor of Veterinary Medicine Degree (BVetMed)

1.   The Degree of Bachelor of Veterinary Medicine (BVetMed) will be awarded by the University Senate to a student who has completed, to the satisfaction of the examiners, the required course of study, including preclinical, paraclinical and clinical Studies.

2.   The normal length of undergraduate studies is six years, subject to modifications arising from application of regulations concerning courses credited from other programmes and progression from one year of study to the next. The programme consists of one pre-veterinary, two preclinical, one paraclinical and two clinical years, and includes three periods of practical vocational training.

3.   *University Examinations* - Written and, where appropriate, practical and/or oral examinations will be held at the end of each academic year for those courses taught by the School of Veterinary Medicine. Examinations for the courses taught by other Schools, will be held according to the requirements of those Schools.

4.   The examiners for all courses shall be professors and lecturers in the School and such additional examiners as may be appointed by the University Senate on the recommendation of the Board of Studies of the School of Veterinary Medicine.

5.   External examiners may participate in the University examinations held during the third, fourth, fifth and sixth years of the programme.

6.   No candidate shall, without permission of the Senate granted on the recommendation of the Board of Studies, present himself/herself for examination in any course unless he/she has attended and duly performed the work prescribed for the courses.

7.   A student will be deemed to have passed a course if he/she attains Grade C or above. The percentages are allocated to theory, practical and oral examinations, and to continuous assessment carried out during the year indicated.

Curriculum for the BVetMed Programme

Second Year

VMB	2100	Veterinary Anatomy
VMB	2110	Veterinary Histology and Embryology
VMB	2200	Veterinary Biochemistry
VMB	2302	Introductory Veterinary Physiology
VMB	2409	Biostatistics, Animal Breeding and Genetics
VMB	2500	Animal Production and Nutrition
VMB	2511	Animal Welfare and Behaviour
VMB	2004	Farm Attachment
		Field attachement
		Field attachement

Third Year

VMB	3120	Veterinary Anatomy
VMB	3131	Veterinary Histology
VMB	3300	Veterinary Biochemistry
VMB	3400	Veterinary Physiology
VMB	3003	Field Attachment
AGA	3201	Principles of Animal Nutrition
AGA	3212	Applied Animal Nutrition
VMB	3120	Veterinary Anatomy
VMB	3131	Veterinary Histology
VMB	3300	Veterinary Biochemistry
VMB	3400	Veterinary Physiology

Fourth Year

VMP	4100	Veterinary Pathology
VMP	4300	Veterinary Microbiology and Immunology
VMP	4400	Veterinary Parasitology
VMB	4500	Veterinary Pharmacology
AGA	4511	Beef and Small Ruminant Production
AGA	4532	Pig and Poultry Production
VMP	4003	Field Attachment

Fifth Year

VMC	5100	Propaedeutics to Clinical Veterinary Medicine
VMC	5200	Principles and Introduction to Veterinary Surgery
VMC	5309	Introduction to Veterinary Reproduction and Obstetrics
VMD	5100	Veterinary Clinical Pathology
VMD	5201	Infectious Diseases of Livestock
VMD	5319	Veterinary Epidemiology and Economic
VMC	5003	Vacational Practicals

Sixth Year

VMC	6110	Clinical Veterinary Medicine
VMC	6319	Veterinary Reproduction and Gynecology
VMC	6210	Operative Veterinary Surgery
VMD	6609	Preventive Veterinary Medicine and Wildlife Management
VMD	6701	Veterinary Jurisprudence and Extension
VMD	6800	Veterinary Public Health

DIPLOMA IN LABORATORY DIAGNOSTICS (DLD)

Objectives of the DLD Programme

The programme aims at producing graduates with knowledge and skills to diagnose various diseases.

Entrance Requirements for the DLD Programme

An applicant must possess a full Grade 12 Certificate or equivalent with any of the following:

   (a) Certificate in Animal Health from the Zambia Institute of Animal Health (ZIAH);
   (b) Certificate in Laboratory Science or any related qualifications; and
   (c) Applicants working in a research institute or diagnostic laboratory for a minimum of of two years work experience.

Course Outline for the DLD Programme

First Year

OLD	1411	General Parasitology
OLD	1311	General Microbiology
DLD	1111	General Pathology
DLD	1422	Systematic Parasitology
OLD	1322	Systematic Microbiology
DLD	1122	Systematic Pathology

Second Year

DLD	2201	Diagnostic Immunology
DLD	2431	Diagnostic Parasitology
DLD	2331	Diagnostic Microbiology
DLD	2131	Diagnostic Pathology
DLD	2442	Applied Diagnostic Parasitology
DLD	2342	Applied Diagnostic Microbiology
DLD	2142	Applied Diagnostic Pathology
DLD	2502	Laboratory Management

Diploma in Livestock Health Management and Production in Tropics *(DLHMPT)*

Objectives of the DLHMPT Programme

The programme aims at producing a pool of multi-skilled veterinary para-professionals with hands on knowledge in livestock health management and production.

Entrance Requirements for the DLHMPT Programme

An applicant possessing any of the following qualifications may be admissible to this programme:

1. Full Grade 12 certificate or equivalent with any of the following:
    (a) Certificate in Agriculture; or
    (b) Certificate in Veterinary Medicine.
2. Full Grade 12 certificate with a minimum of a credit in five subjects including English language, Biology, Science and Mathematics.

Course Outline for the DLHMPT programme

First Year

DLM	1011	Livestock Management
DLM	1111	Introductory Livestock Anatomy
DLM	1211	Principles of Livestock Nutrition
DLM	1022	Agricultural Statistics
DLM	1122	Livestock Anatomy and Reproduction
DLM	1322	Livestock Genetics and Breeding

Second Year

DLM	2021	Livestock Farm Business Management
DLM	2121	Livestock Nutrition
DLM	2221	Livestock Housing and Farmstead Applications
DLM	2032	Communication and Labour Management Skills
DLM	2l32	Mechanisation of Livestock Farms
DLM	2232	Livestock Reproduction

POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

It is possible for postgraduate candidates to register for Master of Science and Doctor of Philosophy degrees by research. The School is now offering a taught programme, a Master's degree in One Health Analytical Epidemiology (MScOHAE). The School also offers Masters degrees by research and PhD programmes in various fields.

Curriculum for the Master of Science in One Health Analytical Epidemiology (MScOHAE) programme

Objective of the MScOHAE MScOHAE Programme

The objective is to produce graduates with epidemiological knowledge in the field of one health which encompasses animals, humans and the environment.

Entrance Requirements for the MScOHAE Programme

The minimum entry requirements are as follows:
(a) A Bachelor's degree in Medicine or Veterinary Medicine with at least C+ grade in Epidemiology, Statistics or Community Medicine and 'A' level Mathematics.
(b) Medical and Veterinary graduates with at least one year of related medical or veterinary experience will have an added advantage.

(c) Graduates in health related fields of study such as Statistics, Demography, Food Science and Public Health may apply provided they are graduates from a recognised university:

(d) A Bachelor's degree in Biological Sciences with at least a merit and at least two years post-qualifying experience will have an added advantage.

Course Outline for the MScOHAE Programme

First Year

VMM	7901	Research Methodology and Computer Applications
VMM	7501	Principles of Epidemiology and Bioinformatics
VMM	7201	Disease Surveillance and Risk Analysis
VMM	7601	Emerging and Re-emerging Disease
VMM	7602	Infectious Disease Modelling and Geographical Information System
VMM	7512	Advanced Statistical Methods in Epidemiology
VMM	7702	One Health Medicine and Globalisation
VMM	7802	Health Economics, Policy, Monitoring and Evaluation
VMM	7402	Molecular Epidemiology and Bio-informatics
VMM	7302	Environmental Epidemiology

Second Year   Research work in an Epidemiology related topic
                       Dissertation

MASTERS BY RESEARCH PROGRAMMES

Entry Requirements

The School offers Masters programmes by research only, for Master of Science in:
  (i)   Veterinary Medicine;
  (ii)   Poultry Medicine;
  (iii) Veterinary Pathology;
  (iv)   Veterinary Epidemiology;
  (v)   Veterinary Anatomy;
  (vi)   Veterinary Physiology;
  (vii) Microbiology;
  (viii) Parasitology;
  (ix)   Public Health/Zoonosis;
  (x)   Toxicology; and
  (xi)   Pharmacology.

Programmes (i) to (vi) are open to veterinarians only, while those from (vii) to (xi) are open to all graduates with Biological Science-related degrees.

Entry Requirements for Masters by Research Programmes

Applicants must possess:
  (a) Bachelor of Veterinary Medicine (BVM) from the University of Zambia or its equivalent from any other recognised university; and
  (b) A minimum of one year of post-qualifying experience; or
  (c) A BSc degree with a merit or better in Biological Sciences degree of the University of Zambia or any recognised university; and
  (d) Have a minimum of two years post-qualifying experience.

Doctor of Philosohy Degree Programmes

Entry Requirements

Candidates must possess an undergraduate degree and a Master's degree in Veterinary Medicine or Biomedical Sciences or related field.

THE DIRECTORATE OF RESEARCH AND GRADUATE STUDIES

DIRECTOR: Nyambe, I.A., MSc **Windsor,** PhD
Ottawa, BMinSc

ASSISTANT DIRECTOR (Research):
Simwinga, J., BAEd, MA, PhD

ASSISTANT REGISTRAR (Graduate Studies):
Muwowo-Simukoko, Ivournie, BA

ASSISTANT REGISTRAR (Research):
Khatanga, Jean M.N, BAEd

SENIOR ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICER (Graduate Studies):
Mwale-Lungu, Eunice, BA

SENIOR ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICER (Research Affiliation):
Lungu, K., BA, LLB, AHCZ

INTRODUCTION

The 1994-98 Strategic Plan of the University concluded that the organisation of research and graduate studies had not been effective in enabling the University to undertake serious research and to provide an efficient system of postgraduate education. The Strategic Plan identified various problems and particularly decried the separation of postgraduate education from research undertaken by academic members of staff. The solution to this problem was seen to be in the cementing of the bond between postgraduate education and research and by establishing a Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies.

The main aims and objectives of the Directorate are to:

(a) provide effective translation of the objectives of research and graduate education in the University of Zambia;

(b) provide research and postgraduate training of such quality as to effectively serve the varied needs of the general society;

(c) to facilitate the link between graduate programmes and staff research;

(d) strengthen research capacities and programmes in the academic departments of the University with a view to enhancing the provision of postgraduate training and staff research;

(e) help develop academic and professional human resources for the University of Zambia; and

(f) avail the general public the resources of the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies.

The Directorate has two Boards:

1. *Board of Graduate Studies*

(a)	Deputy Vice-Chancellor	-	*Chairperson*
(b)	All Deans, Directors, University Librarian	-	*Members*
(c)	All Assistant Directors of Institutes and Directorates	-	*In attendance*
(d)	All Assistant Deans (Postgraduate)	-	*In attendance*
(e)	Coordinator, Research and Evaluation, Distance Education	-	*In attendance*
(f)	One Postgraduate Student	-	*Member*
(g)	Senior Assistant Registrar, Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies	-	*Secretary*

2. *Research Board*

(a) Deputy Vice-Chancellor - *Chairperson*

(b) All Deans and Directors and Librarian

(c) All Assistant Deans (Research) and Assistant Director (Research, Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies)

(d) Three chairpersons of the Research Ethics Committees

(e) At least two representatives from any of the following: The National Institute for Scientific and Industrial Research, National Science and Technology Council, Public Universities, Central Statistical Office

(f) At least two permanent secretaries from any of the following ministries: Finance and National Planning; Mines; Agriculture and Cooperatives; Energy and Water Development; Health; Tourism Environment and Natural Resources; and Commerce, Trade and Industry

(g) Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies will be the secretariat for the Board

(h) Representative(s) of any professional bodies and parastatals as the Board may determine from time to time and

(i) At least one representative from Senate

Master's and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) degree programmes are availabe in all the Schools and further information may be obtained from Assistant Deans (Postgraduate) in respective Schools. Candidates for admission to doctoral studies should possess a Master's degree or its equivalent in a relevant field.

RESEARCH AFFILIATION SCHEME

The Affiliation Scheme allows a researcher from outside the University and/or from outside the country to be affiliated to the University of Zambia for the purpose of conducting research. This is available in all Schools and the Institute of Economic and Social Research. For further information, please contact the Research Affiliation Officer at the Directorate of Research and Graduate Studies.

THE INSTITUTE OF DISTANCE EDUCATION

DIRECTOR:　　　　　　　　　　　　Namangala, B., MSc **London**, PhD
　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　Brussels, BVetMed

ASSISTANT DIRECTOR (Postgraduate):　Ndhlovu, D., BEdSp, MEd, PhD

ASSISTANT DIRECTOR (Undergraduate):　Tambulukani, G.K., DipTESL
　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　London, MScTESP **Aston**,
　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　BAEd, PhD

COORDINATORS: (DPhil):　　　　　Simwinga, J., BAEd, MA, PhD
　　　　　　　　　　(MSCC):　　　　Mandyata, J.M., DipEd, BAEd,
　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　MEd, PhD
　　　　　　　　　　(MBA):　　　　Kamanga, N., MAAT, FCCA,
　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　FZICA, ACIS, MBA
　　　　　　　　　　(MSPL):　　　　Muleya, G., MA **Ireland**, MA,
　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　PhD **UNISA**, DipEd, BAEd

Head, Learner Support Services:　　　Mwewa, G., MSc **New York**,
　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　PGCertPREST, CertNetwork,
　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　DipEd, AdvDipEd, BEd

Head, Research and Quality Assurance:　Simui, F., MEd **Manchester**,
　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　PGCertPREST, BEd

Head, Programmes Development and Production:
　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　Mundende, K., Cert, Dip, BAEd,
　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　MEd *(Acting)*

Lecturers:　　　　　　　　　　　　Chishiba, A.K., MSc **Essex,** BSc
　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　Thompson, L.C., BASc, MA, MSc

Head of the Distance Education Library Services:
　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　Kakana, F., MLIS **China,** BALIS
　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　(Acting)

Marketing Manager:　　　　　　　　Sikasote, Majory N., BSc, MBA

IT Manager:　　　　　　　　　　　Sichilima, C., DipIMIS, MCSZ

Assistant Registrar (Academic):　　　Nkhoma, Mweene M., BEdSp, HRM

Senior Administrative Officer (Registry):   Mateyo, M.N., CertMS, BA

Senior Administrative Officer (Programmes Development and Production):
                                                    Ntutuma, A., BA

The Institute of Distance Education is regulated by the Senate Distance Education Committee of Senate.

I   DUTIES

1. To consider and formulate policy on Distance Education.
   To recommend to Senate rules and regulations governing the Distance
2. Education programme.

II   MEMBERSHIP

Deputy Vice-Chancellor   -   *Chairperson*
Dean, School of Humanities and Social Sciences
Dean, School of Education
Director, Institute of Distance Education
Dean, School of Natural Sciences
University Librarian
Director, Centre for Information and Communication Technologies
Dean of Students
Deputy Registrar (Academic Affairs)

III   SECRETARY

Assistant Registrar, Institute of Distance Education

INTRODUCTION

One of the recommendations of the Lockwood Commission, whose report in 1963 led to the establishment of the University of Zambia, was that degree programmes should be available by distance study to suitably qualified candidates who might not be in a position to attend the University on a full-time basis. The University set about implementing this recommendation at once and hence from the outset it has offered some degree programmes by distance teaching.

An autonomous Department of Correspondence Studies was established in 1966 to co-ordinate Distance Education courses offered by various Schools. In 1975 the Department of Correspondence Studies became part of the Centre for Continuing Education (CCE) which was established by merging into one body, the Department of Extra-Mural Studies (established in 1966), the Department of Correspondence Studies (established in 1966) and the Institute of Education (established in 1967). In 1994 the Centre for Continuing Education was dissolved and the Directorate of Distance Education (now Institute of Distance Education) was created.

The organisation, administration and co-ordination of distance learning courses is the responsibility of the Institute of Distance Education, but all tuition is given by

members of academic staff of the various Schools of study. The members of staff of the Schools offering courses by distance teaching prepare all study materials and assignments in accordance with approved course outlines. These are dispatched to students by the Institute of Distance Education, which maintains direct contact with each registered distance student.

The regular submission of written assignments is a requirement for all courses offered by distance teaching. A student who fails to send in written assignments to the satisfaction of the lecturer concerned may be excluded from the course during the year.

All distance students are required to attend Residential School which is held each year at the University in Lusaka during one of the vacations. Exemptions from attendance at Residential School are not normally granted. Hence, an applicant should not seek enrolment in distance courses if employment obligations or other personal circumstances are likely to prevent his/her attendance at this component of courses.

All distance students are required to write examinations at the end of the year. To be eligible to present himself/herself for examination in a paper, course or subject, a candidate must have been enrolled and registered as a student in the University and must have duly performed work of the year.

Programmes on Offer

(a) Bachelor of Arts (NQS).
In this degree programme, students can specialise in any of the following disciplines: Economics; Development Studies; Public Administration; Psychology; Sociology; Philosophy; History; English; French; Linguistics and African Languages.
(b) Bachelor of Arts with Education.
(c) Bachelor of Law.
(d) Bachelor of Education (Primary).
(e) Bachelor of Education (Special Education).
(f) Bachelor of Education (Social Sciences).
(g) Bachelor of Arts with Library and Information Studies.
(h) Bachelor of Education (Adult Education).
(i) Bachelor of Science with Education.
(j) Bachelor of Education – Secondary (Mathematics and Science).
(k) Bachelor of Teacher Education.
(l) Bachelor of Education in Zambian Cultures and Ceremonies
(m) Bachelor of Science (Nursing)
(n) Bachelor of Education (Environmental Education).
(o) Diploma in Sports Studies.

(p)   Diploma in Bovine Herd Health Management and Production in Tropics
(q)   Diploma in Laboratory Diagnostic.
      Enrolment permitted, pursuant to the University Regulations, shall be limited to a number that can adequately be given instruction by distance teaching and for which in the opinion of the Senate, effective tuition can satisfactorily be provided by distance teaching. But study by distance education is not available:
   (i)   in other degree and diploma programmes of the University;
   (ii)   to any person who is enrolled as a student at any other institution of higher learning;
   (iii) to any person, enrolled as a full-time or part-time student of the University; and
   (iv)   to persons resident outside Zambia.

Not all degree programmes or courses can be offered by distance teaching because of the need to undertake practical work in certain fields. At present, study by this mode is confined to courses offered by the School of Education, the School of Humanities and Social Sciences and the School of Natural Sciences. Distance students are usually required to complete some of the courses (usually those in third and fourth years) as full-time students.

Collaborative Programmes

The University of Zambia signed a Memorandum of Understanding with the Zimbabwe Open University to offer the following Programmes via the distance learning mode:
   (a) Master of Science in Peace, Leadership and Conflict Resolution.
   (b) Master of Education in Educational Management.
   (c) Master of Business Administration.
   (d) Master of Science in Guidance and Counselling.
   (e) Doctor of Philosophy (DPhil).
   (f) Bachelor of Science in Development Studies.
   (g) Bachelor of Science in Physical Education and Sport.
   (h) Bachelor of Science in Geography and Environmental Studies.
   (i) Short courses jointly offered: Global Business Strategy; Indigenous Knowledge Systems; Mining and Entrepreneurship; Open Distance Learning (ODL) Skills Development.

The following courses are available to distance students:

First Year

   EDU   1010   Educational and Development in Zambia

CIVIC EDUCATION

   CVE   1010   Introduction to Civic Education
   CVE   1020   Introduction to Governance

DEVELOPMENT STUDIES

    DEV   1150   Introduction to Development Studies

ECONOMICS

    ECN   1115   Introductory Microeconomics Theory
    ECN   1215   Introductory Macroeconomic Theory

PHILOSOPHY

    PHI   1010   Introduction to Philosophy

POLITICAL SCIENCE

    PAS   1010   Introduction to Politics and Government

PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION

    PAM   1025   Introduction to Public Administration
    POL   1015   Introduction to Political Science

SOCIOLOGY

    SOC   1110   Introduction to Sociology (To be taken with three other First year courses from HSS)

PYSCHOLOGY

    PSY   1110   Introduction to Psychology

ENGLISH

    LAN   1100   Communication and Study Skills
    LAN   1210   Introduction to Language and Linguistics
    LIT   1100   Academic Writing Study Skills

FRENCH

    FRE   1110   French Language I (Up to grade 12)
    FRE   1130   Introduction to French (Not done French)

HISTORY

(Combines with *Minors* DS, PA, PHI, PSY, Lit and Lang, Geography and RS)

Major
    HIS 1110, 2310, 2410, 3210; 9110, 4110 *or* 4914 and at least *two* other History courses at the 3000/4000 and 9000 series)

Minor

HIS	1110	2310 9110 and 3210
HIS	1110	Introduction to the Study of History

RELIGIOUS STUDIES

RES	1010	Introduction to World Religions

GEOGRAPHY

GES	1310	Introduction to Geography

MATHEMATICS

MAT	1100	Foundation Mathematics

LIBRARY AND INFORMATION STUDIES

LIS	1010	Foundation of Library and Information Science
LIS	1020	Foundation of Knowledge Management
EDU	1020	Introduction to Information and Communication Technologies

SPECIAL EDUCATION

First Year

EPS	1010	Development Outcomes: From Birth to Adolescences
EPS	1030	Introduction to Special Education
EDU	1010	Educational and Development in Zambia
EDU	1010	Educational and Development in Zambia
EPS	3031	Research Methods in Special Education
EPS	3020	Visual Impairments
EPS	3050	Teaching Methods in Special Education
EPS	3030	Hearing Impairments

Third Year

EDU	1010	Educational and Development in Zambia
EPS	3031	Research Methods in Special Education
EPS	3020	Visual Impairments
EPS	3050	Teaching Methods in Special Education
EPS	3030	Hearing Impairments

ADULT EDUCATION

AED	1110	Foundation and Development of Adult Education
AED	1210	Psychology of Adult Learning
AED	1310	Study and Communication Skills
AED	1410	Sociology of Adult Education

BACHELOR OF ADULT EDUCATION (SECONDARY)

AED	1110	Foundation and Development of Adult Education
AED	1210	Psychology of Adult Learning
AED	1310	Psychology of Adult Learning

HOME ECONOMICS

DPE	1020	Fundamentals of Nutrition

ART

DPE	1010	Basics of Art Design

PHYSICAL EDUCATION

DPE	1040	History of Physical Education and Sport

SOCIAL STUDIES

DPE	1050	Introduction to Social Studies

MUSIC

DPE	1030	Fundamentals of Music

TEACHER EDUCATION

PEM	1011	Study Skills
PEM	1021	Teaching Methods
PEM	1032	School Experience Management
PEM	2099	Information Technology and Communication

ENVIRONMENTAL EDUCATION *(Teaching Major)*

EED	1010	Introduction to Environmental Education
EED	1020	Ecology for Environmental Education
EDU	1010	Educational and Development in Zambia

ENVIRONMENTAL EDUCATION *(Teaching Minor)*

EDU	1010	Educational and Development in Zambia
EED	1010	Introduction to Environmental Education

ENVIRONMENTAL EDUCATION *(Interdisciplinary Programme)*

EED	1010	Introduction to Environmental Education
EED	1020	Ecology for Environmental Education
EED	1030	Environmental Governance
EDU	1010	Educational and Development in Zambia

DIPLOMA IN SPORTS

DSS	1110	Principles of Coaching
DSS	1210	Principles of Psychology in Sports
DSS	1310	Sports Volunteering
DSS	1720	Anatomy and Exercise Physiology
DSS	1419	Football

Electives

DSS	1519	Swimming
DSS	1620	Sports Nutrition

DIPLOMA IN LABORATORY DIAGNOSTICS (DLD)

DLD	1411	General Parasitology
DLD	1311	General Micrology
DLD	1111	General Pathology
DLD	1422	Systematic Micrology
DLD	1322	Systematic Microbiology
DLD	1122	Systematic Pathology

DIPLOMA IN BOVINE HERD HEALTH MANAGEMENT AND REPRODUCTION IN TROPICS (DHM)

DLM	1011	Livestock Management
DLM	1111	Introductory Livestock Anatomy
DLM	1211	Principles of Livestock Nutrition
DLM	1022	Agricultural Statistics
DLM	1122	Livestock Anatomy and Reproduction
DLM	1322	Livestock Genetics and Breeding

DEPARTMENT OF NURSING SCIENCES *(should be five)*

NRS	3210	Health Sociology
NRS	4430	Midwifery
NRS	4234	Community Based Education
NRS	4710	Nursing and Midwifery Practicum
PGY	4070	Anatomy and Physiological Sciences

BACHELOR OF EDUCATION (BEDMAS) SECONDARY

MATHEMATICS EDUCATION

Option 1

EDU	1010	Educational and Development in Zambia
MAT	1100	Foundation Mathematics
LAN	1100	Communication and Study Skills
or		
LAN	1200	Introduction to English Language and Linguistics
MSE	1030	Foundation Mathematics for Teachers Methods Education

MATHEMATICS EDUCATION

Option 2

EDU	1010	Educational and Development in Zambia
MAT	1100	Foundation Mathematics
MSE	1030	Foundation Mathematics for Teachers Methods Education
PHY	1010	Introductory Physics

BIOLOGY EDUCATION

Option 3

EDU	1010	Educational and Development in Zambia
BIO	1401	Cells and Biomolecules
BIO	1412	Molecular Biology and Genetics
CHE	1000	Introductory Chemistry
MAT	1100	Mathematics for Social Sciences

CHEMISTRY EDUCATION

Option 4

EDU	1010	Educational and Development in Zambia
MAT	1100	Foundation Mathematics
CHE	1000	Introductory Chemistry
BIO	1401	Cells and Biomolecules
or		
BIO	1412	Molecular Biology and Genetics
PHY	1010	Introductory Physics

Physics Education

Option 5

EDU	1010	Educational and Development in Zambia
MAT	1100	Foundation Mathematics
PHY	1010	Introductory Physics
CHE	1000	Introductory Chemistry

Bachelor of Science with Education (BScEd)

(Combinations)

EDU	1010	Educational and Development in Zambia
BIO/CHEM		
BIO/GEO		
MAT/CHE		
MAT/PHY		
CHE/PHY		

BIO	1401	Cells and Biomolecules
BIO	1412	Molecular Biology and Genetics
CHE	1000	Introductory Chemistry
PHY	1010	Introductory Physics

Bachelor of Education (Social Sciences Education)

They follow BAEd Programme but *Minor* Programme

Bachelor of Education in Zambian Cultures and Traditional Ceremonies (ZCC)

Major

ZCC	1000	Introduction to Cultural Studies and Ceremonies
ZCC	1110	Culture and Education
EDU	1010	Educational and Development in Zambia
TEACHING SUBJECT (from *Minor* subject-Full Course)		

Minor

TEACHING SUBJECT (from *Major* subject-Full Course)		
EDU	1010	Educational and Development in Zambia
TEACHING SUBJECT (from *Major* subject-Full Course)		
ZCC	1000	Introduction to Cultural Studies and Ceremonies

Second Year

SCHOOL OF EDUCATION COURSES

EDU	2011	Sociology of Education
EDU	2012	Educational Psychology

425

CIVIC EDUCATION

| CVE | 2010 | Citizenship, Constitution and Human Rights |
| CVE | 2020 | Social and Economic Develoment |

DEVELOPMENT STUDIES

| DEV | 2150 | Social and Political Change in Developing Countries |
| DEV | 2254 | Research Methods in Development Studies |

ECONOMICS

ECN	2115	Intermediate Microeconomic Theory
ECN	2215	Intermediate Macroeconomic Theory
ECN	2311	Mathematics for Economics I
ECN	2322	Mathematics for Economics II

PHILOSOPHY

| PHI | 2030 | Philosophy of Social Science |
| DEM | 2414 | Research and Statistical Methods in the Social Sciences |

POLITICAL SCIENCE

| POL | 2010 | Comparative Politics |

PUBLIC ADMINISTATION

PAM	2010	National Government and Administration
PAM	2020	Local Government Administration
PAM	2014	Research Methods and Techniques

SOCIOLOGY

| SOC | 2110 | Contemporary Social Problems |
| SDS | 2410 | Research Methods in Social Sciences |

(To be taken with two other second year courses from HSS).

PYSCHOLOGY

| PSY | 2110 | Basic Structures and Processes |
| PSY | 2210 | Foundations of Research Methods (for *Majors* only) |

ENGLISH

ELL	2210	English Phonetics, Phonology and Morphology
LIT	2710	Classical, Romantic and Modern Criticism
LSE	2030	English Teaching Methods (Primary)

FRENCH

FRE	2110	French Language II
FRE	2211	Introduction to African Literature in French
FRE	2222	Introduction to French Literature

HISTORY

HIS	2310	History of Modern Africa from 1850
HIS	2410	Studies in the Growth of Capitalism from 1450

RELIGIOUS STUDIES

RES	2010	Indigenous Religions of Southern Africa
RED	2020	Primary School Religious Education Teaching Methods

GEOGRAPHY

GES	2111	Humans and the Environment
GES	2130	The Geography of Africa (With Special Reference to Zambia)
GES	2122	Elements of Cultural Geography
GES	2210	Fundamentals of Physical Geography
GES	2232	Elements of Meteorology
GES	2411	Mapping and Field Techniques in Geography
GES	2422	Statistical Methods in Geography

MATHEMATICS

MAT	2100	Analytical Geometry and Calculus
MAT	2200	Linear Algebra

LIBRARY AND INFORMATION STUDIES

LIS	2010	Organisation of Information Science
LIS	2021	Collection Development
LIS	2022	Information Sources and Services
LIS	2034	Research in Library and Information Science

(Students from HSS should register for Research Course from their individual departments)

EDU	1020	Introduction to Information and Communication Technologies

SPECIAL EDUCATION

EPS	2031	Learning Disabilities
EPS	2032	Child Neuro-Psychology
EPS	2042	Communication Disorders
EPS	2035	Physical Disabilities and Health Impairments
EDU	2011	Sociology of Education
EDU	2012	Educational Psychology

ADULT EDUCATION

AED	2110	Programme Planning and Evaluation in Adult Education
AED	2210	Community Development and Planned Change
AED	2310	Instructional Methods and Techniques in Adult Education
AED	2410	Non-Formal Education

BACHELOR OF ADULT EDUCATION (Secondary)

AED	2110	Programme Planning and Evaluation in Adult Education
AED	2210	Community Development and Planned Change
AED	2410	Non-Formal Education

PRIMARY EDUCATION

DPE	1080	Nature of Children's Learning
EAP	1030	Issues in Early Childhood and Primary Education
DPE	2070	Inspection and Supervision in Education
DPE	3090	Primary School Curriculum and Instructional Design

HOME ECONOMICS

| DPE | 2020 | Clothing and Textile Science |
| DPE | 2120 | Home Economics Teaching Methods |

ART

| DPE | 2010 | Primary School Art |
| DPE | 2110 | Teaching Methods in Art and Design |

PHYSICAL EDUCATION

| DPE | 2040 | Kinesiology of Physical Education and Sport |
| DPE | 2140 | Physical Education Teaching Methods |

SOCIAL STUDIES

| DPE | 2050 | Current Issues in Social Studies |
| LSE | 2090 | Social Studies Teaching Methods |

MUSIC

| DPE | 2030 | Musical Arts of Africa |
| DPE | 2130 | Music Teaching Methods |

LINGUISTICS AND AFRICAN LANGUAGES

LAN	2311	The Structure of African Languages
LAN	2312	The Dialectology and Classification of African Languages
LAL	2110	Literary Studies and Writings in Zambian Languages
LSE	2080	African Languages Teaching Methods (Primary)

TEACHER EDUCATION

PEM	2061	Innovation in Teacher Education
PEM	2071	Organisational Skills in Teaching
PEM	2082	Special Education Needs
PEM	3122	Assessment and Evaluation

ENVIRONMENTAL EDUCATION

Major

EED	2010	Introduction to Environmental Management
EED	2030	Environmental Health
		EDU School Course (Full Course)
		Teaching Subject (Full Course)

Minor

EDU   School Course (Full Course)
Teaching Subject (From *Major*) Full Course
Teaching Subject (From *Major*) Full Course

EED	2010	Introduction to Environmental Management

INTERDISCIPLINARY ENVIROMENTAL EDUCATION

EED	2010	Introduction to Environmental Management
EDU	Full	Course (School Course)
EED	2020	Environmental Economics
EED	2030	Environmental Health

DIPLOMA IN SPORTS

DSS	2110	Sports for Children and the Physically Challenged
DSS	2210	Principles of Sports Development
DSS	2420	Sports Management and Administration
DSS	2520	Principles of Teaching Physical Activity

Electives

DSS	2319	Volleyball
DSS	2629	Basketball
DSS	2729	Netball

DIPLOMA IN LABORATORY DIAGNOSTICS (DLD)

DLD	2201	Diagnostic Immunology
DLD	2431	Diagnostic Parasitology
DLD	2331	Diagnostic Microbiogy
DLD	2131	Diagnostic Pathology

DLD	2442	Applied Diagnostic Parasitology
DLD	2342	Applied Diagnostic Microbiology
DLD	2142	Applied Diagnostic Pathology
DLD	2502	Laboratory Management

DIPLOMA IN BOVINE HERD HEALTH MANAGEMENT AND REPRODUCTION IN TROPICS (DHM)

DLM	2021	Livestock Farm Business Management
DLM	2121	Livestock Nutrition
DLM	2221	Livestock Housing and Farmstead Design and Applications
DLM	2032	Communication and Labour Management Skills
DLM	2132	Mechanisation of Livestock Farms
DLM	2232	Livestock Reproduction

DEPARTMENT OF NURSING SCIENCES

NRS	3110	Medical and Surgical Nursing
NRS	4460	Maternal and Neonatal Health
NRS	3520	Mental Health and Psychiatry Nursing
NRS	4330	Nursing Education
NRS	3220	Community Health Nursing
EDU	2011	Sociology of Education
EDU	2012	Educational Psychology

Third Year

SCHOOL OF EDUCATION COURSES

| EDU | 3003 | School /Community Experience |

CIVIC EDUCATION

CVE	3010	Culture, Gender and Development
CVE	3020	Public Policy and Legal Education *(Majors* only*)*
LSE	3010	Civic Education Teaching Methods

DEVELOPMENT STUDIES

| DEV | 3150 | Agriculture, Food Security and Rural Development *(*for *Majors)* |

And any two Electives at Third Year to have Three *(*Check under *Fourth Year)*

ECONOMICS

ECN	3115	Advanced Microeconomic Theory
ECN	3215	Advanced Macroeconomic Theory
ECN	3311	Econometrics 1
ECN	3322	Essentials of Financial Accounting

PHILOSOPHY

PHI	3050	Ethics

POLITICAL SCIENCE

POL	3010	Liberal Political Theory
POL	3021	Regional Integration and Cooperation
POL	3022	Foreign Policies of African States
POL	3030	International Relations

PUBLIC ADMINISTATION

PAM	3010	Organisation Theory, Design and Management
PAM	3020	Organisational Behaviour and Management
PAM	3030	Human Resource Management and Labour Relations *(Elective)*

SOCIOLOGY

SOC	3210	Social Theory
SOC	3110	Urban Sociology

Sociology *Major* should take *three* Sociology courses. *One* more to come from *Electives*. Sociology *Minor* should only take *one* Sociology course and *three* others from their *Major* in HSS. Each Half Course (not ending with 0) picked should be paired with another half course to make full course).

PYSCHOLOGY

Majors (mandatory) ; Minors (Optional)

PSY	3315	Social Psychology
PSY	3415	Theories of Personality *(1st Half)*
PSY	3110	Life Span Development *(2nd Half)*

ENGLISH

ELL	3210	English Semantics and Pragmatics
ELL	3212	English Discourse Analysis
ELL	3220	English Syntax

LINGUISTICS AND AFRICAN LANGUAGES (LAL)

LAL	3211	The Phonology and Morphology of African Languages
LAL	3212	The Syntax and Semantics of African Languages
LIT	9715	Issues in Literature and Gender
LIT	3510	African Prose Fiction
LSE	3030	English Teaching Methods (Secondary)
LIT	9550	African Oral Literature

FRENCH

FRE	3111	Intermediate French Language
FRE	3211	African and Caribbean Francophone Literature
FRE	3222	Intermediate Studies in French Literature I & II
FRE	3311	Translation from French to English
FRE	3322	Translation from English to French
LSE	3050	French Teaching Methods

HISTORY

HIS	3210	History of Europe from 1789
HIS	3350	History of Modern India
HIS	9110	History of Zambia
LSE	3070	History Teaching Methods

RELIGIOUS STUDIES

RES	3010	Religious Conversion and its Impact in Africa
RES	3020	Scriptures of World Religions
RED	3030	Secondary School Religious Education Teaching Methods

GEOGRAPHY

GES	3142	Economic Geography
GES	3151	Regional Planning and Development
GES	3241	Climatology
GES	3251	Geomorphology
GES	3262	Biogeography
GES	3271	Soils and Soils Resources
GES	3330	Environment and Development
GES	3361	Population, Culture, and Environment
GES	3433	Geography Field Course
LSE	3069	Fundamental Topics in Secondary School Geography
LSE	3060	Methodology in Geography Education

MATHEMATICS

MAT	3100	Advanced Calculus
MAT	3200	Group and Ring Theory
MAT	3401	Metric and Topological Spaces

LIBRARY AND INFORMATION STUDIES

| LIS | 3022 | Indexing and Abstracting |
| LIS | 3003 | Library Practicum |

LIS	3010	Application of ICTs in Information Management
LIS	3021	Management of Information Systems (Materials with Department)
LIS	2022	Information Sources and Services

Other Major

SPECIAL EDUCATION

EPS	3031	Research Methods in Special Education
EPS	3050	Teaching Methods in Special Education
EPS	3030	Hearing Impairments
EPS	3020	Visual Impairments

ADULT EDUCATION

AED	3110	Participatory Approaches to Development
AED	3210	Extension Education
AED	3310	Guidance and Counseling in Adult Education
AED	3414	Research Methods in Education and Project
AED	3513	Community Experience

BACHELOR OF ADULT EDUCATION *(Secondary)*

AED	3310	Participatory Approaches to Development
AED	3414	Research Methods in Education and Project
AED	3210	Extension Education
		School Teaching Practice (STP)

PRIMARY EDUCATION

| DPE | 3090 | Primary School Curriculum and Instructional Design |

HOME ECONOMICS

| DPE | 3020 | Community Health and Nutrition |

ART

| DPE | 3110 | Contemporary Art and Design |

PHYSICAL EDUCATION

| DPE | 3040 | Administration and Management of Physical Education |

SOCIAL STUDIES

| LSE | 3050 | Contemporary issues in Social Studies |

LINGUISTICS AND AFRICAN LANGUAGES

LAL	3211	The Phonology and Morphology of African Languages
LAL	3112	The Syntax and Semantics of African Languages
LSE	3080	African Languages Teaching Method (Secondary)

TEACHER EDUCATION

PEM	3101	Cross-cutting Issues
PEM	3111	Education Policy Analysis and Education Studies
PEM	3139	Applied Teacher Education Research
PEM	1059	Management Skills OR PEM 1049 Curriculum Management
PEM	1049	Teaching Subjects

- Science Education
- Literacy and Language Education
- Mathematics Education
- Physical Education
- Music
- Curriculum Strength
- Art and Design

Fourth Year

EDU	3003	School /Community Experience

CIVIC EDUCATION

LSE	4020	Advanced Civic Education Teaching Methods *(for Majors only)*
CVE	4010	Core Values and Principles of Democracy *(for Majors only)*
CVE	4034	Research Project in Civic Education *(for Majors only)*

Electives

CVE	4040	Peace and Conflict Studies *(Major)*
CVE	4050	Globalisation, and Development *(Major)*
CVE	4060	Regional and International Protocols and Conventions

(Minors do not take 4000 series or fourth year courses (they end at 3000 series or Third Year).

DEVELOPMENT STUDIES

DEV	4154	Research Methods and Projects in Development Studies

Electives

DEV	4250	Science, Technology, Innovation and Development
DEV	4450	Trade Policy and Development
DEV	4350	Dimensions of Poverty Reduction

Third and Fourth Year

DEV	9350	The Environment and Sustainable Development
DEV	9150	Project Appraisal and Implementation in Developing Countries
DEV	9050	Civil Society and Development
DEV	9250	Industrial Policy and Development in Developing Countries
DEV	9450	Economic Policy, Growth and Development
DEV	9550	Economic Globalisation and Developing Countries
DEV	9650	Women and Development
DEV	9750	The Structure and Development of the Zambian Society
DEV	9850	Entrepreneurship and Development
DEV	9950	World Commodities Markets and Developing Countries
DEV	9210	Development Management
DEV	9115	Human Development

ECONOMICS

ECN	4411	Research Methodology and Procedure
ECN	4422	Research -Paper

Electives (at least *four* for Economics *Major* at Third year)

ECN	3411	Essentials of Financial Accounting
ECN	3422	Corporate Finance
ECN	3235	Money and Banking

Fourth Year

ECN	4121	International Trade Theory and Practice
ECN	4222	International Finance Theory and Practice
ECN	4235	Development Economics
ECN	4145	Environmental Economics

Third and Fourth Year

ECN	9415	History of Economic Thought
ECN	9125	Industrial Organisation
ECN	9135	Agricultural Economics
ECN	9145	Transport Economics
ECN	9155	Health Economics
ECN	9175	Internet Economics
ECN	9165	Economics of Education
ECN	4135	Labour Economics
ECN	3235	Public Finance
ECN	4222	International Finance Theory and Practice

PUBLIC ADMINISTATION

PAM	4010	Development Administration
PAM	4024	Public Policy Analysis
PAM	4044	Project Management, Monitoring and Evaluation
PAM	4034	Supervised Research

*Electives (*for *Third* and *Fourth Year)*

PAM	9015	Development Administration
PAM	9025	Public Enterprise Management (not offered in Term 1)
PAM	9035	Public Procurement
PAM	9040	Administrative Ethics and Law
PAM	9065	Governance and Public Management (not offered in Term 1)
PAM	9055	Strategic Management

SOCIOLOGY

| SOC | 4114 | Research Methods in Sociology |

(To be taken with two Sociology *Electives*. Only *Majors* take this *one* and not *Minors)*.

Electives

SOC	9010	Industrial Sociology
SOC	9110	Forced Migration and Sustainable Livelihoods
SOC	9155	Disaster Management and Preparedness
SOC	9255	Criminology
SOC	9415	Environmental Sociology
SOC	9510	Sociology of Organisation
SOC	9610	Rural Sociology
SOC	9755	Sociology of Health and Illness
SOC	9210	Social Change and Development
SOC	9855	Policy, Projects and Programmes for Development
SOC	9950	Social Impact Assessment
SDS	9210	Social Protection
SDS	9215	Participatory Planning Monitoring and Evaluation

(Students are only allowed *one* SDS Course)

PSYCHOLOGY

| PSY | 4110 | Psychopathology |
| PSY | 4224 | Advanced Research Methods |

Electives (Options available at Third Year and Fourth Year)

| PSY | 9110 | Cognitive Neuropsychology |
| PSY | 9410 | Industrial and Organisation Psychology |

| PSY | 9215 | Community Psychology (*First Half*) |
| PSY | 9315 | Health Psychology (*Second Half*) |

ENGLISH

E/LAN	4211	Theoretical Phonology and Morphology
E/LAN	4212	Theoretical Syntax
LSE	4030	Advanced Teaching Methods (Secondary)
LIT	4710	Modernist and Postmodernist Literature

LAL Those in LAN *Plus* LAL 9510

| LIT | 4710 | Modernist and Postmodernist Literature |

LIT Any other *Elective* courses including those in Drama and Creative Arts

LAN	4211	Theoretical Phonology and Morphology
LAN	4212	Theoretical Syntax
		Any other suitable *elective* courses

LINGUISTICS AND AFRICAN LANGUAGES

| LSE | 4080 | Advanced African Languages Teaching Method |

FRENCH

FRE	4111	Advanced French Language
FRE	4411	Theoretical Phonology and Morphology of French
FRE	4422	Theoretical Syntax of French
FRE	4514	Research Methods and Project in French Linguistics
FRE	4534	Research Methods and Project in Literature in French

Others

HISTORY

HIS	4110	Land and Labour in Central Africa
HIS	4410	History of Russia
HIS	4350	History of the United States of America
HIS	4914	Historical Research and Methodology
ARC	4210	African Archaeology
HIS	9950	Themes in East African History
HIS	4110	Land and Labour in Central Africa
HIS	4914	Historical Research and Methodology

To be admitted to HIS 4914 a student must have an average of B in History courses at Third Year.

To be admitted to the Single Subject Major, a student must have satisfactory performance (average of B) in the Second Year and must have permission from the Department.

Electives

HIS	4410	History of Russia
HIS	4350	History of the United States of America
HIS	4914	Historical research and Methodology
ARC	4210	African Archaeology
ARC	9610	Archaeological Principles and Techniques
HIS	9310	History of Southern Africa Since 1880
HIS	9010	Special Topics in History
HIS	9710	Social and Economic History of Latin America
HIS	9410	Themes in West African History
HIS	9250	History of Portuguese Speaking Africa
HIS	9610	History of Early Africa
HIS	9550	Black Diaspora
HIS	9810	History of China and Japan Since 1880
HIS	9190	Philosophy of History

RELIGIOUS STUDIES

RES	4010	Research in Religious Studies
RED	4035	Advanced Secondary School Religious Education Teaching

Methods *(Majors* only*)*

Plus *two Electives* (four half courses or two full ones) to be taken from Third Year and Fourth Year *(Major)*.

Electives

African Initiatives in Religion I
African Initiatives in Religion II

RES	9090	History of Christianity in Zambia I
RES	9090	History of Christianity in Zambia II
RES	9021	History of Islam in Africa I
RES	9021	History of Islam in Africa II

GEOGRAPHY

(*Major:* 2 Full Courses or 4 Half Courses)   (*Minor:* 1 Full Course or 2 Half Courses)

GES	4172	Rural Land Use and Landscape
GES	4181	Urban Geography and Planning
GES	4342	Environment and Natural Resource Management
GES	4161	Migration, Refugees and the Environment
GES	4394	Research Project

GES 4461 Land Resources Survey

Electives

GES	4125	Political and Social Geography
GES	4192	Geographical Dimensions of Settlements
GES	4281	Geographical Hydrology
GES	4372	Tourism, Environment and Development
GES	4385	Environmental and Natural Resource Management
GES	4451	Cartography
GES	4292	Hydro-Geomorphology of Drainage Basins
GES	4472	Fundamentals of Geographic Information Systems

MATHEMATICS

MAT 4110 Theory of Functions of a Complex Variable

LIBRARY AND INFORMATION STUDIES

LIS	9021	Business Information
LIS	4014	Research in Development Information Systems and Services

Electives (two electives only*)*

LIS	4020	Records Management and Archive Administration (once this *one* is taken do not take any other *Elective*)
LIS	9075	Documentation
LIS	9065	Business Information
LIS	9045	Information Literary
LIS	9055	Marketing Information Resources and Services
LIS	9085	School Libraries and Information Centres (for students taking Teaching courses)

SPECIAL EDUCATION

EPS	4332	Working with Parents of Children with Disabilities
EPS	4034	Research Project in Special Education
EPS	4311	Identification, Assessment and Intervention in Special Education
EPS	4032	Intellectual Disabilities
EPS	4330	Guidance and Counselling
EAP	9012	Educational Administration and Management
EAP	9065	Introduction to Gender Issues in Education

ADULT EDUCATION

AED	4110	Literacy and the Learning Environment
AED	4210	Organisation Theory and Management
AED	4310	Mass Education and Development
AED	4411	Human Resource Development

AED   4512   Curriculum Design

BACHELOR OF ADULT EDUCATION (Secondary)

(*Major - Minor*)
Major – 12 courses

AED   4110   Literacy and the Learning Environment
AED   4210   Organisation Theory and Management
AED   4411/4512
Teaching subject *(Major)*
Teaching subject *(Minor)*

Electives (at least 4 Half courses)

AED   4615   Workers Education
AED   4915   Non-Governmental and Adult Education
AED   4715   Introduction to Gerontology
AED   4815   Gender Issues in Adult Education
AED   9115   Designing and Marketing, Workshops and Seminars
AED   9215   Open and Distance Learning
AED   9315   Comparative Adult Education
AED   9415   Emerging and Contemporary Issues in Adult Education

A distance student will normally register for *four* full courses each year, but if he/she passes each of these courses with a grade of B or better, he or she may be allowed to register for six courses in the subsequent year.

Areas of Specialisation

Students admitted for the Bachelor of Arts may choose their areas of specialisation (*Major* and *Minor* fields) from the following:
(i)   Development Studies;
(ii)   Economics;
(iii) English Language;
(iv) French;
(v)   History;
(vi) Linguistics and African Languages;
(vii) Philosophy;
(viii) Political Science;
(ix) Public Administration;
(x)   Sociology; and
(xi) Psychology.

Distance students admitted to the Bachelor of Arts with Education Degree may choose their areas of specialisation from the following:

(i)   Civic Education;
(ii)   English Language;
(iii)   French;
(iv)   Geography;
(v)   History;
(vi)   Linguistics and African Languages;
(vii)   Mathematics;
(viii) Religious Studies;
(ix)   Environmental Education; and
(x)   Psychology.

Distance students admitted to the BEd (Primary) degree may choose their areas of specialisation from the following:

(i)   Art and Design;
(ii)   English Language;
(iii)   Home Economics;
(iv)   Mathematics;
(vi)   Physical Education;
(vii)   Religious Studies;
(vii)   Social Studies; and
(viii) Linguistics and African Languages.

Other degree programmes available are in:

(i)   Adult Education;
(ii)   Library and Information Studies;
(iii)   Special Education.

Diploma programmes are available in:

(i)   Sports Studies;
(ii)   Laboratory Diagnostics; and
(iii)   Herd Health Management and Reproduction in Tropics.

ENROLMENT FOR DISTANCE EDUCATION

Any person who meets the relevant entrance requirements of the University may be enrolled as a distance student. A student wishing to enrol as a distance student shall make an application to the Registrar in the prescribed manner.

Each applicant for distance education enrolment shall:

(i)   state the grounds on which his/her application is based;
(ii) state that he/she is not enrolled in any other institution of higher learning;
(iii) state his/her current residential and business address; and
(iv) notify the Institute of Distance Education when there is a change of residenceduring the academic year of the expected address together with the date of change. Students enrolled for distance education courses must meet the same entry requirements, follow (by distance study) the same

courses of study, satisfy the same course requirements and take the same examinations as full-time students of the University. Consequently, the University awards to successful distance students the same degree it awards to full-time students.

All distance students are expected to answer promptly letters, received from the Institute of Distance Education and from any other part of the University. Current University regulations state that a distance student may be excluded from a semester course of the grounds that he or she has consistently failed to respond to communication from the University.

The teaching Schools in the University may from time to time lay down other conditions governing study in their Schools, for distance students as well as the regulations for the particular degree or diploma for which they are reading. These regulations are summarised in this calendar and in various handbooks/booklets issued by teaching Schools and departments.

Distance students shall enrol in accordance with the distance education regulations and in accordance with the enrolment time table.

Exclusion for Unsatisfactory Progress

The Senate may exclude any student on the ground of failure to fulfill the compulsory attendance of Residential School or to submit written work.

The Senate shall exclude any student who does not meet the distance education progression criteria. In order to proceed from one academic year to the next, a distance education student must pass at least half of the normal load of the academic year, and at least four courses equivalent over two consecutive academic years.

The Board of Studies may, on the recommendation of the Dean, exclude any distance student from a course and such a student if he/she so wishes, shall have the right to appeal to the Senate. All distance students recommended for exclusion under this clause shall be informed individually by the Dean of the appropriate School before the end of the semester. Such students may lodge an appeal against their exclusion within one week following notification of their exclusion.

Any distance student who has twice attempted any course or subject but has failed to obtain a pass in that course may be excluded.

Any distance student who withdraws himself or herself from a course during the year without permission from his/her Dean may be excluded.

THE INSTITUTE OF ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL RESEARCH

DIRECTOR: Macwan'gi, Mubiana, MS **UM-Michigan**, PhD **UNC,** DipNrs, MPH, CPHN

ASSISTANT DIRECTOR: Parkie-Shakantu, Mbozi, BMC, MMC

ASSISTANT REGISTRAR: Kuyela, F., BA

DOCUMENTALIST: Mumbi, Bwalya K., BALIS

INFORMATION OFFICER: Mwale, Twaambo K., BALIS

AGRICULTURE AND RURAL DEVELOPMENT RESEARCH PROGRAMME (Establishment: 5)

Coordinator/Research Fellow: Bwalya, R., MSc **Uganda**, BAgricSc

ECONOMIC AND BUSINESS RESEARCH PROGRAMME (Establishment: 5)

Coordinator/Research Fellow: Koyi, G., MA **ISS-Hague,** BA

Senior Research Fellow: Kamwanga, J., MA **Australia,** PhD **LSHTM,** BA

Research Fellows: Funjika, Patricia, BA *(Hons)* **Rhodes,** MA **Botswana**
                                   Nyamazana, Mushiba, MA **Kent,** PhD **London**, BA

GOVERNANCE RESEARCH PROGRAMME (Establishment: 5)

Coordinator/Senior Research Fellow:
                                   Milapo, Nalukui, MA **ISS,** BALIS

Senior Research Fellow: Mutumba-Bull, Mainga, BA *(Hons),* PhD **London**

Research Fellow: Beyani, C., MPhil, PhD **Columbia,** DipIntLaw, BA, MA

HEALTH PROMOTION RESEARCH PROGRAMME (Establishment: 3)

Coordinator/Senior Research Fellow:

<div align="center">Mulambia, C., MA **Leeds**, BA</div>

Research Professor:	Macwan'gi, Mubiana, MS **UM-Michigan,** PhD **UNC,** DipNrs, MPH, CPHN
Research Fellow:	Malama, S., Msc **Wuhan,** PhD **Oslo**, BSc

SOCIO-CULTURAL RESEARCH PROGRAMME (Establishment: 5)

Coordinator/Research Fellow:	Munyima, M., LittAnthro **Australia,** BA
Research Professor:	Kashoki, M.E., BA **Colgate,** MA **Michigan State**
Research Fellow:	Mbozi, P., BA, MA

URBAN DEVELOPMENT RESEARCH PROGRAMME (Establishment: 5)

Coordinator/Research Fellow:	Simbaya, J., BA, MA
Research Fellow:	Ngenda, G., DipR&PPlan **ISS,** MSc **Zimbabwe,** BScAgric, MSc

ORGANISATION AND ADMINISTRATION

Academic Units

The Institute of Economic and Social Research (INESOR) has undergone reorganisation of its structure over the years since its establishment in 1937 when it was called the Institute for Central African Studies. In the period 1938 - 1965 it was known as the Rhodes Livingstone Institute which changed to the Institute of Social Research Centre for African Studies in 1971. From 1971 - 1996 it became known as the Institute of African Studies. The structure in 1983 comprised:

(a) The central office, with a Director of the Institute and support staff headed by a Senior Administrative Officer, who carried out routine administrative functions; and

(b) five research units which were established in 1977, namely:
   (i) Technology and Industry Research Unit;
   (ii) Manpower Research Unit;
   (iii) Community Health Research Unit;
   (iv) Urban Community Research Unit; and
   (v) Arts and Communications Research Unit.

In 1984, a special proposal was made and adopted to reorganise the Institute into a tripodal administrative structure to replace the five research units. This structure lasted up to December 1989 and consisted of the following divisions:

1. Division for Development Research which brought into one fold all the activities that were handled by the Community Health Research Unit, the Manpower Research Unit and the Technology and Industry Research Unit.
2. Division for Cultural Research which consolidated into its activities those formerly under the Arts and Communications Unit and the Urban Community Research Unit.
3. Documentation and Information Unit which was entirely a new creation and was responsible for the collection, storage and retrieval of information as well as the actual production of research reports, abstracts, bibliographies, etc. In addition, the Documentation and Information Unit was involved in actual research in the area of information science.

Following Senate's decision in 1988 to review the University's teaching and research programmes, the Institute presented to Senate its organisational proposal, t h a t i s, t h e decision-making and advisory structure, which was approved on 5 September 1989 and effected from 1 January 1990. The approved organisational structure comprised:

(a) Economic and Labour Research Programme;
(b) Urban Development Research Programme;
(c) Health Promotion Research Programme;
(d) Social and Cultural Research Programme; and
(e) Documentation and Information Unit.

INESOR STRUCTURE

In 1996, Senate approved a new structure for INESOR. The move broadened the INESOR research activities as well as the marketability of the social research wing of the University of Zambia. Under the new structure, the Director is supported by Assistant Director, Assistant Registrar, Senior Administrative Officer and Financial Officer. The approved research programmes under the INESOR structure are:

Agricultural and Rural Development Research Programme:

(a) Agricultural policy and planning;
(b) Agricultural technology;
(c) Agricultural production;
(d) Agricultural training and extension;
(e) Agricultural trade, marketing and distribution;
(f) Drought, food security and food aid;
(g) Rural poverty and incomes;
(h) Migration;
(i) Community participation;
(j) Rural settlements;
(k) Infrastructure; and
(l) Environmental considerations.

Economic and Business Research Programme:

(a)   Macro-economics;

(b)   Sector studies (e.g., mining, construction,   manufacturing, small-scale industry, banking, trade, finance);

(c)   Competitiveness analysis;

(d)   Marketing research;

(e)   Labour and employment;

(f)   Regional cooperation and integration; and

(g)   Environmental considerations.

Governance Research Programme:

(a)   Political systems and organisation;

(b)   Electoral systems and voting patterns;

(c)   Human rights (e.g., of women, children, disadvantaged);

(d)   Governance and democracy;

(e)   Governance and capacity   building;

(f)   Decentralisation;

(g)   Constitutionalism;

(h)   Public administration and management;

(i)   Political dimensions of economic reforms;

(j)   Global politics;

(k)   Legal reforms; and

(l)   Environmental considerations.

Health Promotion Research Programme:

(a)   Health systems research;

(b)   Health policy and planning;

(c)   Health education;

(d)   Maternal and child care systems;

(e)   Psycho-social aspects of health;

(f)   Nutrition;

(g)   Health infrastructure;

(h)   Health delivery systems;

(i)   Community-based rehabilitation;

(j)   Traditional health care;

(k)   Reproductive health; and

(l)   Environmental considerations.

Social and Cultural Research Programme:

(a)   Performing and aesthetic studies;

(b)   Traditional life studies;

(c)   Humanistic studies:

(d)   Language studies;

(e)   Communication studies;
(f)   T raditional law studies;
(g)   Indigenous technology;
(h)   Traditional architecture;
(i)   Gender studies;
(j)   Family patterns;
(k)   Cultural and social changes; and
(l)   Environmental considerations.

Urban Development Research Programme:

(a)   Urban sociology;
(b)   Water and sanitation;
(c)   Housing;
(d)   Road and transport;
(e)   Urban migratory patterns;
(f)   Urban planning and settlement; and
(g)   Environmental considerations

Elizabeth Colson Research and Documentation Centre

The Documentation and Information Centre was renamed as the Elizabeth Colson Research and Documentation Centre (ECRDC) on 6 July 2012 after Prof. Elizabeth Colson, in recognition of her immense intellectual contribution to INESOR (formerly the Rhodes-Livingstone Institute 1938-1965). It is an information resource unit of INESOR engaged in collection, processing, storage and retrieval of social science information resources in both print and electronic format in support of the six research programmes undertaken at the Institute. ECRDC specialises in the collection of 'grey literature' type of documentation which cannot be achieved in a conventional library. The collection is being added to the University of Zambia Library Catalogue and has over 12 000 records. The centre was a depository of World Bank publications and contains the Bank's publications up to 2006. Its patronage includes all UNZA members of staff, researchers, UNZA students both post-graduates and undergraduates, and researchers affiliated to the University of Zambia. It also provides reference services to students from other universities and colleges. Every year, the ECRDC contributes to the training of student librarians to expose them to the practical skills obtained in the field of librarianship.

CENTRE FOR INFORMATION AND COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGIES (CICT)

DIRECTOR: Kachaka, C., MSc **UK**, BSc, ITIL, MCP, CWNA, CCNA, CEH, CHFI, MCSZ

Network and Software Support Manager:
Nyirenda, B., MSc **BTH-Sweden**, BEng, MEIZ, MSCZ,

Quality Assurance Support Security Manager:
Sichilima, C., DipIMIS, MCSZ *(Acting)*

Systems Development Manager: Sakanga, N., MSc **UK**, DipCS, BSc, ISTQB-ISEB (Certified Software Tester)

Consultancy and Training Unit Manager: Leza, D., CertAdm, BSc, ICDL, CISCO IT-Essencials, Linux

Senior ICT Support Officer: Chanda, K.J., MSc **Russia**, MCSZ, ITIL, CertPMg

Senior Instructor: Mwenya, M. M., BSc, MCSZ *(Acting)*

System Analyst Programmers: Masase, Mary, GrdDip, SHND **UK**, MCSZ, CertAdultTeachMetho
Simukoko, W., BSc, MCSZ, ICDL, CCNA1,
Chanda, Catherine, DipCSc, MCSZ
Sheke, F., HDipCSc, MCSZ

Developers: Haakalaki, M.K., HDipCSc, MCSZ
Kaunda, K., BSc **UK**, MCSZ

Network Engineer: IIishebo, M., BSc, CCNA, CCNP, MCSZ, NMM

Course Administrator: Bwalya, Lillian, DipBmgt

Senior Database Administrator: Mwangala, K., BIS, MCSZ

Database Administrator: Katandika, F., BSc

Webmaster: Daka, M., BSc

Network Technologists:	Chalwe, O., DipCSc, CCNA, CFOT, MCSZ
	Musokotwane, K., DipSCs, CCNA, MCSZ, CFOT, ARE, SNI.
ICT Support Officers:	Kaira, W., BCIS, MCSZ
	Phiri, J., BSc, CSc, MCP, ITIL, MCSZ
	Nyambe, Agness, Dip, ITIL, MCSZ
Help Desk Officer:	Namafe, Mutumba M., Dip, MCSZ

Telecommunication and Operation Technician:

Musonda, P., DipTelecom, CCENT, CCNA, CCNA Voice, MCSZ

Senior Telecoms Engineer:	Osward, C., DipTelecon, BEng, MEIZ
Software Engineer:	Simukali, Mwembeshi Consuela, DipELECTand TELECOMS, ITIL

INTRODUCTION

The Centre for Information and Communication Technologies (CICT) was established as the Computer Centre, soon after the foundation of the University of Zambia to promote facilities for teaching, learning and research, and to satisfy the needs of the University Administration for data processing facilities.

The Mainframe computer, an IBM 4361 ceased to operate in the production environment at the end of 1999. All the information was backed up for immigration to the UNIX network-based system. In addition, a Windows NT Server was being used for DHCP and FTP.

Achievements

In 1995, the University installed a campus-wide network using fibre optic backbone which went operational in 1996. The network enabled all the Schools and Units to share computer resources. It also allowed common access to the Administrative systems from all locations in the University. It also allowed common access to the University Library System which was also computerised. In addition, users had access to the internet which was introduced on Campus in 1993/1994 academic year.

CICT provides hardware and software support services to the University community. CICT has a Consultancy and Training unit, which offers consultancy and training in various high profiled ICT-related courses to internal and external clients, making the existing in-depth knowledge on information technology, hardware, software, networks, systems development and communication available to the Zambian market.

At the end of 1996, a Philip telephone system was installed and had been configured in such a way that it uses the existing network infrastructure for the voice communication internally and externally. The system has since been replaced by a new Panasonic PABX system.

The Centre has connected its Ridgeway Campus (School of Medicine), Liempe Farm and Marshlands to the University network through the Point to Point wireless system. The new Institute of Distance Education offices in Jesmondine and INESOR have also have been connected via fibre optic cable. This development has enabled these locations to access valuable information and data from the Main Campus at a click of a second. The network has grown to support e-learning systems and though still in its infancy, student wireless network has been provided and is poised to ease the problems being faced by the students in accessing various learning platforms and have access to the internet.

Equipped with state of the network server running mostly LINUX/UNIX-based systems, CICT offers an array of systems to support administration and academic environment. CICT has adoped the Server Virtualisation Technology (SVT). This technology involves deploying multiple operating systems on a single hardware platform (i.e. Windows server 2003, Linux, Windows 2008 etc). The implementation of this server consolidation strategy has also led to increase in the space utilisation efficiency in the data centre. This has also led to reduced hardware maintenance costs because of lower number of physical servers. These individual Virtual Servers can easily be duplicated to speed up server deployment and provide redundancy. This best practice ensures reduced downtime in case of system failure and is supported by an Offsite Backup facility which was recently commissioned to provide business continuity in case of a major disruption to the system at the Main Server Room. The offsite backup is located in a well-secured place far from the Data Centre and remotely monitored by CCTV cameras. Works are currently under way to ensure all systems are mirrored to the site.

The University of Zambia has introduced Online Registration System where students can be able to check for the fees, pay for the fees at any ZANACO branch and register for courses without necessarily being physically on the Campus, as long as one has access to a computer connected to the internet. This development has resulted in proper accountability of funds collected since students pay directly into the UNZA account.

Location

The offices of the CICT are located in the central position at the Great East Road Campus on the ground floor of Humanities and Social Sciences.

THE UNIVERSITY LIBRARY

UNIVERSITY LIBRARIAN: Chifwepa, V., MLiS **Western Ontario,** PhD
          Belgium, BALiS

DEPUTY UNIVERSITY LIBRARIAN:
         Kanyengo, Christine, BBibl (*Hons*), MBibl
         Cape Town, BALiS

ASSISTANT REGISTRAR: Kaluba, M.C., BA, AZIHRM, MAUA

BINDERY DEPARTMENT (Establishment: 10)

Chief Binder: Vacant

Senior Binder: Mtonga, L., CertPrint, DipPrint

CATALOGUING AND CLASSIFICATION DEPARTMENT (Establishment: 19)

Head of Department and Librarian:
         Shameenda, K.L., CertLIS, BALIS, MLIS
          (*Acting*)

Librarians: Kantumoya, G.M., DipLiB, BALIS, MLIS
         Nganga-Wamuwi, Precious, DipLiB, BALIS,
          MLIS

Assistant Librarians: Kabilwa, S., BALIS
         Zulu-Banda, Judith, BALIS
         Zulu, H.M., BA *(Hons)*, BALIS
         Mwanza, Tinenenji T., BALIS

Senior Library Assistant: Phiri, Abigail, DipLiB

COLLECTION DEVELOPMENT DEPARTMENT (Establishment: 08)

Head of Department & Librarian:
         Chewe, P., BALIS, MLIS (*Acting Head*)

Assistant Librarians: Sitwala, L.H., DipLIS, BALIS
         Nachilobe, Ireen K., DipLIS, BALIS

Senior Library Assistant: Chikaya-Namushi, Lipepo D., DipLiB

MEDICAL LIBRARY DEPARTMENT (Establishment: 15)

Head of Department and Librarian:
Mwafulilwa, Celine M., BALIS, MLIS (*Acting*)

Librarian: Sakala, G., BALIS, MLIS

Assistant Librarian: Ndalameta-Theo, Emma, BALIS

Senior Library Assistant: Nambale, J., DipLIS
Chombela, L., DipLIS

PUBLIC SERVICES DEPARTMENT (Establishment: 15)

Head of Department and Librarian:
Banda, B., CertLIS, BALIS, MLIS (*Acting*)

Librarian: Siamuzwe, Fedias, CertLIS, BALIS, MLIS

Assistant Librarian: Twaambo, Ellah, DipEd, BALIS

Senior Library Assistants: Chisale, A., CertLIS, DipLIS
Kasabila-Wailora, Martha, CertLIS, DipLIS
Mvula, Elizabeth, CertLIS, DipLIS
Mwengwe, L., CertLIS, DipLIS
Kateule, Mildred, CertRMG, CertLIS, DipLIS

Library Assistants: Chibale, Judith, CertLIS, DipLIS
Kapumpe, D., CertLIS
Mutakela, I., CertLIS

SERIALS DEPARTMENT (Establishment: 17)

Head of Department and Librarian
Chitumbo, Eness M., BALIS, MLIS (*Acting)*

Assistant Librarians: Chipasha, Florence M., BALIS
Hampwaye, B., CertLIS, BALIS

Library Assistant: Banda, J., CertLIS

452

SPECIAL COLLECTION DEPARTMENT (Establishment 14)

Head of Department and Librarian:
Kakana, F., MLIS **China,** BALIS (*Acting*)

Assistant Librarian: Nkatya, C., BALIS
Zulu, Z., MLIS **China,** BALIS *(on study leave)*

Senior Library Assistants:

Lupeta, Hope, DipLIS
Phiri, Jane M., DipLIS
Mubanga, Lumpa, DipLIS

TECHNICAL SERVICES DEPARTMENT (Establishment: 23)

Head of Department and Librarian:
Makondo, Francina, MLIS **UB**, BALIS

Librarian: Zulu, P.H., BALIS, MLIS

Senior Library Assistant: Ng'andu, C., CertLIS, DipLIS

Library Systems Analyst: Imasiku, Inonge, DipComp, BALIS

VETERINARY LIBRARY DEPARTMENT (Establishment: 15)

Head of Department and Librarian:
Yumba, D., CertFreLang, BALIS, MLIS (*Acting*)

Assistant Librarian: Tembo, Gwai S., CertLIS, BALIS (*on study leave*)

Senior Library Assistants: Namfukwe, Lukonde, DipLIS
Ngilazi, N.S., DipLIS

GENERAL INFORMATION

The University Library system is managed as a unified service at the University level. The University Library system consists of three libraries. The Main Library at the Great East Road Campus, the Veterinary Library, serving the School of Veterinary Medicine and the Medical Library situated at the University Teaching Hospital. The Main Library was designated a National Reference Library and is as such open to the general public.

The Main Library was established in 1966 and moved into the present building at the centre of the Great East Road Campus in August 1969. The building, which was designed to hold 300 000 volumes and to seat 1 600 readers, is a fine example of modern architecture.

The Collections already total 2 629 001 volumes, most of which reference materials are readily available on an open-access basis while other collections include government documents, *Zambiana*, and accessioned volumes include items taken over from the libraries of former international organisations' publications.

The University of Zambia Library has continued providing the required services to support the core business of the University of Zambia through availing its services to the user community for teaching, learning, research and public service.

OBJECTIVES

At the centre of its activities, the Library's vision is to have in place a favourable environment appropriate to providing an efficient, timely and user-tailored service. This conducive environment includes:

(a) Providing adequate space accommodation for both staff and users.

(b) Securing furniture for both users and staff.

(c) Providing an effective security system for the entire Library and its resource contents.

(d) Providing equipment for use by both staff and end-users.

(e) Securing binding materials and requisite equipment.

(f) Enhancing access to electronic resources.

(g) Establishing an efficient and reliable Internet connectivity for effective information access and document delivery.

(h) Staff skills upgrading through in-house training and retraining. As its major goal, the University Library focuses its attention on the improvement of access to current information through acquisition and accessing up-to-date information resources through any type of media.

To achieve this aim, the Library hopes to achieve priorities as follows:

(a) Security of information resources. In order to prevent break-ins, the Library had a security surveillance system installed in 2002. However, to reduce incidents of materials pilferage, the Library has set itself to acquire book detection systems for the Main and Branch libraries.

(b) Regularly acquire new books to replenish the old stock that had not been restocked in a long period.

(c) Establish a computer laboratory that would replace the old PCs that have been failing over time due to old age, and to make the PCs available to the user community.

(d) Enhance access to electronic information resources through an efficient and fast Internet connectivity.

(e) Continue restocking and servicing the Bindery Unit.

Not all identified activities are realised because of problems relating to funding and inadequate response from external Units for support in terms of disbursement of funds. Apparently, access to electronic information resources is hampered by the erratic functionality of Internet connectivity and low connectivity bandwidth.

The Library regularly conducts user-education for undergraduate and postgraduate students and academic staff on access to online databases and free electronic resources. Under the Programme for the Enhancement of Research Information (PERI), the International Network for the Availability of Scientific Publications (INASP) currently sponsors several online databases for academic institutions in Zambia. The University of Zambia Library has since been charged with the responsibility of coordinating and publishing this programme within the University and to other institutions.

As an added responsibility spanning the immediate activities of the Library, the Library has been selected to host the Secretariat of the Zambian Libraries Consortium (ZALICO). This is the national consortium of libraries and information resource centres in the country.

Through the years, the Library has been striving to improve its services by breaking the ground into international and communication's based services.

The University Library has computerised its in-house services through which users are now able to access bibliographic records online through online public access catalogue facility which is web-based.

In order to access current and timely information, the Library has also introduced the electronic resources access services through which users access Internet-based electronic publications. There is an institutional repository of research, reports, dissertations and theses.

Periodicals and Books

Faculty members may borrow up to eight books for three months, while undergraduate students and non-academic staff may borrow up to four books for two weeks. Teaching staff and postgraduate students are allowed to borrow two current periodicals for one day at a time and two non-current periodicals for two days.

The Special Collections

The Library is a repository for printed official documents of the United Nations and its agencies and until 1979 was a selective repository for Canadian government documents. It has also acquired extensive collections of East African governments publications as well as the micro-card editions of British Parliamentary Papers. As part of its Special Collections, the Library holds extensive *Zambiana*, including oral history and archival materials: growing Africana; Livingstonia and materials on former Portuguese territories in Southern and Central Africa; the Simmons Collection on African Law; the publications of major international organisations; the University theses.

The Short Loan Collection

The Short Loan Collection (formerly the Undergraduate Collection) contains some 6 000 volumes and 4 000 reprints. The Collection has been established to provide copies of recommended reading material, which may be in short supply for a relatively large readership. The Collection is meant to ensure that frequently used course materials are readily available for students and that there is an increased mobility of books, portions of which are prescribed reading, but of which only a few copies are available.

The loan periods for the Short Loan Collection materials are two and half hours, overnight, one day and three days.

Veterinary Medicine Library

The Veterinary Library was established in 1986 to serve the School of Veterinary Medicine students.

The Medical Library

This branch Library is located at the University Teaching Hospital on Nationalist Road and serves not only the staff and students in the School of Medicine, but also the senior medical and para-medical staff at the hospital. It has a seating capacity of eighty-eight readers. It holds more than 10000 volumes and currently receives 290 periodical titles by purchase or by regular gift. In addition, it acts as a repository for the printed official documents of the World Health Organisation.

Other Services

The Library has a Bindery Unit that produces a wide range of binding services, such as repair of damaged library books and binds research project reports. The main styles of binding however are: case binding, spiral binding and manila binding.

THE TECHNOLOGY DEVELOPMENT AND ADVISORY UNIT

Manager:	Simukoko, L., MSc **Italy,** BEng, MEIZ, REng
Project Engineers:	Imasiku, M., BEng, MEIZ, REng
	Banda, A., BEng
	Banda, F., BEng, MEIZ, REng
Business Development and Marketing Officer:	Nalumino, M.M., MSc **UK,** DipM, ACIM
Administrative Assistant to Manager:	Vacant
Chief Technician:	Samungole, O., AdvDipMech
Senior Technician:	Lemisa, J., CertTeachMeth, DipMech

INTRODUCTION

The Technology Development and Advisory Unit (TDAU) of the University of Zambia is an engineering research and development Unit established in 1975. The mission is to promote sustainable human development through the development acquisition and dissemination of technology, production processes and management know-how approriate to society. Its vision is to be a leading product and process research and development institution providing competitive approriate technology.

Organisation

The TDAU organisation centres on the following areas:
   (i)   Production;
  (ii)   Consultancy and research; and
 (iii)   Documentation and design facilities.

Production

The manufacturing capability is mainly focused on producing a range of business equipment. The TDAU workshops also undertake prototype development and adaptation in conjunction with project engineers. The range of products include:

   (i)   Food processing equipment.
  (ii)   Agricultural equipment.
 (iii)   Rural transport and farm power.
 (iv)   Renewable energy equipment.
  (v)   Low cost building materials.
 (vi)   Small-scale mining equipment.

Consultancy and Research

TDAU offers consultancy in the following areas:
  (i)   Product design and development.
  (ii) Product adaptation to local conditions and use.
  (iii) Training-in engineering design and manufacturing.
  (iv) Development of water and sanitation systems.
  (v)   Social-economic feasibility studies and technology needs assessment.
  (vi) Information on available technologies and documentation.

Documentation and Design Facilities

The TDAU Documentation Centre is open to students, business people and researchers from NGOs, government departments and development agencies. TDAU has ample computer equipment for engineering design or AutoCAD, production of engineering drawings and consultancy reports. Information on available technologies is also stocked in the Documentation and Design office.

STAFF DEVELOPMENT OFFICE

STAFF DEVELOPMENT OFFICER: Tembo-Mwase, Grace Y., MA **UK**, CertSec, BasicConcCouns, HDipAd, BA, ZIHRM

Assistant Staff Development Officer: Sakala-Mwila, Patricia, BA, MA

INTRODUCTION

The Staff Development Office falls under the jurisdiction of the Registrar's Unit. It is specifically assigned with the responsibility of providing administrative support to the University of Zambia Staff Development Programme.

The Staff Development Programme was established in 1969 as a vehicle for beefing up the human resource base for the University. This is accomplished by providing training awards/fellowships to Zambian members of staff to enable them obtain academic and other qualifications needed for their posts and to increase their experience.

Staff Development Committee

The Staff Development Committee formulates policy and regulations on staff development in the University. The Committee is chaired by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor and comprises all Deans, Directors, Registrar, University Librarian, Bursar and the three Union representatives namely; UNZALARU, UNZAPROSU and UNZAAWU. The three Deputy Registrars and the Human Resource Planning and Job Evaluation Officer are in attendance.

Main duties of the Staff Development Office

The main activities of the Staff Development Office are:
  (a) be the secretariat to the Staff Development Committee;
  (b) implement decisions made by the Staff Development Committee;
  (c) interpret the staff development policy and regulations;
  (d) coordinate identification of training and development needs and manage the University training plan;
  (e) budget for staff development programmes in liaison with other stakeholders;
  (f) identify and communicate information regarding staff development opportunities;
  (g) monitor and report on the progress of staff development activities;
  (h) organise, coordinate, facilitate where necessary all training activities in the University;
  (i) facilitate the induction of all newly appointed staff;

(j) monitor compliance with the bonding agreement and report to the Human Resource Committee;

(k) develop partnerships with relevant institutions;

(l) facilitate payment of all allowances pertaining to training;

(m) manage a staff development database; and

(n) perform any other activities related to training of employees.

Training Awards and Fellowships

There are five types of training Awards and Fellowships being offered under the Staff Development Programme, namely:

(a) Staff Development Fellowship (SDF)

This is a Fellowship awarded to trainee lecturers to enable them obtain a Master's qualification with a view to appointing them in the academic ranks.

(b) Special Research Fellowship (SRF)

This is a Fellowship awarded to academic members of staff whose study programmes have been approved to enable them pursue doctoral study programmes locally and abroad.

(c) Non-Academic Staff Training Awards (NASTA)

This award is awarded to non-academic members of staff whose programmes of study have been approved to pursue undergraduate and postgraduate study programmes.

(d) Short Term Training Award (STTA) and Postdoctoral Fellowship

This is an award awarded to members of staff whose study programmes have been approved to pursue studies for a short period not exceeding six months.

Eligibility

(a) Candidates shall be at least thirty-five years and forty-five years of age for Staff Development Fellows and Special Research Fellows and Non-academic Staff Training Award (NASTA), respectively.

(b) The awards fellowships shall only be available for training of Zambians where such training will be of direct benefit to the candidate in his/her duties at the University.

(b) A candidate should have served his/her probationary period and have served the University for at least twenty four months.

(c) A candidate who had previous been awarded a fellowship/award and has just completed his/her studies will not immediately qualify for another fellowship/award until after at least two years of service.

(d) A candidate on an approved study programme will not be eligible to register on another programme either at UNZA or anywhere else.

Application for the Award/Fellowship

All applications for the Award/Fellowship shall be considered by the Staff Development Committee at Departmental/School/Unit level after which the applications will be sent to the main Staff Development Committee for consideration.

Bonding Agreement

All recipients of the awards and fellowships shall be bonded upon completion of their studies. They shall, therefore, be required to sign two copies of Bonding Agreement form endorsed by the Head of the Unit before the commencement of the study programme.

Sponsorship

In view of its financial constraints, the University Staff Development Programme is only able to provide full sponsorship to the members of staff whose study programmes are being pursued at UNZA. The sponsorship consists of: (a) a training allowance equivalent to one's monthly salary; (b) tuition waiver; (c) book allowance at a rate determined by the University Council for different categories of members of staff; and (d) research funds/project allowance at rate determined by the University Council.

The University Staff Development Programme, however, also supports members of staff who receive scholarships from well wishers/donors to pursue their studies abroad. This support is in a form of maintaining them on the payroll for the period of their studies and in some cases assists members of staff with air tickets.

Partners

There are several partners who provide scholarships to the members of staff to pursue study programmes. Some of these scholarships are provided for in the Memorandum of Understanding that the University has signed with other international universities/organisations. Such universities/organisations include: the Association of Commonwealth Universities (ACU); the University Science, Humanities and Engineering Partnership in Africa (USHEPiA), based at the University of Cape Town; Strengthening Teaching Research and Consultancy Capacity (STRECC) Project, Chinese Government, Japanese International Coopration Agency (JICA); Canon Collins Trust, Professor Anglin Scholarship (the First Vice-Chancellor of UNZA) and other organisations.

Mode of study

The members of staff who have been awarded Special Research Fellowships and Non-Academic Staff Training Award can pursue their studies through the following modes of study: full-time, part-time, distance and sandwich. The sandwich mode of study can be pursued on full-time or part-time basis.

Appointment of Staff Development Fellows

The Staff Development Fellows are appointed for a period of two years and are appointed on two types of appointments namely; (a) residential basis, and (b) non-residential basis.

A Staff Development Fellow who shall be appointed on residential basis, will be required to take full activities in the Department/School while pursuing his/her studies. Such a Staff Development Fellow shall be paid a living allowance at the rate to be determined by the University Council. While a Staff Development Fellow who shall be appointed on non-residential basis, will not be required to take any activity in the Department/School until such a time that he/she would have completed his/her studies and shall not be entitled to any living allowance.

Number of Special Research Fellows/Staff Development Fellows/Non-academic Staff Training Awardees on the Staff Development Programme

There were a total of two hundred and eighty-one fellows/awardees overall on the Staff Development Programme as at 31 December 2014 with the gender ratio of 185:96 of male and female, respectively.

Out of 281:
  (a) one hundred and forty-two were Special Research Fellows (SRFs) where sixty-nine SRFs were on local programme and seventy-three SRFs studied abroad. Out of 142 SRFs, 100 were male and fourty-two were females.
  (b) one hundred and seventeen were Staff Development Fellows (SDFs) where sixty-five were on local programme and fifty-two studied abroad. Out of one hundred and seventeen SDFs, seventy-four were males and forty-three were females.
  (c) twenty-two were Non-Academic Staff Award (NASTA) members. Out of which six were Masters studying locally and sixteen were undergraduates. Out of the six that were pursuing Masters, one studied abroad. Out of twenty-two NASTAs, eleven were male and eleven were females.

The above information has been summarised as indicated in the table below:

SRFs, SDFs and NASTA on the Staff Developmetn Programme as at 31 December 2013

Category	Local	Abroad	Total Number
SRFS	69	73	**142**
SDFS	65	52	**117**
NASTA	Masters: 05	01	06
	Undergraduate 16	00	**16**
Total	**155**	**126**	**281**

UNIVERSITY OF ZAMBIA PRESS

PUBLISHER: Siulapwa, C.K., DipEd, BAEd, MCD

INTRODUCTION

The University of Zambia had been publishing books and periodicals through publishing houses outside the country since its inception. This practice was stopped in 1986 because of the difficulties in raising foreign exchange. However, local publishing houses proved to be more expensive and book publishing had to be suspended, As the periodicals stopped coming out regularly, the Senate Publications Committee held special meetings to discuss the future of publishing at the University of Zambia, One of the recommendations that came out of these meetings was that the University should set up its own Press.

In 1989, the University's Publications Office and the Material Resources Centre were merged to form the University of Zambia Press, and a request for machinery was made through the National Commission for Development Planning. The Belgian government supplied the University with necessary equipment.

When this experiment also failed, the printing section was separated from the publishing section, recreating two departments. UNZA Press is the department incharge of publishing.

The primary role of the Press is to establish a list, by selecting and approving manuscripts designed to advance the cause of knowledge and learning for publication under the imprint of the University of Zambia Press. When necessary, the Press will enter into contracts, on behalf of the University of Zambia, to undertake joint publications with, or sell rights to, other publishers.

The University and its academic units publish the following on regular basis:

Annually

1. *Annual Report:* A brief account of the University calendar year.
2. *Law Journal:* Features articles and case comments on both Zambian and international legal issues, and summaries of recent Zambian judicial decisions and legislation.
3. *University of Zambia Calendar:* Prospectus and information on the University.
4. *Zambian Papers:* Monograph from the Institute of Economic and Social Research. Frequently devoted to research carried out in Zambia.

Twice Yearly

1. *University of Zambia Journal of Humanities:* Journal containing articles on topics in the Humanities.
2. *African Social Research:* A publication dealing with the general field of Social Science research in Africa, especially in Sociology and Social Anthropology, Gender Studies, Psychology, Economics and Business, Human Geography and Demography, Language and Mass Communication Studies and, Political Science and Administration.

3. *Zango:* A University journal on contemporary issues.
4. *University of Zambia Journal of Science and Technology:* A Journal carrying articles in the fields of Agriculture, Veterinary Medicine, Natural Sciences, Engineering, Mineral Sciences and other related disciplines.

Books

The Press also publishes books, selected on merit from scholarly manuscripts submitted by members of the academic community or as indicated already, as a result of joint publication arrangements. The publications named above can be ordered through:

> The University of Zambia Press
> P.O. Box 32379 (ZA) 10101 Lusaka
> Email: press@unza.zm
> Website: www.unza.zm/unzapress

In addition, for readers who are resident outside Zambia, copies of the *Zambia Law Journal* can be obtained through:

Dr A. Milner
Law Reports International
Eden House
2 St Aldate's Courtyard
Oxford OXl IBN, England

UNIVERSITY OF ZAMBIA PRINTER

PRODUCTION MANAGER: Mwamba, Mutale A., BA

INTRODUCTION

The University of Zambia Printer (UNZA Printer) is one of the units that have been commercialised and report to the Director, Business Development.

It is a cost as well as a profit centre, though currently salaries, other employees' benefits and some of the overheads are still being borne by the University. It is envisaged that UNZA Printer will be recapitalised with modern printing machines and mount vigorous campaign to capture the outside market in order to offset all expenses including the total internal printing cost of the University and still be able to make profit.

The University of Zambia Printing Unit (Formerly Material Resource Centre) was established in 1974 as a reprographic centre, responsible for the production of student materials, administrative stationery and actual printing of books and journals on a small scale.

In 1988, the University of Zambia through the National Commission for Development Planning received a donation from the Belgian Government under the Technical Aid Cooperation. The package included the following:

   (i)   One colour printing press;
   (ii)   Two-colour printing press;
   (iii) Guillotine;
   (iv)   Process Vertical Camera;
   (v)   Plate Maker;
   (vi)   Perfect Binder; and
   (vii) Computer.

With this kind of equipment, UNZA Printer is able to offer the following services at competitive rates to the general public:

   (i)   typesetting, formatting, designing;
   (ii) graphic reproduction: making negatives, positive and exposing plates;
   (ii) printing up to A1 size paper; and
   (iv) binding: perfect binding, saddle stitching, spiral binding, newspaper binding.

UNZA Printer is situated in the School of Education opposite New Lecture Theatre (NELT).

THE GRADUATE TEACHING ASSISTANTSHIP SCHEME

Eligibility

A candidate who has been admitted to full-time studies for a higher degree by the Graduate Studies Committee of Senate, provided he/she is not receiving any award from the University of Zambia as a Staff Development Fellow, may be appointed as a Graduate Teaching Assistant. Part-time students are not eligible for such appointment, neither are students who are to complete a preliminary year prior to the commencement of graduate studies for the duration of such year of preliminary studies. The appointments are not confined to Zambians.

Appointing Authority

All appointments are made by the Vice-Chancellor on the recommendation of the Dean. When proposing a candidate to the Vice-Chancellor, the Dean of a School shall give information on the postgraduate programme the candidate is following, the qualification he/she already possesses and the area in which it is proposed he/she will teach (or tutor or demonstrate). Upon approval of the appointment, a letter of appointment will be issued by the Registrar, with copies to the appropriate offices. The Teaching Assistant would not be required to undertake teaching duties until the letter of appointment has been issued.

Duration of Appointment

Normally an appointment will be for one academic year, but may be extended on the recommendation of the Dean.

Status

The Status of a Graduate Teaching Assistant is equivalent in many respects to that of part-time staff. He/she is not a member of the School's Board of Studies unless the School receives authorisation from Senate to include in its membership this category or a representative of this category.

Employment Permit

If an Employment Permit is needed in the case of a non-Zambian, the office of the Registrar should be provided with the necessary documents to enable the permit to be obtained. The cost of the permit will be borne by the University.

Accommodation

The University will provide accommodation where possible. Requests for accommodation should be addressed to the Dean of Student Affairs. If accommodation is available a Teaching Assistant will pay for it at the current rate; however, if it is not available a housing allowance will not be paid.

THE OFFICE OF THE DEAN OF STUDENTS

Dean of Students:	Zgambo, L.T., MBA **Liconshire,** DipGCP, BAEd
Deputy Dean of Students:	Munkombwe, J., BAEd, APPGD, MEd
Assistant Dean of Students:	Liswaniso, C., BAEd
Senior Student Counsellor:	Chishimba, Sarah S., BSW, MPH
Student Counsellors:	Mseteka, N.S., PGDip-Couns, BA, MCD Matale, Maimbolwa S., PGDipCouns, BAEd, Mwacalimba, Christine Z., AA **California**, BSW
Sports and Recreation Officers:	Nshimbi, M., MSc **Poiters,** BAEd Nyimbili, J., BAEd Habbuno, C.B., BAEd

INTRODUCTION

The office of the Dean of Students deals with various non-academic aspects of student life at the University. These include student accommodation and social welfare, orientation of new students, personal counselling and career guidance, student health, student discipline, sports and recreational activities, and student associations/clubs/societies.

Residences

The University has accommodation for 3 294 students at the Main Campus and for 442 at the Ridgeway Campus. Accommodation is on a shared basis with two students occupying each study room. The University does not provide quarters for married students nor does it provide quarters for student parents with babies. Students who are married or are parents with babies must, therefore, make arrangements for the accommodation of their families outside the University.

The University does not guarantee accommodation for every student. This is so because the total student enrolment each academic year exceeds the available hostel accommodation; not all students can be given residential accommodation on campus.

The hostels are organised into a number of halls of residence. Residents in each hall elect a representative each year to run the day-to-day governance and to deal with minor organisational and disciplinary problems that involve members of the hall. Each hall of residence is manned on a 24-hour basis by hall attendants, whose duty is to assist students with any immediate residential problems.

Sport and Recreation

The University offers various facilities for sport, recreation and cultural activities. There are facilities for football, tennis, basketball, volleyball, netball and several other indoor sport activities. A full-time Sports and Recreation Officer assists students in the organisation of sporting and recreation activities. The University is affiliated to the National Sports Council, the Confederation of Universities and Colleges Sports Association, the International University Sports Federation and the Zambia Federation of University and College Sports.

Counselling Centre

General Counselling is provided to students who experience psycho-social problems or any difficulties while at the University. The counselling service is entirely voluntary and students may discuss their problems with qualified counsellors in total confidence and privacy. The other services provided at the Counselling Centre include: career guidance and placement, encounter groups and HIV/AIDS counselling. Grief counselling is intended to help students cope with the loss of a beloved colleague or relative in case of funerals.

Social Welfare

There are many other services provided to enhance student welfare. For instance, the laundry service offers cleaning facilities for clothes and beddings; the student board of discipline exercises disciplinary control over all students registered in the University; and security needs are serviced by a sub-contracted security firm that works in close liaison with the University Security Department at both the Main Campus and the Ridgeway Campus. Whereas cleanliness and campus hygiene are maintained by sub-contracted firms, the horticultural section maintains sanitation of the general surroundings of both the Main Campus and Ridgeway Campus.

Health Service

A health centre (UNZA Clinic) which is staffed by a medical officer, assistant medical officers, clinical officers and nurses offers health services to students and members of staff on a medical scheme. HIV counselling and testing and antiretroviral therapy are also offered. The clinic has a number of wards and individual rooms for emergency or recuperative usage.

Christian Centre

The Student Christian Centre, which comprises a chapel and some offices was built in 1984 to provide students and staff of all Christian denominations, a venue for worship and other religious activities. It is manned mainly by two chaplains, one

for Catholics and the other for Protestants. Apart from organising and conducting prayer sessions, the chaplains are also involved in pastoral counselling in the context of meeting spiritual care needs of students and other members of the University community.

UNIVERSITY AWARDS

DOCTORATES AWARDED BY THE UNIVERSITY

Honorary Doctorate

1974: His Excellency Dr Kenneth David Kaunda, Hon LLD **Zambia; Fordham; National University of Ireland; Sussex; Windsor; York (UK) Compostellar; Morehouse; Hambudt**

1984: Professor Adebayo Adedeji, BSc **Leicester,** MA **Harvard,** PhD **London,** Hon DLitt **Ahmadu Bello,** Hon LLD **Dalhousie,** Hon LLD **Zambia**

1984: Professor Lameck Kazembe Raza Goma, BSc **Rhodes,** MA **Cantab.,** PhD **London,** Hon DSc **Ghana,** Hon LLD **Zambia**

1984: Hon Robinson Mwaakwe Nabulyato, OGCF, MP, Hon LLD **Zambia**

1992: Leonard Bernard Siemens, BSc, MSc, MA **Manitoba,** Hon DSc **Zambia**

1992: Professor Elizabeth Colson, BA **Minnesota,** MA, PhD **Redcliffe,** Hon DLitt **Zambia**

Doctor of Philosophy Degrees

1980: Elizabeth Brooks, *Social Welfare,* PhD **Zambia,** Bachelor of Arts **Toronto,** Master of Social Work **Toronto**

1982: Krishan Chandar Anand, *Mathematics,* PhD **Zambia,** Bachelor of Science **Delhi** *(Hons)*, Master of Science **Zambia,** Postgraduate Certificate in Education **Zambia**

1989: Igbal Javaid, *Biology,* PhD **Zambia,** Bachelor of Science (Entomology) **Peshawar,** Master of Science (Crop Protection) **Reading,** Master of Science (Entomology) **Peshawar**

1990: Lorraine Lawrence, *Education,* PhD **Zambia,** BA (History) **Cape Town,** Postgraduate Certificate in English **Zambia,** MA (Applied Linguistics) **Zambia**

1992: Zeres Mbawa Nkungulu, *Biochemistry,* PhD **Zambia,** BSc (Biology) **Zambia**

1992: Inambao Mwangelwa Mwangelwa, *Biology,* PhD **Zambia/lCIPE**

1995: Jolly B. Zoreka Kiregyera, *Biology,* PhD **Zambia,** BSc **Makerere,** MSc (Cystogenetics) **Essex**

1998: Mildred M. Nkolola-Wakumelo, *Linguistics,* PhD **Zambia,** BAEd (Linguistics) **Zambia**

1998: Alfred Joseph Sumani, *Biological Sciences,* PhD **Zambia,** Diploma Agricultural Sciences, Diploma (Insect Taxonomy) **Zambia,** MPhil (Insect Taxonomy) **Cardiff**

1998: Freddie Masaninga, *Biology,* PhD **Zambia,** Bachelor of Science with Education **Zambia,** MSc (Medical Parasitology and Entomology) **UK**

1998: Lawrence Tuchili, *Veterinary Microbiology,* PhD **Zambia,** MSc (Veterinary Medicine) **Romania,** MSc (Veterinary Microbiology) **UK**

2002: Julius Bikiloni Sakala, *Law,* PhD **Zambia,** Bachelor of Science (Sociology) **London,** Master of Laws **Zambia**

2002: Babagana Ahmadu, *Veterinary Medicine,* PhD **Zambia,** Bachelor of Veterinary Medicine **Ahmadu Bello,** MSc (Animal Production and Health) **Edinburgh**

2004: Fredrick Chileshe, *Mineral Sciences,* PhD **Zambia,** BMinSc **Zambia,** PGDip **Leeds,** MScEng **Leeds**

2004: Teddy Bupe Chibuye, *Physics,* PhD **Zambia,** BScEd **Zambia,** MSc **Zambia**

2004: Sekelani Stanely Banda, *Medicine,* PhD **Zambia,** MBChB **Zambia,** BSc **Zambia,** MSc **GIasgow,** MMed **Dundee,** DipMed **Cardiff,** IFME-ECFMG

2005: Weston Nephias Mkondo Mafuleka, *Public Administration,* PhD **Zambia,** CertTeach **Zambia,** DipEd **Zambia,** BA **Zambia,** MA **Zambia**

2006: Cyprian Katongo, *Biological Sciences,* PhD **Zambia,** BSc **Zambia,** MSc **Birmingham**

2006: John Simwinga, *Linguistic Science,* PhD **Zambia,** BAEd **Zambia,** MA **Zambia**

2006: Patrick Matibini, *Law,* PhD **Zambia,** LLB **Zambia,** LLM **Zambia**

2007: Prince Galamala Chakupa Effron Lungu, *Applied Linguistics,* PhD **Zambia,** BAEd **Zambia,** MEd **Manchester**

2007: Vitalicy Chifwepa, *Distance Education,* PhD **Zambia,** BALiS **Zambia,** MLiS **Western Ontario**

2007: Sophie Kasonde-Ng'andu, *Educational Psychology,* PhD **Zambia,** BAEd **Zambia,** MA, MEd **Columbia,** MPhil **London**

2008: John Japhete Ngwata Tox Phiri, *Special Education,* PhD **Zambia,** DipTeach **Zambia,** BAEd **Zambia,** MEd **Hull**

2009: Peter Kaumba Lolojih, *Public Administration,* PhD **Zambia,** BA **Zambia,** MPA **Michigan**

2009: Mbita Chitala, *Public Administration,* PhD **Zambia,** BA **Zambia,** MPA **Zambia**

2009: Gift Kaira, *Linguistics,* PhD **Zambia,** BAEd **Zambia,** BAEd **Besançon,** MAEd **Besançon**

2009: Evan Malambo Mbozi, *Education,* PhD **Zambia,** BAEd **Zambia,** MEd **Zambia**

2009: Howard Mpamba Ngosa, *Hydrogeology,* PhD **Zambia,** DipEng **Zambia,** HNDEng **Zambia,** MSc **Tubingen**

2009: Sylvester Hatwaambo, *Physics,* PhD **Zambia,** DipEd **Zambia,** BSc **Zambia,** MSc **Zambia**

2010: Beatrice Matafwali, *Special Education,* PhD **Zambia,** DipHumRightsLaw **Zambia,** DipClinChildNeuro **Niilo Maki,** BAEd **Zambia,** MA **Zambia**

2010: Daniel Ndhlovu, *Special Education,* PhD **Zambia,** DipEd **Zambia,** CABS **Zambia,** DipGCP **Zambia,** BAEd **Zambia,** MEd **Zambia**

2010: Kalisto Kalimaposo, *Sociology of Education,* PhD **Zambia,** CertTeach **Zambia,** DipEd **Zambia,** BAEd **Zambia,** MEd **Zambia**

2010: Friday Mufuzi, *History,* PhD **Zambia,** DipEd **Zambia,** BAEd **Zambia,** MA **Zambia**

2011: Muhau Tabakamulamu, *Mathematics Education,* PhD **Zambia,** DipEd **Kings College,** BAEd **Zambia,** MA **Kings College**

2011: Durga Rani Sarker, *Sociology of Education,* PhD **Zambia,** BEd **Dhaka,** MEd **Dhaka**

2011: Jane Maliwatu, *Educational Administration,* PhD **Zambia,** SecTeach-DipEd **Zambia,** BAEd **Zambia,** MEd **Zambia**

2011: Fainess Chaona Lumbwe, *Animal Ecology,* PhD **Zambia,** BSc **Zambia,** MSc **Zambia**

2011: Cheela Chilala, *Literature,* PhD **Zambia,** BA **Zambia,** MA **Zambia**

2012: Phillip Musonda, *Law,* PhD **Zambia,** LLB **Zambia,** LLM **London**

2012: Backsion Tembo, *Analytical Chemistry,* PhD **Zambia,** BScEd **Zambia,** MSc **Zambia**

2013: Dorothy O. Chanda, *Public Health,* PhD **Zambia,** BScN **Zambia**, MPH **Zambia**

2013: Wilma Sithabiso Sichombo-Nchito, *Geography,* PhD **Zambia,** BAEd **Zambia**, MSc **United Kingdom**

2013: Margaret Mutale Mweshi, *Physiotherapy,* PhD **Zambia,** DipPt **Zambia**, BScPT *(Hons)* **South Africa**, MScPT **South Africa**

2014: Judith Lubasi Ilubala-Ziwa, *Religious Studies,* PhD **Zambia,** DipEd **Zambia**, BAEd **Zambia**, MA **United Kingdom**

2014: Moonga Hangoma Mumba, *Development Studies,* PhD **Zambia,** BALIS **Zambia**, MA **Netherlands**

2014: Katendi Changula, *Diaginostic Veterinary Medicine,* PhD **Zambia,** BVM **Zambia**, MSc **Belgium**

2014: Patricia Mukwato-Katowa, *Medical Education,* PhD **Zambia,** RN **Zambia**, BScNurs **Zambia**, MScNurs **Zambia**

2014: Tamara Chansa-Kabali, *Educational Psychology,* PhD **Zambia,** BAEd **Zambia**, MA **Zambia**

2014: Jacqueline Pauline Jere-Folotiya, *Educational Psychology,* PhD **Zambia,** BAEd **Zambia**, MEd **Zambia**

2014: Georgina Mulapesi-Mulundu, *Multi-Disciplinary-Medical Education/Immunology,* PhD **Zambia,** BSc **Zambia**, MedMicrobio **Zambia**, MScMedMicrobImmuno **United Kingdom**, PGDipMedEducation **United Kingdom**

2015: Lydia Mumbi Chabala, *Soil Science,* PhD **Zambia,** BAgricSc **Zambia**, MScAgricEng **Tanzania**

2015: Edwin Luwaya, *Mechanical Engineering,* PhD **Zambia,** BEng **Zambia**, MEng **Zambia**

2015: Francis Sichimba, *Psychology,* PhD **Zambia,** BAEd **Zambia**, MA **India,** MSc **Sweden**

2015: Haatembo Mooya, *Psychology,* PhD **Zambia,** BAEd **Zambia**, MA **Zambia**

2015: Tomaida Lumbiwe Chilumbu Milingo, *Religious Studies,* PhD **Zambia,** BAEd **Zambia,** MEdRS **United Kingdom**

2015: Rachel Monde Mabuku-Kabeta, *Educational Administration,* PhD **Zambia,** BAEd **Zambia,** MA **USA**

2015: Fred Ngándu Mulenga, *Environmental Education,* PhD **Zambia,** BScEd **Zambia,** MPH **Zambia,** MA **Zambia**

2015: Joseph Mwape Mandyata, *Educational Administration,* PhD **Zambia,** DipEd **Zambia,** BAEd **Zambia,**, MEd (SpEd) **Zambia**

2015: Martin Banda, *Sociology of Education,* PhD **Zambia,** BAEd **Kenya,** MEd **Zambia**

2015: Mary Kanyimbo-Maambo, *Sociology of Education,* PhD **Zambia,** BEd **Zambia,** MEd **Zambia**

2015: Sylvia Mwanza-Kabaghe, *Educational Psychology,* PhD **Zambia,** BEd **Zambia,** MEd **Zambia**

2015: Ebby Mubanga, *Educational Psychology,* PhD **Zambia,** BEd **Zambia,** MEd **Zambia**

2015: Rufaro Murebwa Chirambo, *Public Health,* PhD **Zambia,** DipNurs **Zambia,** BScNurs **Zambia,** MPH **Zambia**

2015: Goodwell Kaulu, *Science Education-Physics Education,* PhD **Zambia,** DipSci **Zambia,** BScEd **Zambia,** MScEd **Zambia**

2015: Morris Mulundano, *Educational Administration,* PhD **Zambia,** BAEd **Zambia**, MEd **Zambia**

2015: Geoffrey Kazembe Tambulukani, *Literacy and Language Education,* PhD **Zambia,** BAEd **Zambia**, DipTESL **United Kingdom**, MScTESP **United Kingdom**

2015: Caroline Cleopatra Chisenga, *Immunology,* PhD **Zambia,** DipBioMed **Zambia**, BScBio **Zambia**, MEd **Zambia**, MScBioMed **Ireland**

2015: Moses Changala, *Adult Education,* PhD **Zambia,** DipEd, PostGradDipDistEd **South Africa,** BA **Zambia**, MA **Belgium**

2015: Innocent Mutale Mulenga, *Curriculum Studies,* PhD **Zambia,** BAEd **Kenya**, MEd **Kenya**

2015: Mwenya Nicholas Mwamba, *Educational Administration,* PhD **Zambia,** BEd **Zambia**, MEd **Zambia**

2015: Tamara Tonga Kambikambi, *Agronomy,* PhD **Zambia,** BAgricSc **Zambia**, MScAgric **Zambia**

2015: Majorie Kabinga-Makukula, *Medical Education,* PhD **Zambia,** BScNurs **Zambia**, MScNurs **Zambia**

2015: Mable Mwale Mutengo, *Parasitology,* PhD **Zambia,** BScBioMed **Zambia**, MScPar **Zambia**

2015: Yona Sinkala, PhD **Zambia,** *Veterinary Epidemiology,* BVM **Zambia**, MSc **United Kingdom**

2015: Sheila Tamara Shawa, *Parasitology,* PhD **Zambia,** BSc **Zambia**, MSc **United Kingdom**

ACADEMIC DRESS

1.   *Diploma of the University*

(i)   *GOWN*

Green (open front as per design and colour code) red facing with width of 6.35 cm running down the front of the gown and placed 7.5 cm from the open edge of the gown.

Sleeves

Long, closed and round.

Logo placement

Placed 8 cm below the origin of the left facing, embroidered on the gown.

2.   **Bachelor of the University**

(i)   *GOWN*

Green (open front as per design and colour code)12 cm black facing with a red edge running down the front of the gown. In the centre of the black facing is a rhombus pattern consisting of green, black, red and orange triangles printed on it with a width of 6.35 cm.

Sleeves

Long, open and pointed

Logo placement

Placed 8 cm below the origin of the left facing, embroidered on the gown

(ii)   *HOOD*

Lemon and lined inside with the following degree colours:

BA	-	Light green
BSW	-	Orange
BMC	-	Dark green
BAEd	-	Plain white
BAgricSc	-	Brown
BEng	-	Purple
BFScTech	-	Pink
BMinSc	-	Bronze
BSc	-	Grey
BSc (Human Biology)	-	Red
BScBioSc	-	Peach
BScCompSc	-	Gold
BScEd	-	Blue
BScN	-	Red
BScPharm	-	Maroon

BScPhysio	-	Navy blue
LLB	-	Black
MBChB	-	Red
BVetMed	-	Maroon

(iii) *CAP*

Mortar board with hard skull, black with black russell cord.

2. *Master of the University*

(i) *GOWN*

Black (open front as per design and colour code) 0.5 cm orange lining running parallel to the facing of a rhombus pattern consisting of green, black, red and orange triangles printed on it with a width of 6.35 cm placed 7.5 cm from the edge of the gown.

Sleeves

Long, open and pointed.

Logo placement

Placed 8 cm below the origin of the left facing, embroidered on the gown.

3. *Doctor of Philosophy*

(i) *GOWN*

Red (open front as per design and colour code) 12 cm red facing with a green edge running down the front of the gown. In the centre of the black facing is a rhombus pattern consisting of green, black, red and orange triangles printed on it with a width of 6.35 cm.

Sleeves

Elasticated 'fall over' long sleeves (American type) with three red velve stripes having green edges.

Logo placement

Placed 8 cm below the origin of the left facing, embroidered on the gown.

(ii) *HOOD*

Grey with white satin lining and faced inside with 6.35 cm of the degree colour.

PRIZES AND AWARDS 2013 -2016

1. SCHOOL OF AGRICULTURAL SCIENCES

The THET Prize for the best second year student in the Bachelor of Human Nutrition Programme.

The THET Prize for the best third year student in the Bachelor of Human Nutrition Programme.

The THET Prize for the best fourth year student in the Bachelor of Human Nutrition Programme.

The Zambia National Farmers Union (ZNFU) Prize for the best overall graduating student in the Bachelor of Science in Agriculture Programme.

The Stanbic Bank Prize and Dean's Prize for the overall best graduating student in the School of Agricultural Sciences.

The Eva Mazala Prize for the best overall second year student in the Bachelor of Agricultural Sciences Programme.

The ZAM-SEED Prize for the best graduating student in Crop Production.

The ZAM-SEED Prize for the best graduating female student in Crop Science.

The Farm-Chem Prize for the best graduating student in Crop Protection.

The Crop-Chem Prize for the second best graduating student in Crop Protection.

The Bank of Zambia Andrew Chimwano Memorial Prize for the best graduating student in Animal Science.

The Livestock Development Trust (LDT) Prize for the best graduating student in Animal Science.

The Livestock Development Trust (LDT) Prize for the best graduating student in Agricultural Economics.

The Meccer Distribution Zambia Prize for the best graduating student in Agricultural Economics.

The Turtle-Agro-Mining Prize for he best gradating student in Soil Science.

The Omnia Fertiliser Limited Prize for the best graduating student in fourth and fifth year Soil Science courses.

The Saro-Agri Equipment Limited Prize for the best graduating student in Irrigation and Water Management.

The PARMALAT (Zambia) Limited Prize for the best graduating student in the Technology of Dairy Products.

The Drinah Banda-Nyirenda and Antoine Kabwit Nguz Prize for the best graduating student in the Bachelor of Food Science and Technology Programme.

The Dean's Prize for the overall best graduating student in the School of Agricultural Sciences.

The Mecer Distribution Zambia Prize for the best graduating female student in the School of Agricultural Sciences.

The British American Tobacco Zambia Scholarships for the best and second best fourth year students in Plant Science.

The Teza Nchinga Memorial Prize for the best fourth year student in Crop Science courses.

The Bank of Zambia Andrew Chimwano Memorial Prize for the best graduating student in Animal Science.

The Zambia National Service Andrew Chimwano Memorial Prize for the best third year student in Animal Science.

The Livestock Development Trust (LDT) Prize for the best graduating student in Animal Science.

The Livestock Development Trust (LDT) Prize for the best graduating student in Agricultural Economics.

The Mecer Distribution Zambia Prize for the best performing student in fourth year courses.

The Mecer Distribution Zamia Prize for the best graduating student in Agricultural Economics.

The Mecer Distribution Zambia Prize for the best performing student in fourth year courses.

The Meccer Distribution Zambia Prize for the best graduating Student in Agricultural Economics.

The Turtle-Agro-Mining Prize for the best graduating student in Soil Science.

2. **SCHOOL OF EDUCATION**

The Musonde Luchembe Award for the best graduating student in Organisational Theory and Management in Adult Education.

The Joe Imakando Award for the most innovative graduating student in Religious Studies.

The Library and Information Association of Zambia (LIAZ) Award for the best graduating student in Bachelor of Arts with Library and Information Studies.

The Grace Chileshe Mwamba Memorial Award for the best graduating female student in Special Education.

The Edson Muma Lukashi Mwamba Memorial Award for the best graduating student in the Special Education Research Project.

The Fabian Kalimaposo Memorial Award for the best male first year student in Sociology of Education.

The Pelina Kalimaposo Memorial Award for the best female first year student in Sociology of Education.

The Chakulimba and Kunkhuli Award for the best male second year student in Bachelor of Education (Sociology of Education) Programme.

The Chakulimba and Kunkhuli Award for the best female second year student in Bachelor of Education (Sociology of Education) Programme.

The Geoffrey Bwalya Mwamba (GBM) Award for the most innovative student in the School of Education.

3. **THE SCHOOL OF ENGINEERING**

The Engineering Institution of Zambia (EIZ) Prize for the best third year student in the School of Engineering.

The Engineering Institution of Zambia (EIZ) Prize for the best fourth year student in the School of Engineering.

The Kiran Musonda and Associates Prize for the best third year student in Civil and Environmental Engineering.

The Kiran Musonda and Associates Prize for the second best third year student in Civil and Environmental Engineering.

The Zulu Burrow Ltd Prize for the best fourth year student in Highway Engineering.

The Rankin Engineering Consultants Prize for the best graduating student in Civil and Environmental Engineering.

The Kafubu Water and Sewerage Company Ltd Prize for the best fourth year student in Civil and Environmental Engineering.

The Pensulo Award for the best second year student in Mechanical Engineering.

The SKF Prize for the best graduating student in Mechanical Engineering.

The AIRTEL Ltd Prize for the best graduating student in Electrical and Electronics Engineering with the best results in the Project.

The AIRTEL Ltd Prize for the best graduating student in Telecommunications Engineering.

The Zambia Sugar Plc Prize for best graduating student in Agricultural Engineering.

The Dean's Office Prize for the best final year female student with the best Project results.

The Mikalile Trading Prize for the best graduating student in Geomatic Engineering.

The MTN Prize for the best second year female student entering the Department of Electrical and Electronic Engineering.

The MTN Prize for the best graduating female student in Telecommunication.

The Engineering Institution of Zambia (EIZ) Prize for the best third year student in the School of Engineering.

The Engineering Institution of Zambia (EIZ) Prize for the best fourth year student in the School of Engineering.

The Lafarge Prize for the best third year student in Mechanical Engineering.

The Lafarge Prize for the best fourth year student in Mechanical Engineering.

The Lafarge Prize for the best graduating student in Mechanical Engineering.

The Lafarge Prize for the second best graduating student in Mechanical Engineering.

The Airtel Ltd Prize for the best graduating student in Telecommunications Engineering.

The Dean's Office Prize for the best final year female student with the best Project results.

The Abeyratne Miyanadeniya Memorial Award for the best fourth year student in Agricultural Engineering.

The Abeyratne Miyanadeniya Memorial Award for the best third year student in Electrical Engineering.

4. **SCHOOL OF HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES**

The Chisha Serpell Memorial Prize for the best graduating student in French.

The Prof. Jotham C. Momba Prize for the best graduating student in Political Science.

The Chisha Serpell Memorial Prize for the best graduating student in French.

The ZANACO Award for the best graduating student in Economics.

The ZANACO Award for the best graduating student in French.

The ZANACO Award for the best graduating student in Sociology.

The ZANACO Award for the best graduating student in Political Science.

The ZANACO Award for the best graduating student in Philosophy.

The ZANACO Award for the best graduating student in Psychology.

The ZANACO Award for the best graduating student in Public Administration.

The ZANACO AWARD for the best graduating student in History.

The ZANACO Award for the best graduating student in Demography.

The ZANACO Award for the best graduating student in Gender Studies.

The ZANACO Award for the best graduating student in Development Studies.

The ZANACO Award for the best graduating student in Mass Communication.

The ZANACO Award for the best graduating student in Social Work.

The ZANACO Award for the overall best female graduating student.

The ZANACO Award for the overall best male graduating student.

The MISA Zambia Award for the best graduating students in Mass Communication.

5. **SCHOOL OF LAW**

The Dean's Prize for the best graduating female student.

The Dean's Prize for the best graduating male student.

The Dean's Prize for the best third year student.

The Dean's Prize for the best second year student.

6. SCHOOL OF MEDICINE

The Dean, School of Medicine Prize for the best overall graduating student in School of Medicine, Bachelor of Science Human Biology.

The Dr S. Lhaki Prize for the best final seventh year student in Internal Medicine.

The Lusaka Hindu Association Prize for the best final seventh year student in Surgery.

The Zambia Association of Gynaecologists and Obstetriciens (ZAGO) Prize for the best final seventh year student in Obstetrics and Gynaecology.

The Prof. Bhat by Nestle Zambia Award for the best seventh year student in Paediatrics and Child Health.

The Dr L.T. Mungo Award for the best Research Paper.

The Baxy Pharmaceuticals Award for the best student in Dosage Design and Formulation.

The Mr Caesar Mundondo Award for the best student in Sources and Chemistry of Drugs.

The Yash Pharmaceuticals Award for the best student in Scientific Basis of Therapeutics.

The Hospital Pharmacists Association of Zambia Award for the best student in Clinical and Bio-Pharmacy.

The Pharmaceutical Society of Zambia Award for the overall best graduating student.

The School of Medicine Prize for the best overall graduating student in Environmental Health.

The School of Medicine Prize for the best graduating student in Food Safety.

The School of Medicine Prize for the best graduating student in Built Environment.

The School of Medicine Prize for the best graduating student in Community Health.

The School of Medicine Prize for the best graduating student in Occupational Health.

The School of Medicine Prize for the best graduating student in Pollution Control.

The Nkanza Lab Award for the best overall final year student in Biomedical Sciences.

The ENK Consultancy Award for the best final year student in Medical Microbiology.

The Biomedical Sciences Department Award for the best final year student in Medical Parasitology.

The Biomedical Sciences Department Award for the best final year student in Haematology and BTS.

The Biomedical Sciences Department Award for the best final year student in Clinical Biochemistry.

The Dr V. Mudenda Award for the best final year student in Cellular Pathology.

The Kateule and Mulemba Sichalwe Family Award for the best final year student in Biomedical Research.

The Dr. L. Mwape Award for the best overall final year student in Nursing.

The Ms R. Wahila Award for the best student in Medical Surgical Nursing.

The Jhpiego Award and Cash Prize for the best student in Maternal and Child Health Nursing.

The Dr L. Mwape Award for the best student in Mental Health and Psychiatric Nursing. *The Dr D. Chanda Award* for the best student in Community Health Nursing.

The Mrs M.K. Makukula Award for the best student in Nursing Education.

The Dr M.C. Maimbolwa Award for the most peer supporter in Nursing.

The Dr D. Chanda Award for the most progressive student in Nursing.

The Zambia Society of Physiotherapy Award for the best overall student in Physiotherapy.

The Geoffrey Moyo Maitland Award for the best student in Manual Therapy.

The Eres Converge IRB Award for the best student in Research Project in Physiotherapy.

The School of Medicine Award for the best student in Physiotheraphy.

The Muketwa Munalula Award for the most persevering student in Physiotherapy.

The Zambia Society of Physiotherapy Award for the best student in Clinical Physiotherapy.

The Davies Mulenga Award for the best student in Orthopaedics.

The Chalomwataya Award for the best student in Trauma.

The Mr Cleto Mweemba Award for the second best overall student in Physiotherapy.

The Dr Martha Banda Award for the best student in Community Based Rehabilitation.

The Jackson Mamwe Sakala Award for the best student in Geriatrics Care in Physiotherapy.

The Mary Mumba Award for the best student in Professional Conduct and Ethics in Physiotherapy.

7. **SCHOOL OF MINES**

The Konkola Copper Mines Plc Prize for the best overall final year student in the School of Mines.

The Konkola Copper Mines Plc Prize for the best graduating student in Geology.

The Konkola Copper Mines Plc Prize for the best graduating student in Mining Engineering.

The Konkola Copper Mines Plc Prize for the best graduating student in Metallurgy and Mineral Processing.

The Mopani Copper Mines Plc Prize for the best final year project in Geology.

The Mopani Copper Mines Plc Prize for the best final year project in Mining Engineering.

The Mopani Copper Mines Plc Prize for the best final year project in Metallurgy and Mineral Processing.

The Geological Society of Zambia Prize for the best graduating student in Geology.

The Atlas Copco Prize for the best fourth year student in Mining Engineering.

The Atlas Copco Prize for the best final year student in Mining Engineering.

The First Quantum Minerals Ltd Prize for the best overall fourth year student in the School of Mines.

The First Quantum Minerals Ltd Prize for the best fourth year student in Geology. *The First Quantum Minerals Ltd Prize* for the best fourth year student in Mining Engineering.

The First Quantum Minerals Ltd Prize for the best fourth year student in Metallurgy and Mineral Processing.

The EIZ Prize for the best overall third year student in the School of Mines.

The EIZ Prize for the best third year student in the School of Mines.

The EIZ Prize for the best third year student in Mining Engineering.

The EIZ Prize for the best third year student in Metallurgy and Mineral Processing:

The Prof. S. Simukanga Award for the best fourth year student in Metallurgy and Mineral Processing.

The AZMEC Prize for the best second year student in Geology.

The AZMEC Prize for the best female student in the School of Mine.

The ZCCM-IH Prize for the best second year student in Mining Engineering.

The ZCCM-IH Prize for the best second year student in Metallurgy and Mineral Processing.

The ZCCM-IH Prize for the best overall second year student in the School of Mines.

The ZCCM-IH Prize for the most promising female student in Metallurgy and Mineral Processing.

The Konkola Copper Mines Plc Prize for the best overall final year student in the School of Mines.

The Konkola Copper Mines Plc Prize for the best graduating student in Geology.

The Konkola Copper Mines Plc Prize for the best graduating student in Mining Engineering.

The Konkola Copper Mines Plc Prize for the best graduating student in Metallurgy and Mineral Processing.

The Mopani Copper Mines Plc Prize for the best final year project in Geology.

The Mopani Copper Mines Plc Prize for the best final year project in Mining Engineering.

The Mopani Copper Mines Plc Prize for the best final year project in Metallurgy and Mineral Processing.

The Geological Society of Zambia Prize for the best graduating student in Geology.

The Atlas Copco Prize for the best fourth year student in Mining Engineering.

The Atlas Copco Prize for the best final year student in Mining Engineering.

The First Quantum Minerals Ltd Prize for the best overall fourth year student in the School of Mines.

The First Quantum Minerals Ltd Prize for the best fourth year student in Geology.

The First Quantum Minerals Ltd Prize for the best fourth year student in Mining Engineering.

The First Quantum Minerals Ltd Prize for the best fourth year student in Metallurgy and Mineral Processing.

The EIZ Prize for the best overall third year student in the School of Mines.

The EIZ Prize for the best third year student in the School of Mines.

The EIZ Prize for the best third year student in Mining Engineering.

The EIZ Prize for the best third year student in Metallurgy and Mineral Processing.

The Prof. S. Simukanga Award for the best fourth year student in Metallurgy and Mineral Processing.

The AZMEC Prize for the best second year student in Geology.

The AZMEC Prize for the best female student in the School of Mines.

The ZCCM-IH Prize for the best second year student in Mining Engineering.

The ZCCM-IH Prize for the best second year student in Metallurgy and Mineral Processing.

The ZCCM-IH Prize for the best overall second year student in the School of Mines.

The ZCCM-IH Prize for the most promising female student in Metallurgy and Mineral Processing.

8. **SCHOOL OF NATURAL SCIENCES**

The Jain Association Prize for the best graduating male student in the School of Natural Sciences.

The Jain Association Prize for the best graduating female student in the School of Natural Sciences.

The Quantum Consultants and Actuaries Prize for the best third year student in Mathematics and Statistics.

The AON Prize for the best second year student in Mathematics and Statistics.

The Dean's Prize for the best overall third year student in the School of Natural Sciences.

The Dean's Prize for the best overall third year female student in the School of Natural Sciences.

The Dean's Prize for the best overall second year student in the School of Natural Sciences.

The Dean's Prize for the best overall second year female student in the School of Natural Sciences.

The Human Services Trust (HST) the late P. C. Gupta Memorial Prize for the best second year Chemistry Student entering School of Medicine.

The Jain Association Prize for the best graduating female student in the School of Natural Sciences.

The Jain Association Prize for the best graduating female student in the School of Natural Sciences.

The National Pensions Scheme Authority (NAPSA) Prize for the best graduating student in Mathematics and Statistics.

The Dean's Prize for the best overall third year student in the School of Natural Sciences.

The Dean's Prize for the best overall third year female student in the School of Natural Sciences.

The Dean's Prize for the best overall second year female student in the School of Natural Sciences.

The Dean's Prize for the best overall second year female student in the School of Natural Sciences.

The National Pensions Scheme Authority (NAPSA) Prize for the best graduating student in Mathematics and Statistics.

9. **SCHOOL OF VETERINARY MEDICINE**

The UNZAVETSA Prize for the best second year student.

The School of Veterinary Medicine Prize for the best third year student in Biochemistry.

The Dr Stanely Musokota Memorial Prize for the best third year student.

The School of Veterinary Medicine Prize for the best third year student.

The Michael Ngoma Memorial Prize for the best fourth year student in Microbiology.

The Lusaka Hindu Association Prize for the best fourth year student in Veterinary Pathology.

The Agric-Vet Prize for the best student in Pharmacology.

The Prof. R.P. Lee Prize for the best fourth year student in Veterinary Pathology.

The C.K. Siulapwa and Family Prize for the best fourth year female student.

The School of Veterinary Medicine Prize for the best fourth year female student in Parasitology.

The School of Veterinary Prize for the best fourth year student.

The Poultry Association of Zambia Prize for the best fifth year student.

The Agri-Vet Prize for the best student in Preventive Medicine and Jurisprudence.

The Dr Chris Oparaocha Memorial Fund Prize for the best graduating student in Veterinary Medicine.

The Janet Muleya Memorial Prize for the best graduating student in Veterinary Surgery.

The Hashimoto Memorial Fund Prize for the best graduating student in Veterinary Clinical Practice.

The Agri-Vet Prize for the best student in Theriogenology.

The Lusaka Hindu Association Prize for the best student in Veterinary Public Health.

The Agri-Vet Prize for the best sixth year student.

The School of Veterinary Medicine Prize for the best student in Wildlife Medicine.

The Zambia National Farmers Union Prize for the best overall graduating Veterinary student.

The UNZAVETSA Prize for the best second year student.

The School of Veterinary Medicine Prize for the best third year student.

The Dr. Stanely Musokota Memorial Prize for the best third year student in Veterinary Anatomy.

The School of Veterinary Medicine Prize for the best third year student.

The Michael Ngoma Memorial Prize for the best fourth year student in Microbiology.

The Lusaka Hindu Association Prize for the best fourth year student in Veterinary Pathology.

The Agri-Vet Prize for the best student in Pharmacology.

The Professor R.P. Lee Prize for the best fourth year student in Veterinary Parasitology.

The Agri-Vet Prize for the best student in Veterinary Economics and Epidemiology.

The Poultry Association of Zambia Prize for the best fifth year student.

The Agri-Vet Prize for the best student in Preventive Medicine and Jurisprudence.

The Dr. Chris Oparaocha Memorial Fund Prize (VAZ) for the best graduating student in Veterinary Medicine.

The Janet Muleya Memorial Prize for the best graduating student in Veterinary Surgery.

The Hashimoto Memorial Fund Prize for the best graduating student in Veterinary Clinical Practice.

The Agri-Vet Prize for the best student in Theriogenoligy.

The Lusaka Hindu Association Prize for the best student in Veterinary Public Health.

The Agri-Vet Prize for the best sixth year student.

The School of Veterinary Medicine Prize for the best student in Wildlife Medicine.

The Zambia National Farmers Union Prize for the best overall graduating Veterinary student.

APPENDIX

PHYSICAL DEVELOPMENT OF THE UNIVERSITY CAMPUS, GREAT EAST ROAD AND RIDGEWAY CAMPUS, JOHN MBITA ROAD, LUSAKA

DESIGN DETAILS

Architect Planner (1964-67):	Mr A.M. Chitty, MA, FRIBA, AMTIPI, AADipI
Design Leader (1964-67):	Mr J. Elliott, ARIBA
Horticultural Officer (1967-73):	Mr A.G. Hitchcock, DipIHort

Building	*Design Architect*	*Executive Architect*	*Date of Completion*
Central Administration	Julian Elliott	George Lawson	June 1968
Humanities and Social Sciences	Julian Elliott	Lorenz and Pearce	March 1968
Lecture Theatres	Julian Elliott and and Clark	Stenson, Hope	August 1968
Physics	Julian Elliott	Anderson and Anderson	September 1968
Chemistry	Yorke, Rosenberg	Yorke Rosenberg, Mardall	July 1971
Biology	Julian Elliott	Walter Faulds	April 1971
Engineering I	Hope, Reeder and Morris	Hope, Reeder and Morris	March 1969
Engineering II	Yorke, Rosenberg, Mardall	Yorke, Rosenberg, Mardall	July 1972
Engineering III	J.B. Baxi	J.B. Baxi	July 1996
Mines I	Watkins Gray Int.	Watkins Gray Int.	March 1975
Mines II	Watkins Gray Int.	Watkins Gray Int.	March 1983

Education I	Julian Elliott	George Laws	August 1968
Education II	Yorke, Mardall Rosenberg,	Yorke, Rosenberg, Mardall	July 1972
Education III	MA. Hashmi*	M.A. Hashmi	September 1981
Agricultural Sciences (Temporary)	E.H. Lorenz	E.H. Lorenz	December 1978
Agricultural Sciences I	Lorenz and Ndilila	K.H. Lorenz	December 1986
Veterinary Medicine (Temporary)	J.B. Baxi	J.B. Baxi	July 1983
Veterinary Medicine	Nikken Sekkei(Japan)	Kiyoshi Hata and Mutsuo Sato	February 1986
Veterinary Medicine (Hostels)	Nikken Sekkei (Japan)	Kiyoshi Hata and Mutsuo Sato	February 1986
Veterinary Medicine Animal Infection Facility	SHIMUZU Corporation	SHIMUZU Corporation	1995
Library	Julian Elliot	Montgomerie Oldfield, Kirby	May 1970
Student Hostels West	Julian Elliot	Hope, Reeler and Morris	1967-69
Student Hostels East	Lorenz and Pearce	Lorenz and Pearce	1969-75
Dining Hall I	Julian Elliot and Koppel Brown	Lewis and Parkin	January 1968
Dining Hall II	Watkins Gray Int.	Watkins Gray Int.	April 1976
Sports Hall	La. Horvitch*	La. Horvitch	November 1971
Clinic	Montgomerie, Oldfield, Kirby Denn	Montgomerie, Oldfield, Kirby Denn	May 1968
Elliott Court Staff Houses	Julian Elliott	University Architects	1970

Handsworth Court Staff	I.O. Horvitch* Architects	University	1970-77
Handsworth Court Maisonettes	M.A. Hashmi*	M.A. Hashm	1977
Staff Development Flats	M.A. Hashmi*	University Architects	1977
Canada Court Maisonettes	J.B. Baxi*	J.B. Baxi	September 1990
Marshlands Village (University Guest- House)	E.H. Lorenz	E.H. Lorenz	January1978
Marshlands Village (New 18 Room Block)	Lorenz and Ndilila	E.H. Lorenz	October 1989
Commonwealth Youth Centre	E.H. Lorenz	E.H. Lorenz	January 1980
Hall & Library (Ridgeway Campus)	Not known	Dor and Hutt	Building donating by Oppenheimer to UNZA in 1965
Classrooms, Hall of Residence &	Not known	Dor and Hutt	Building donated by
Dining Hall, Block C (Ridgeway Campus)			Oppenheimer to UNZA in 1965
Office Block (Ridgeway Campus)	Not known	D.R. Yetto	Not known
Hall of Residence Blocks A, B & D	A.M. Chitty	Not known	Not Known
Office of the Resident University Architect (Ridgeway Campus)	A.M. Chitty	Stenson Hope and Clark	Not known
School of Medicine (Temporary) (Ridgeway Campus)	A.M. Chitty	D.R. Yetton	1965-66

Staff Development Flats (Ridgeway Campus)	I.O. Horvitch	University Architects	March 1974
School of Medicine I	M.A. Hashmi*	University Architects	August 1981
School of Medicine II Anatomy & Physiological Sciences (Ridgeway Campus)	J.B. Baxi*	J.B. Baxi*	
Vet. Med. Lab	J.B. Baxi*	J.B. Baxi*	1983
Canada Court	J.B. Baxi*	J.B. Baxi*	1985
Chudleigh Houses	J.B. Baxi*	J.B. Baxi*	1986
Kabulonga Houses	J.B. Baxi*	J.B. Baxi*	1987
Student Hostels (Ridgeway Campus)	J.B. Baxi*	J.B. Baxi*	May 1990
Environmental Engineering	J.B. Baxi*	J.B. Baxi*	1997
Furnishing of Lecturer Theatres	J.B. Baxi*	J.B. Baxi*	1995-2005
CICT Centre	J.B. Baxi*	J.B. Baxi*	2000
HIV and AIDS Response Building	Dockland	Dockland	March 2006
Environmental Health Block	Building Dept	G. Sibanyama	2006-2007
Levy Mwanawasa Hostels	Design Workshop	Design Workshop	2006-2009

| *Nkwazi Hostels* | Design Workshop | Design Workshop | 2008 |
| *Hostels Phase II Ridgeway* | Design Workshop | Design Workshop | Not completed yet |

* Resident or University Architect at the time.